

DECEMBER 1951



VOL. 43 • NO. 12

# Journal

AMERICAN  
WATER WORKS  
ASSOCIATION

## *In this issue*

The Molecular Filter Membrane

Geetz, Tsunoishi,  
Kabler, Streicher, Neumann

Water Hammer Control

Kerr

Sulfur Jointing Compounds

Seymour, Pascoe, Enay,  
Louwer, Steiner, Stout

Protective Coatings for Pipe

Richards, Soratereff

Tentative Specifications for Caustic Soda

AWWA B501-517

Conference and Section Programs

1951 Meetings

JOURNAL Subjects and Authors

1951 Indexes

American Water Works Association Publications

Catalog and Price List

## a protected installation

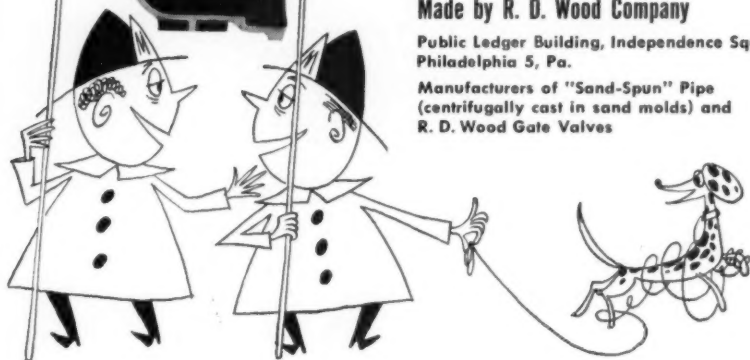
A protection case of superior "Sand-Spun" cast iron and protection case cap surround the Mathews removable barrel, which contains all the working parts. These act as insulation against ground heaves — prevent strain on the bottom pipe joint. And if the hydrant is knocked down by a 10 ton truck, 9 times out of 10 the protection case and cap permit substitution of a new barrel without excavation.

# MATHEWS HYDRANTS

Made by R. D. Wood Company

Public Ledger Building, Independence Square  
Philadelphia 5, Pa.

Manufacturers of "Sand-Spun" Pipe  
(centrifugally cast in sand molds) and  
R. D. Wood Gate Valves



Mathews Modernized  
Hydrants offer  
these advantages

Compression-type valve prevents flooding • Head turns 360° • Replaceable head • Nozzle levels easily raised or lowered without excavating • Nozzle sections easily changed • Operating thread only part to be lubricated • A modern barrel makes an old Mathews good as new • Available with mechanical joint pipe connections





If your requirements call for transmission or distribution mains of 16" diameter or larger, Lock Joint Pipe Company can provide high quality concrete pressure pipe in all standard diameters and some intermediate sizes. Starting at a minimum of 16", Lock Joint Concrete Pressure Pipe is produced in 32 different diameters, and its four distinct types of structural design cover every working condition common to American water works practice.

Not only does Lock Joint Concrete Pressure Pipe qualify fully under A.W.W.A. specifications, but it alone embodies, in a conventionally designed pipe priced to meet competition, all the nine time-tested characteristics listed at right:

- PERMANENT HIGH CARRYING CAPACITY
- PROOF AGAINST TUBERCULATION, CORROSION AND ELECTROLYTIC DAMAGE
- IMMUNITY TO RUPTURE OR BLOW-OUT
- SAFETY UNDER EXTREME EXTERNAL LOADS
- EVERY JOINT FLEXIBLE AND WATERTIGHT
- EASILY TAPPED
- SPECIALS TO MEET INDIVIDUAL SPECIFICATIONS
- USEFUL LIFE CONSERVATIVELY ESTIMATED AT 100 YEARS
- MINIMUM MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR COSTS

*Whether your proposed line is large or small it will pay you to use Lock Joint Concrete Pressure Pipe, the pipe of proven durability, economy and dependability.*

## LOCK JOINT PIPE COMPANY

*Est. 1905*

P.O. Box 269, East Orange, N. J.

Pressure Pipe Plants:

Wharton, N. J. • Turner, Kan. • Detroit, Mich.

BRANCH OFFICES: Casper, Wyo. • Cheyenne, Wyo. • Denver, Col. • Kansas City, Mo. • Valley Park, Mo. • Chicago, Ill. • Rock Island, Ill. • Wichita, Kan. • Kenilworth, N. J. • Hartford, Conn. • Tucumcari, N. Mex. • Oklahoma City, Okla. • Tulsa, Okla.

**SCOPE OF SERVICES**—Lock Joint Pipe Company specializes in the manufacture and installation of Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe for Water Supply and Distribution Mains in a wide range of diameters as well as Concrete Pipes of all types for Sanitary Sewers, Storm Drains, Culverts and Subaqueous Lines.



**LOCK JOINT**  
*Reinforced Concrete*  
**PRESSURE PIPE**

# AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION INCORPORATED

521 Fifth Avenue, New York 17, N.Y.

(Telephone: Murray Hill 2-4515)

## Board of Directors

<i>President</i>	A. E. BERRY, Toronto, Ont.	-1953
<i>Past-President</i>	W. VICTOR WEIR, University City, Mo.	-1952
<i>Vice-President</i>	CHARLES H. CAPEN, Wanaque, N.J.	-1952
<i>Treasurer</i>	WILLIAM W. BRUSH, New York, N.Y.	-1952
<i>Ch. W. W. Practice Com.</i>	LOUIS R. HOWSON, Chicago, Ill.	-1952
<i>Ch. W. W. Admin. Com.</i>	WENDELL R. LADUE, Akron, Ohio	-1952
<i>Ch. Publication Com.</i>	RICHARD HAZEN, New York, N.Y.	-1952
<i>Alabama-Mississippi Sec.</i>	ARTHUR N. BECK, Montgomery, Ala.	to 1953
<i>Arizona Section</i>	JOHN A. CAROLLO, Phoenix, Ariz.	-1953
<i>California Section</i>	MORRIS S. JONES, Pasadena, Calif.	-1954
<i>Canadian Section</i>	W. E. MACDONALD, Ottawa, Ont.	-1952
<i>Chesapeake Section</i>	EDWARD S. HOPKINS, Baltimore, Md.	-1954
<i>Cuban Section</i>	LUIS A. NUNEZ, Havana, Cuba	-1954
<i>Florida Section</i>	C. F. WERTZ, Miami, Fla.	-1954
<i>Illinois Section</i>	FRED G. GORDON, Chicago, Ill.	-1954
<i>Indiana Section</i>	EDWARD F. KINNEY, Indianapolis, Ind.	-1952
<i>Iowa Section</i>	H. F. BLUMQUIST, Cedar Rapids, Iowa	-1952
<i>Kansas Section</i>	MAJOR C. HAGAR, Lawrence, Kan.	-1952
<i>Kentucky-Tennessee Sec.</i>	B. E. PAYNE, Louisville, Ky.	-1953
<i>Michigan Section</i>	EARL E. NORMAN, Kalamazoo, Mich.	-1953
<i>Minnesota Section</i>	R. A. THUMA, St. Paul, Minn.	-1954
<i>Missouri Section</i>	M. P. HATCHER, Kansas City, Mo.	-1952
<i>Montana Section</i>	JOHN B. HAZEN, Butte, Mont.	-1954
<i>Nebraska Section</i>	JOHN W. CRAMER, Lincoln, Neb.	-1953
<i>New England Section</i>	RICHARD H. ELLIS, Boston, Mass.	-1953
<i>New Jersey Section</i>	WILLIAM G. BANKS, Newark, N.J.	-1953
<i>New York Section</i>	REEVES NEWSOM, Scarsdale, N.Y.	-1953
<i>North Carolina Section</i>	GEORGE S. MOORE, Albemarle, N.C.	-1952
<i>Ohio Section</i>	A. A. ULRICH, Massillon, Ohio	-1954
<i>Pacific Northwest Sec.</i>	FRED MERRYFIELD, Corvallis, Ore.	-1953
<i>Pennsylvania Section</i>	ELBERT J. TAYLOR, Philadelphia, Pa.	-1953
<i>Rocky Mountain Section</i>	DANA E. KEPNER, Denver, Colo.	-1952
<i>Southeastern Section</i>	N. M. DEJARNETTE, Atlanta, Ga.	-1952
<i>Southwest Section</i>	EDWARD R. STAPLEY, Stillwater, Okla.	-1954
<i>Virginia Section</i>	H. E. LORDLEY, Richmond, Va.	-1952
<i>West Virginia Section</i>	T. J. BLAIR JR., Charleston, W.Va.	-1952
<i>Wisconsin Section</i>	WILLIAM U. GALLAHER, Appleton, Wis.	-1952
<i>Manufacturer</i>	DANIEL J. SAUNDERS, New York, N.Y.	-1952
<i>Manufacturer</i>	WILLIAM C. SHERWOOD, Boston, Mass.	-1953
<i>Manufacturer</i>	REGINALD F. HAYES, New York, N.Y.	-1954

## Administrative Staff

<i>Secretary</i>	HARRY E. JORDAN
<i>Exec. Asst. Secretary</i>	RAYMOND J. FAUST
<i>Asst. Secretary</i>	ERIC F. JOHNSON

Journal A.W.W.A. is published monthly at Prince & Lemon Sts., Lancaster, Pa., by the Am. Water Works Assn., Inc., 521 Fifth Ave., New York 17, N. Y., and entered as second class matter Jan. 23, 1943, at the Post Office at Lancaster, Pa., under the Act of Aug. 24, 1912. Accepted for mailing at a special rate of postage provided for in paragraph (d-2), Section 3440, P. L. & R. of 1948. Authorized Aug. 6, 1918.

Copyright, 1951, by the American Water Works Association, Inc.

Made in United States of America



*There's more to do  
taking care of TWO...*

MORE TROUBLE  
MORE EXPENSE  
TWICE AS MUCH TO GO WRONG

**THE SAME APPLIES TO  
WATER METERS**

**That's why experienced  
Water Works men prefer**

**TRIDENT  
"STYLE 3"**

**1½" and 2"**

**to the more complicated  
COMPOUND**

As makers of Compound Meters ourselves (we made the FIRST Compounds) we are in a position to say with authority that the Trident Style 3 is much simpler, costs less to buy and maintain, is just as accurate, and produces just as much revenue over a wide range of flows, as ANY 1½" and 2" Compound, including our own. This has been proved over a period of years. Ask your Trident representative for further data.



DOES THE WORK  
OF TWO METERS  
AND  
DOES IT BETTER



NEPTUNE METER COMPANY • 50 West 50th Street • NEW YORK 20, N. Y.

Branch Offices in Atlanta, Boston, Chicago, Dallas, Denver, Los Angeles,

Louisville, North Kansas City, Portland, Ore., San Francisco.

NEPTUNE METERS, LTD., Long Branch, Ont., Canada

218

## DIVISION AND SECTION OFFICERS

### *Officers of the Divisions*

*Water Purification Division*—Chairman, H. O. HARTUNG; Vice-Chairman, R. L. DERBY; Secretary-Treasurer, M. E. FLENTJE; Directors, W. W. AULTMAN, W. YEGEN, H. E. LORDLEY.

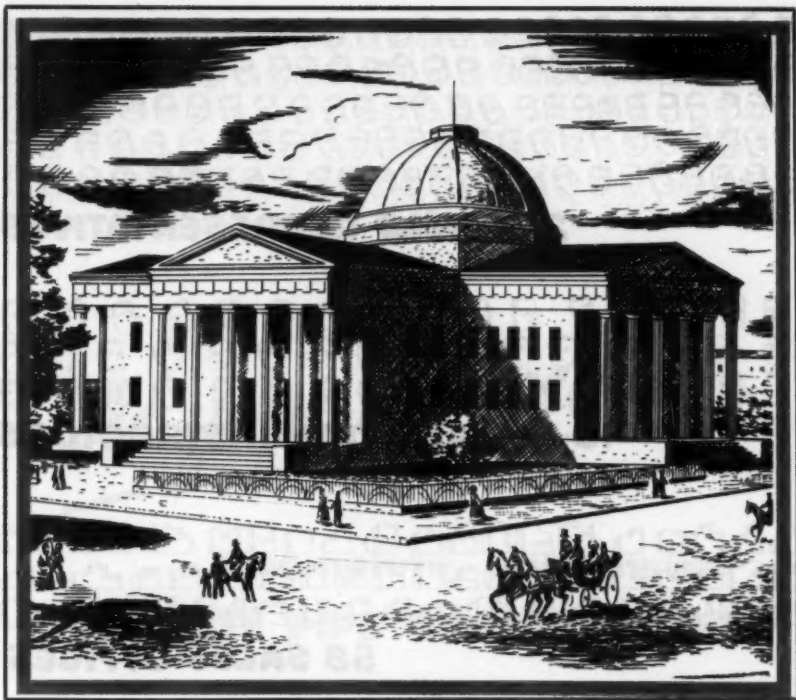
*Water Resources Division*—Chairman, G. E. FERGUSON; Vice-Chairman, D. L. MAFFITT; Secretary-Treasurer, F. W. KITTRELL; Directors, F. MERRYFIELD, L. E. GOIT.

*Water Works Management Division*—Chairman, P. WEIR; Vice-Chairman, M. B. CUNNINGHAM; Secretary-Treasurer, J. W. MYERS; Directors, N. S. BUBBIS, W. A. GLASS.

### *Officers of the Sections*

<i>Section*</i>	<i>Chairman</i>	<i>Vice-Chairman</i>	<i>Secretary-Treasurer</i>	<i>Past-Chairman</i>
<i>Alabama-Miss.</i>	E. M. Stickney	J. L. Mattox	C. W. White	T. H. Allen
<i>Arizona</i>	S. P. Henderson	I. F. Brown	H. S. Jordan	G. W. Marx
<i>California</i>	J. D. DeCosta	L. E. Goit	J. C. Luthin	G. E. Arnold
<i>Canadian</i>	T. J. Lafreniere	W. D. Hurst	A. E. Berry	R. Harrison
<i>Chesapeake</i>	D. Auld	E. B. Showell	C. J. Lauter	C. Gardner
<i>Cuban</i>	L. Radelat	G. Bequer H.	L. H. Daniel	M. J. Puente
<i>Florida</i>	R. F. Brennan	C. H. Helwick	M. R. Boyce	S. W. Wells
<i>Illinois</i>	E. E. Alt	O. Gullans	J. L. Hart	W. R. Gelston
<i>Indiana</i>	C. H. Bechert	O. A. Newquist	G. G. Fassnacht	J. Gordon
<i>Iowa</i>	M. K. Tenny	C. W. Hamblin	H. V. Pedersen	M. E. Driftmier
<i>Kansas</i>	R. H. Hess	R. J. Mounsey	H. W. Badley	A. W. Rumsey
<i>Kentucky-Tenn.</i>	C. H. Bagwell	E. Smith	R. P. Farrell	J. W. McCoy
<i>Michigan</i>	L. E. Ayres	E. D. Barrett	T. L. Vander Velde	G. Hazey
<i>Minnesota</i>	R. Rees	N. S. Bubbis	L. N. Thompson	R. M. Jenson
<i>Missouri</i>	G. H. Dyer	W. B. Schworm	W. A. Kramer	C. E. Schanze
<i>Montana</i>	M. E. Henderson	A. L. Johnson	A. W. Clarkson	H. McCann
<i>Nebraska</i>	R. H. Lancaster	H. L. Morris	E. B. Meier	C. W. Burdick
<i>New England</i>	W. J. Shea	J. E. Hale	G. G. Bogren	D. C. Calderwood
<i>New Jersey</i>	E. A. Bell	C. J. Alfke	C. B. Tygert	A. Shinn
<i>New York</i>	R. W. Austin	J. G. Copley	R. K. Blanchard	A. T. Luce
<i>North Carolina</i>	W. W. Adkins	H. F. Davis	E. C. Hubbard	E. R. Tull
<i>Ohio</i>	L. J. Hoffman	C. E. Beatty	M. E. Druley	A. S. Hibbs
<i>Pacific Northwest</i>	W. G. Wilmot	A. S. G. Musgrave	O. P. Newman	E. James
<i>Pennsylvania</i>	J. D. Johnson	L. S. Duckworth	L. S. Morgan	T. H. Kain
<i>Rocky Mountain</i>	R. L. Sherard	C. M. Bennett	G. J. Turre	C. G. Caldwell
<i>Southeastern</i>	S. Russell	T. M. Rogers	T. A. Kolb	J. F. Pearson
<i>Southwest</i>	H. Wilkens	F. S. Taylor	L. A. Jackson	K. F. Hoeffe
<i>Virginia</i>	B. L. Strother	L. R. McClung	W. H. Shewbridge	R. D. Wright
<i>West Virginia</i>	M. W. B. Stewart	N. Leshkow	H. K. Gidley	W. S. Staub
<i>Wisconsin</i>	E. F. Tanghe	W. F. Leistikow	L. A. Smith	F. K. Quimby

\* For Section's representative on the A.W.W.A. Board of Directors, see list on page ii.

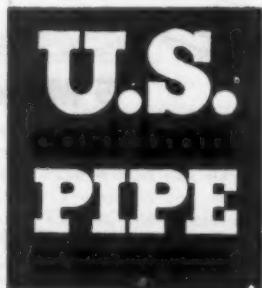


*The old courthouse in St. Louis as it looked 100 years ago*

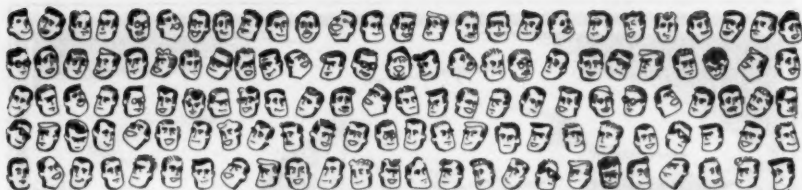
**S**t. Louis, Missouri has a cast iron water main in service that was installed more than 100 years ago. That is not surprising as St. Louis is one of our oldest cities, founded by the French and taken over by the U.S.A.

with the Louisiana Purchase. Yet this old main is still withstanding the traffic shock and beam stresses imposed by multi-ton trucks and congested underground utility services in a great manufacturing city.

More than thirty other American cities have cast iron water and gas mains in service that were installed over a century ago—indisputable testimony to the strength factors of long life inherent in cast iron pipe. United States Pipe and Foundry Company, General Offices, Burlington, N. J. Plants and Sales Offices Throughout the U. S. A.



NUMBER TWELVE OF A SERIES



**257 FIELD REPRESENTATIVES**



**48 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTORS**



**58 SALES OFFICES**



**5 MANUFACTURING LOCATIONS**

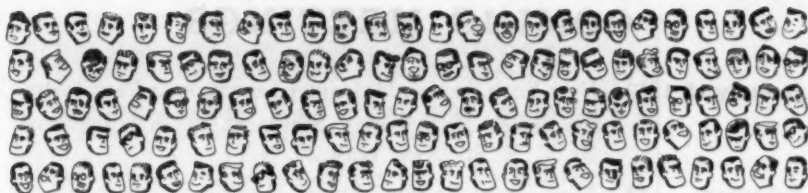


**THE LARGEST RESEARCH CENTER OF ITS KIND**



**Johns-Manville**





*At your service—*

**... a complete, nationwide  
TRANSITE PIPE ORGANIZATION**

Here is an organization which, over the past many years, has helped to bring a better, a more efficient and a more economical means of water transportation to many hundreds of American cities and towns.

Its facilities include more than 250 field representatives with headquarters in 58 cities. It also comprises a staff of competent installation instructors who explain recommended installation practices to pipe-laying crews. This Johns-Manville service is an important factor in helping to assure the installation economies as well as the long-term *overall* economies that go with Transite Pressure Pipe.

Behind this field organization are the modern production methods which assure the high quality of the finished product. These begin with

careful selection of raw materials and are continued through the special processing operations to the final tests which each individual length of pipe must undergo before shipment is made. Five conveniently located plants now service Transite Pipe users from coast to coast.

And back of all this is engineering—and research. For without them, the plus values that have been built into Transite Pipe would not have been possible. Today, in the new J-M Research Center, the engineer and the technician continue to find new answers to old problems. Their work is an indispensable part of the complete Transite Pipe service which Johns-Manville offers the water-works industry. For further information, write Johns-Manville, Box 290, New York 16, N. Y.

\*Transite is a Johns-Manville registered trade mark

**TRANSITE ASBESTOS  
—CEMENT PRESSURE PIPE**  
**FOR BETTER WATER SERVICE**



## COMING MEETINGS

**January 15, 1952**—New York Section Midwinter Luncheon at Park Sheraton Hotel, New York. Secretary: R. K. Blanchard, 50 W. 50 St., New York 20, N.Y.

**February 13**—New Jersey Section Winter Meeting at Essex House, Newark. Secretary: C. B. Tygert, Box 178, Newark 1, N.J.

**13-15**—Indiana Section at Lincoln Hotel, Indianapolis. Secretary: George G. Fassnacht, 366 Good Ave., Indianapolis 19, Ind.

### **A.W.W.A. 1952 ANNUAL CONFERENCE** **Kansas City, Mo.** **May 4-9**

Reservation forms have been mailed to all members, and all reservations will be cleared through the A.W.W.A. office. The hotels have agreed to accept no reservations for the 1952 Conference except as they are requested on the standard form prepared by the A.W.W.A.

#### **Accommodations at Fourteen Hotels**

#### **All Technical Sessions and Exhibits at Municipal Auditorium**

**March 24-26**—Southeastern Section at Bon Air Hotel, Augusta, Ga. Secretary: T. A. Kolb, 89 Alexander St., Charleston, S.C.

**26-28**—Illinois Section at LaSalle Hotel, Chicago. Secretary: J. Leslie Hart, Western Sales Manager, U.S. Pipe & Foundry Co., 122 S. Michigan Ave., Chicago 3, Ill.

**April 3-5**—Arizona Section at Maricopa Inn, Mesa. Secretary: Harry S. Jordan, San. Engr., Bureau of Sanitation, State Dept. of Health, Phoenix, Ariz.

**11-12**—Montana Section at Northern Hotel, Billings. Secretary: Arthur W. Clarkson, Assistant Director, Div. of Sanitary Engineering, State Board of Health, Helena, Mont.

## OPERATING GUARANTEES EXCEEDED ON EVERY COUNT

by Dorco Hydro-Treators\* at Miami's  
new Southwest plant.

*here are  
the facts...*

In May 1951, the four 69' dia. Dorco Hydro-Treators installed at the City of Miami's new softening plant near Coral Gables were put in operation. Complete operating results now available show that guarantees have been exceeded on every count.

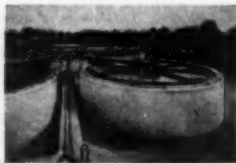
	GUARANTEED	ACTUAL
Capacity—MGD/unit—maximum	13.33	17.5
Turbidity—ppm at maximum flow	10.0	Less than 8
—ppm at average flow	5-10	±2
Percent solids in sludge	30	45-48
Power required/unit—KW	2.0	1.74
pH	**10.0	9.8-10.2
Alkalinity-Phenolphthalein—ppm	**20.0	±1
Methyl Orange—ppm	**40.0	23
Total Hardness	**79.0	45
Activated silica as reagent—ppm	**4	2

Stable effluent is being produced by Hydro-Treator without further treatment.

\*\* Estimated at time of bidding.

We believe these results speak for themselves. If you'd like further information on Hydro-Treators write for Bulletin #9041... 28 pages of drawings, description and useful data. Please address your request to The Dorr Company, Engineers, Stamford, Conn.; or in Canada, The Dorr Company, 80 Richmond Street West, Toronto 1.

\* Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.



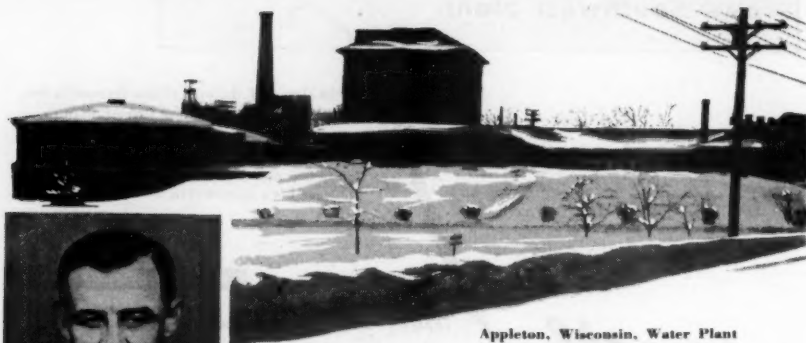
MIAMI'S FOUR NEW HYDRO-TREATORS



WORLD - WIDE RESEARCH - ENGINEERING - EQUIPMENT

THE DORR COMPANY - ENGINEERS - STAMFORD, CONN.  
Associated Companies and Representatives in the principal cities of the world

# "There's no place for foul tastes and odors in water leaving a modern water treatment plant"



Appleton, Wisconsin, Water Plant



Mr. W. U. Gallaher, well-known Wisconsin authority on taste and odor control, says: "The taste and odor of most natural waters can be reduced by available treatment, such as activated carbon, to the point where the public will accept the water with a minimum of criticism of those operating the water works."

The manufacturers of Aqua Nuchar Activated Carbon offer the services of Technical Field Men to study your methods and recommend the proper place to add activated carbon. They have studied the taste and odor problems of hundreds of plants with surface water supplies and can quickly find the point at which activated carbon should be added to give optimum results.

*NOTE: This series of advertisements is published with the idea of promoting production of uniformly palatable water, and the quotations from outstanding water works authorities should not be construed as being endorsements of any particular product.*

# industrial

## CHEMICAL SALES

**division west virginia pulp and paper company**

NEW YORK CENTRAL BLDG.  
230 PARK AVENUE  
NEW YORK 17, N. Y.

PURE OIL BLDG.  
35 E. WACKER DRIVE  
CHICAGO 1, ILLINOIS

LINCOLN-LIBERTY BLDG.  
BROAD & CHESTNUT STS.  
PHILADELPHIA 7, PA.

2775 EAST 132nd STREET  
AT SHAKER SQUARE  
CLEVELAND 20, O.

# Journal

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION

COPYRIGHT, 1951, BY THE AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION, INC.

December 1951

Vol. 43 • No. 12

## Contents

Application of Molecular Filter Membranes to the Bacteriological Analysis of Water.....	ALEXANDER GOETZ AND NOEL TSUNEISHI	943
Discussion.....	PAUL W. KABLER	969
Discussion.....	LEE STREICHER	973
Discussion.....	HARRY G. NEUMANN	975
Safety Practices.....		984
Water Hammer Control.....	S. LOGAN KERR	985
Correction.....		1000
Performance Studies on Sulfur Jointing Compounds.....	RAYMOND B. SEYMOUR, WALTER PASCOE, W. J. ENEY, A. C. LOEWER, ROBERT H. STEINER AND R. D. STOUT	1001
What Next in Securing Materials?.....		1014
Protective Coatings Used on Gas Pipe:		
Experience of the Central Arizona Light and Power Co.....	ROY T. RICHARDS	1015
Experience of the Southern Counties Gas Co. of California.....	N. K. SENATOROFF	1017
Tentative Standard Specifications for Caustic Soda.....	AWWA B501-51T	1021
1951 Conference—Miami.....		1027
Papers Scheduled at 1951 Section Meetings.....		1035
Index for Volume 43, 1951:		
Subject Index.....		1048
Author Index.....		1061
American Water Works Association Publications.....		1065

## Departments

Officers and Directors.....	ii	Membership Changes.....	30
Division and Section Officers.....	iv	Condensation Index.....	42
Coming Meetings.....	viii	Section Meetings.....	60
Percolation and Runoff.....	1, 58	List of Advertisers.....	86
Correspondence.....	22, 78	Index of Advertisers' Products.....	88

Reproduction of the contents, either as a whole or in part, is forbidden, unless specific permission has been obtained from the Editor of this JOURNAL. The Association is not responsible, as a body, for the facts and opinions advanced in any of the papers or discussions published in its proceedings.

Indexed annually in December; and regularly by *Industrial Arts Index and Engineering Index*.

Microfilm edition (for JOURNAL subscribers only) by University Microfilms, Ann Arbor, Mich.

*All correspondence relating to the publication of papers should be addressed to:*

**Harry E. Jordan, Secretary—521 Fifth Avenue, New York 17, N.Y.**

\$7.00 of members' dues are applied as a subscription to the JOURNAL; additional single copies to members—50 cents; single copies to non-members—75 cents.

the part you don't see  
is important...

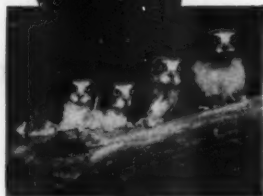


### IN W&T CHLORINATORS, TOO!

When you look at a single W&T Chlorinator you can't see the basic research, the complete line of equipment, and the service that are behind it.

For instance, the engineer, the plant operator and the taxpayer all benefit from W&T's complete line of equipment. In the selection of equipment for a water supply — large or small — the engineer can always find a W&T Chlorinator to fit all requirements. The plant operator knows that this complete line can provide a W&T Chlorinator designed to help him provide safe water with his particular plant layout. The taxpayer is assured that money spent for W&T Equipment fitted to the present as well as the future needs of his community will provide long range economy.

These advantages of W&T's wide selection of equipment are probably one reason so many people use W&T Chlorinators.



### WALLACE & TIERNAN COMPANY, INC.

CHLORINE AND CHEMICAL CONTROL EQUIPMENT  
NEWARK 1, NEW JERSEY • REPRESENTED IN PRINCIPAL CITIES

S-70

# Journal

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION

VOL. 43 • DECEMBER 1951 • NO. 12

## Application of Molecular Filter Membranes to the Bacteriological Analysis of Water

By Alexander Goetz and Noel Tsuneishi

*A paper presented on October 25, 1951, at the California Section Meeting, San Francisco, by Alexander Goetz, Assoc. Prof. of Physics & Project Director, and Noel Tsuneishi, Research Bacteriologist, both of the California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, Calif. The paper is based on work done for the Biological Dept., Chemical Corps, Camp Detrick, Frederick, Md., under Contract No. W-18-064-CM-207 with the California Inst. of Technology.*

FOR several decades, German and Russian scientists have attempted to perfect a technique for using cellulose nitrate and cellulose acetate membranes for bacterial analyses. During World War II, German bacteriologists were forced to turn to this method when many of their laboratories were destroyed by bombing. The success of the Germans led to a thorough post-war research program at the California Institute of Technology in the conduct of which the methods of producing molecular filter membranes were investigated and considerably perfected. A number of standardized types of such membranes, one of which is especially designed to fulfill the requirements of standard methods of water bacteriology, were then developed.

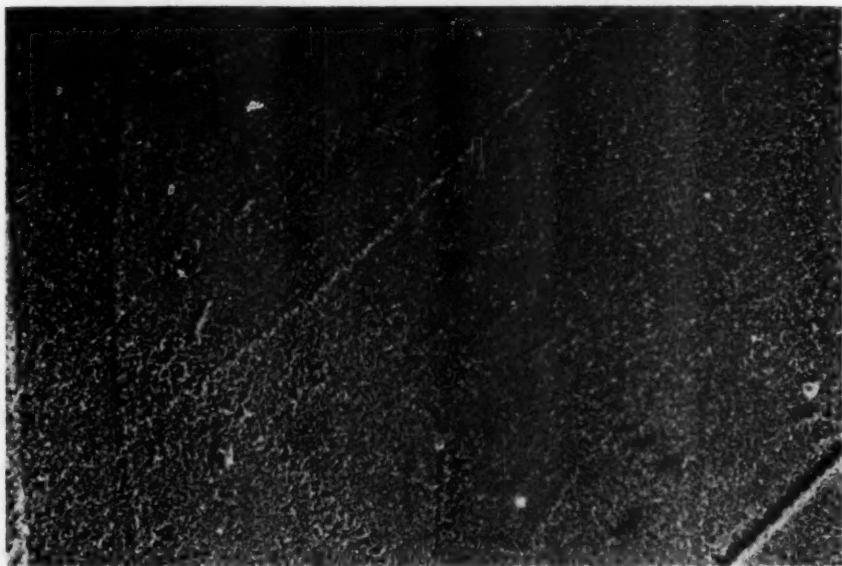
This article describes the nature of molecular filters\* and techniques for their use in water bacteriology. It shows that the molecular filter is capable of retaining all bacteria during filtration and of lending itself to improved methods of culturing and incubation. Numerous variations in procedures are described.

\*The authors use the term "molecular filter" because of certain structural characteristics which distinguish the filter material developed at the California Inst. of Technology and described in this article from a variety of filter membranes used in the past. This molecular filter material is identical with the "membrane filters" used by Clark, Geldreich, Jeter and Kabler as described in their *Public Health Reports* article (reference 6). Eventually the discrepancy of nomenclature will be adjusted, but it is necessary for all concerned to understand that both terms refer to the same filter material.





**Fig. 1. Photomicrograph of Dense Filter Paper Surface (Whatman)**



**Fig. 2. Photomicrograph of Molecular Filter Surface**

*Both photos taken with reflected darkfield illumination, the filter being dyed with methylene blue. Magnification approximately 100  $\times$*



The advantages of molecular filter techniques over the present standard method of bacterial analysis are so numerous and so distinct that this method may give entirely new aspects to the field of water bacteriology.

### Introduction

The molecular filter in its present form dates back more than sixty years to the work of Sanarelli (1) with collodion membranes that were impervious to bacteria but permeable to their toxins. To H. Bechhold (2), however, is attributed the first systematic study of the physico-chemical nature of a large variety of such membranes. After 1911, many authors in different countries contributed studies of the properties of porous collodion membranes. Their production methods were greatly improved by Zsigmondy and his collaborators—chiefly Bachmann, 1916–18—which has since led to an industrial production of such filters on a small scale at the Membran-Filtergesellschaft, Sartorius Werke, in Goettingen, Germany.

In the 1930's, new interest arose from the contributions of W. J. Elford in England and P. Grabar in France. Both investigators developed and taught the technique of producing collodion membranes with controlled pore sizes to such an extent that numerous laboratories were able to produce them for their own purposes; but it appears that, except in Germany and Russia, no effort toward industrial production of such membranes on any scale was made. More detailed bibliographies on the subject of the physical properties of the membranes in their earlier stages of development by Bechhold, Zsigmondy, Elford and Grabar and numerous other authors are available in three monographs (2-4).

Shortly after World War II, the senior author visited Germany under the auspices of the Joint Intelligence Objective Agency of the Armed Services and had the opportunity to study recent German development in the field of membrane filtration. The results of his investigation are contained in Fiat Final Report 1312 (5). The potentialities of these methods for the detection of biological warfare agents interested the Biological Department of the Chemical Corps of the U.S. Army and led to research contracts with the California Institute of Technology. It was during the three years of research effort under this contract that the investigations and results described here were accomplished.

In view of the widespread significance of the molecular filter techniques in the field of civilian defense, the U.S. Public Health Service was kept apprised of the work at the California Institute of Technology and has carried on similar research at the Environmental Health Center in Cincinnati with materials prepared by the California group. Certain aspects of this work, particularly those on the selective detection of water-borne pathogens, have been published in activity reports of the Environmental Health Center, in an issue of *Public Health Reports* (6) and, more dramatically, in *Life* magazine (August 13, 1951).

### Nature of Molecular Filters

In the present method of sanitary water analysis, the number of bacteria in a sample of water is determined either by means of the plate count, gas production, or indicator reaction in test tubes. With the plate count, the quantity of water examined is generally limited to 1-2 ml.; with test tubes, to

10–100 ml. By means of the molecular filter technique described here, however, much larger quantities of water can be examined, for, with samples containing relatively few bacteria per liter, the entire number can be concentrated on the surface of the molecular filter. Another unique advantage of the filter is derived from the fact that the bacteria contained on its surface are separated from their previous environment—that is, separated from any enzymes or other

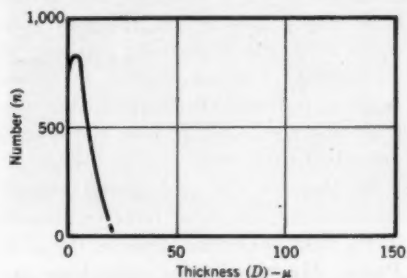


Fig. 3. Depth Distribution of Particles Retained on Molecular Filter

Number of 0.2- to 0.5- $\mu$  particles retained ( $n$ ) from hydrosol are plotted against total thickness ( $D$ ) of the molecular filter. It will be noted that all visible particles are retained within the first 15 $\mu$  of the molecular filter.

inhibiting substances that may be in the liquid medium in which the bacteria have been suspended. This fact is particularly advantageous if bacteriophages are present.

Basically speaking, the application of the molecular filter to bacteriology is founded on the combination of two simple facts which have been known, as such, for a considerable time:

1. That certain polymeric substances, such as cellulose and some of its esters, can form uniform, coherent, but porous, films (such as collodion,

cellophane, etc.), which permit diffusion of aqueous liquids

2. That microorganisms, when deposited on one surface of a very thin porous film, can utilize a nutrient which diffuses through the pores if it is brought into wetting contact with the opposite side of the film.

The combination of these possibilities for bacteriological assay and detection hinges on the availability of a filter material that combines rapid flow characteristics with complete retention of bacteria on a surface with uniform size and frequency of pores so that *each* deposited cell can be reached by the nutrient and thus, if viable, develop into a visible colony. The molecular filter in its present status approaches these requirements sufficiently well to warrant closer discussion of its nature.

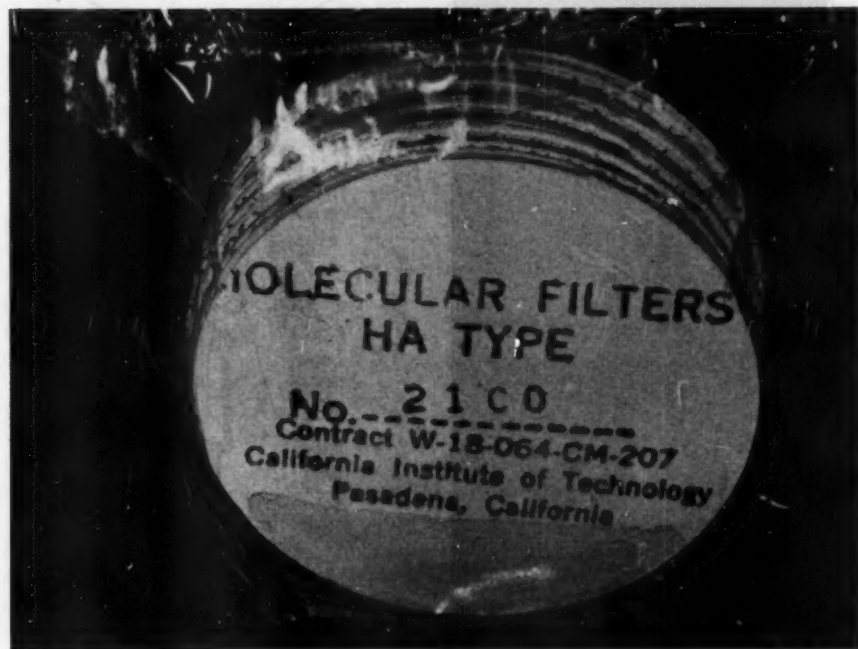
Because of the extremely small size of the structural elements of the molecular filter, its texture is smooth and beyond the resolving power of a microscope. The difference between a very tight filter paper and the surface of a molecular filter, both of which have approximately the same rate flow, is illustrated in Fig. 1 and 2. The resulting performance of the filters differs accordingly.

The interstices in the cellulose "felt" of the filter paper produce a variation over a wide range in effective pore size, and the retaining action of particles in the felt is largely due to the length and tortuosity of each individual channel. This means that filtration through such a fibrous filter is based on a "depth action" rather than the "screen action" of molecular filter membranes.

During the three years of research at the California Institute of Technology, the molecular filter has been substantially improved and refined to a high degree of uniformity. Extended

experimental studies on the European product indicated that the uniformity of the pore structure was not always sufficient to permit reproducibility to the degree required for methods capable of standardization in water bacteriology. Another disadvantage in practice was the necessity to boil the membranes in water for an extended

it is expected that material of the type described will soon be produced on an industrial scale. The molecular filter material can be made with various sizes and spacing of pores. The type of material designed for bacterial water analysis has a flow rate of 1,000-1,200 ml. per minute through an area of approximately 10 sq.cm. at a vacuum of



**Fig. 4. Standard Package of Molecular Filters**

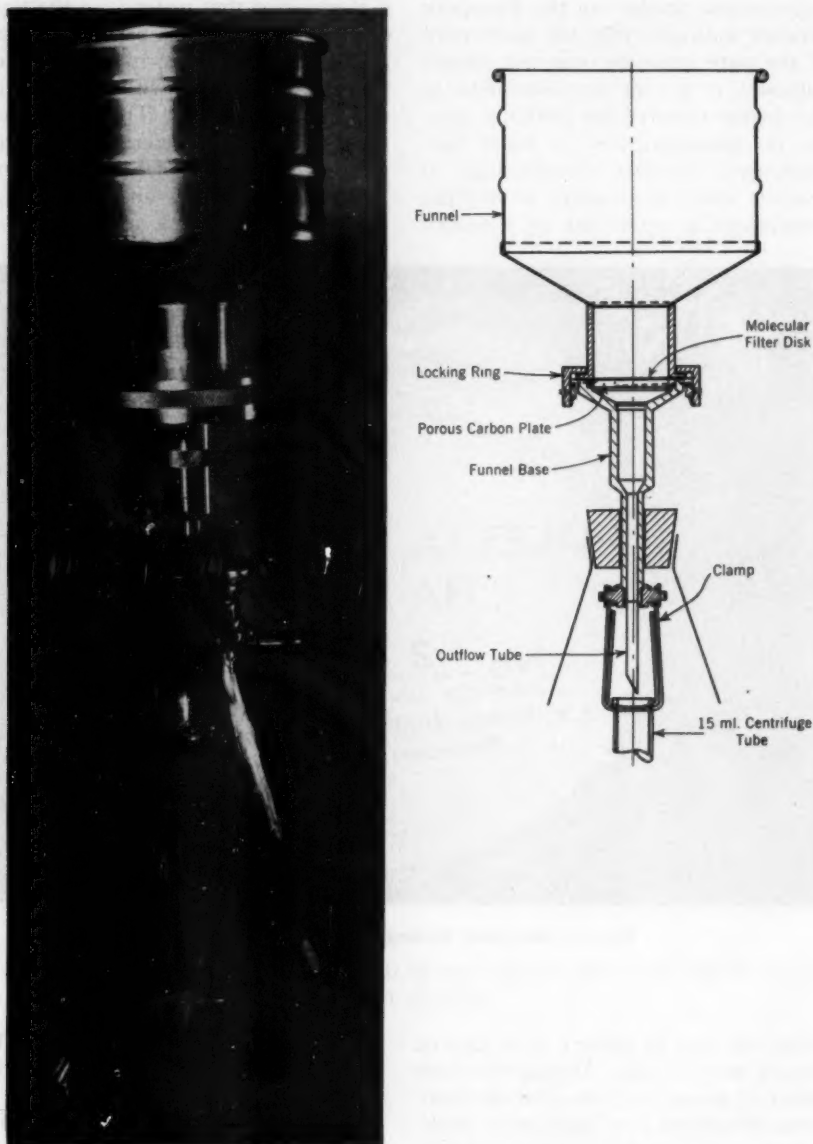
*Ten molecular filters with nutrient pads in sterile condition are sealed in cellophane to make the package.*

time and then to protect them against drying prior to use. During the three years of research at the institute there were developed new production methods that improved flow rates and uniformity and rendered it unnecessary to treat the filter material prior to use.

The production methods involved are beyond the scope of this paper, but

23-30 in. mercury (aspirator). The pore volume is 75-80 per cent of the volume of the leaf. The latter is about  $150\mu$  (6 mil) thick and has, according to theoretical calculations, about 500 million pore openings in the area used for filtration.

The membranes used for this type of application are circular disks 50 mm.



**Fig. 5. View and Diagram of Hydrosol (HS) Filter Unit**

*Operations of the various parts shown are described in the text.*

(2 in.) in diameter. Their chemical constitution is a mixture of cellulose esters which form a submicroscopic sponge-like structure of very uniform interstitial dimensions, which dimensions can be controlled over a very wide range in the manufacturing process—removing a fraction of the filter, an important property is that the pore size is very small on one side of the leaf and much wider on the other side (anisomorphous pore structure), making possible the "screen action" obtained. The flow should always be entering the leaf at the side of the narrow pore openings.

As a result of the uniformity and peculiar pore structure, particle retention is restricted to the surface of the molecular filter and is quantitatively complete—if the proper pore size for the particular particle class size is chosen.

The "depth" distribution of inert pigment particles of 0.3 to 0.6  $\mu$  size (7) has been determined on a molecular filter of the type used for water bacteriology by filtering a hydrosol, removing a fraction of the filter, imbedding it in a microscope slide and counting the particles over a known area through an oil-immersion objective for several depth layers—changing layers by changing the focus. When the count of the particles in the same area is plotted against the focal position of the objective, a depth distribution is obtained (Fig. 3). This distribution indicates that countable particles were discovered only in the first 10  $\mu$  of the total filter thickness of 150  $\mu$ , in spite of sufficient transparency of the whole sample.

So far, the only molecular filters produced in the United States were prepared at the laboratories of the California Institute of Technology. They

are packaged in a cellophane bag containing 10 filter disks, each disk being separated from the next by a pad of inert blotting material (see Fig. 4). The filters are sterilized by means of ethylene oxide, to which cellophane is permeable, so that the material contained in the bags can be sterilized after closure and requires no further treatment prior to use. Within the near future, it is expected that molecular filters will be available on an industrial scale in sufficient quantity to permit their widespread adoption by water works and public health laboratories throughout the country.

### Techniques and Operations

In order to facilitate filtration of liquids through molecular filters, several special filter holders have been developed. They have been designed to avoid undue stresses in the filter leaf even at pressure differentials exceeding one atmosphere.

Figure 5 shows the filter holder (HS unit) especially developed for bacteriological tests of water supplies. The unit consists of a funnel of stainless steel—capacity about 1 liter—which can be clamped on a base inserted in a filter flask. The standard size (50 mm.) molecular filter disk is supported by a circular plate of porous carbon (coke), which is mounted into a rim of stainless steel, held in the base. Porous carbon, because of its high uniform porosity, its rigidity and its chemical neutrality, is preferable to fritted metal or glass. The porous area of the plate defines the area of filtration (and deposits) on the filter disk and is equivalent to 9.6 sq.cm. (1.49 sq.in.).

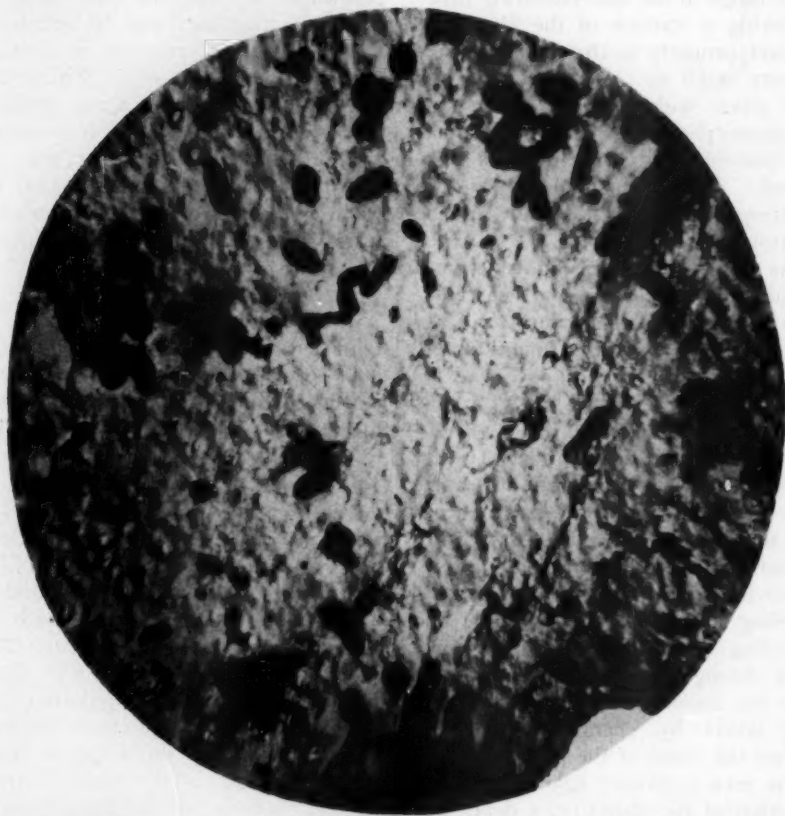
The total area of the standard molecular filter disk is about 19.6 sq.cm. (3 sq.in.); 10 sq.cm. of which constitutes the peripheral rim of the filter.



This rim area is sandwiched between metal flanges and is not used for filtration.

The lower part of the funnel forms the upper of the two flanges between which the filter disk is clamped. The

small rubber-rimmed casters which roll on a double helix below the lower flange when turned. In this manner, a resilient pressure between both flanges on the molecular filter is effected without a gasket, and aseptic



**Fig. 6. Electron Photomicrograph of Molecular Filter Surface With Deposit of *Esch. coli* (3,750 X)**

*The deposit (about 130 cells) indicates a density of about 500 million organisms per sq.cm. of molecular filter surface. Note absence of resolved pore structure, and surface deposits of the cells.*

bacteria-tight seal of the molecular filter between the two flanges is effected by a locking ring which can rotate freely around the lower part of the funnel. The inside of the ring has two

insertion and removal of the filter leaf by the use of a forceps is made quite simple.

The lower part of the filter unit carries a clamp at the outflow tube which

can serve as a holder for exchangeable sterile glass tubes (15 to 50 ml.) if collection of the filtrate is required. In this manner the necessity for a sterile filter flask for each filtration is avoided.

The filter operation itself is quite simple: The sterile filter unit is inserted with a rubber stopper into a 1-liter filter flask connected with a vacuum line or pump through a three-way cock. The molecular filter leaf is placed on the unit with flat-bladed forceps, and the filter funnel is clamped into place with medium pressure. Care must be taken to ascertain that flanges are clean and that the filter fits well into the recess on the base. Depending upon the quantity of liquid to be filtered (up to 1 liter) the filtration is generally completed in less than 1 minute, 100 ml. of clear water passing in 5 to 10 seconds. After the last liquid has passed through the filter, the funnel is removed and atmospheric pressure is reestablished in the flask by means of the three-way cock. The filter is then taken from the base, with forceps, and is placed on the nutrient pad.

The filter funnel and the supporting base must be sterilized after each use. Such sterilization can be effected most rapidly and conveniently by means of an alcohol flame. Each of the two parts can be readily inverted over a swab of cotton that has been saturated with alcohol and ignited. The forceps can be sterilized in a similar manner or merely over a Bunsen flame.

One of the most valuable properties of the molecular filter is the fact that it permits the growth of cells upon the upper surface by diffusion of liquid nutrient through the pores from the lower surface. This diffusion is effected when the bottom surface of the filter disk is placed on the surface of a liquid or semiliquid in such a manner

that a uniform wetting contact is established. Obviously uniform growth development of the microorganisms on the molecular filter depends on two main conditions:

1. The retention of the microorganisms upon the filter surface and not within the pore structures

2. The uniform wetting contact of each deposited cell by the nutrient diffusing upward through the filter.

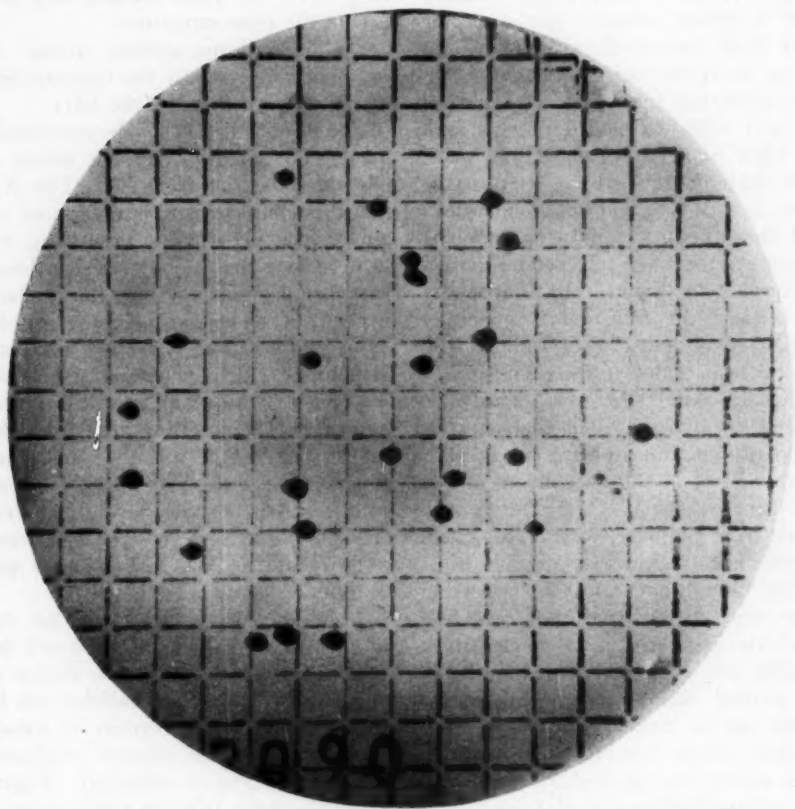
Condition 1 is met by the previously mentioned particle retention within a few microns of the surface (Fig. 3), and this characteristic is illustrated by an electron photomicrograph (Fig. 6) of a surface that had retained a dense suspension of *Esch. coli*. The surface deposit of all individual cells is obviously due to the extremely fine pore structure. Such retention of cells is important because of the lack of traceability of colonies developing in the interior structure of the molecular filter. The molecular filter material fulfills this condition despite an effective pore size large enough to permit a flow rate as high as one liter per minute.

Condition 2 is important for the uniform development of every cell deposited on the surface. The degree to which this condition is fulfilled can be estimated by the uniformity of colony size of a bacterial deposit consisting of only one type of organism. Figure 7 demonstrates this for a few colonies of deposited *Esch. coli* organisms after incubation of 16 hours (37°C.) and Fig. 8 for a heavy deposit after incubation for 12 hours (37°C.). Despite the extremely dense growth in the latter, the colony sizes are mostly the same, and only those which have been too closely juxtaposed appear larger because of confluent growth. On the other hand, if a mixture of



different organisms with different growth rates is retained, the colony sizes are different but closely identical for each species, as shown in Fig. 9 for a mixture of *Staph. aureus* (100 small colonies) and *Esch. coli* (170

detail even after several thousand experiments. The withdrawal of nutrient from the pad into the filter by capillary action, as such, is apparently not sufficient, for it is quite possible to obtain no growth or only regional



**Fig. 7. *Esch. coli* Culture on Molecular Filter From Hydrosol**

After 16 hours at 37°C. incubation. Colony size is 0.6–0.8 mm.

large colonies) after incubation for 12 hours.

The exact mechanism by which the nutrient reaches the organisms deposited on the molecular filter so that it can be utilized by them is far from simple and not quite understood in all

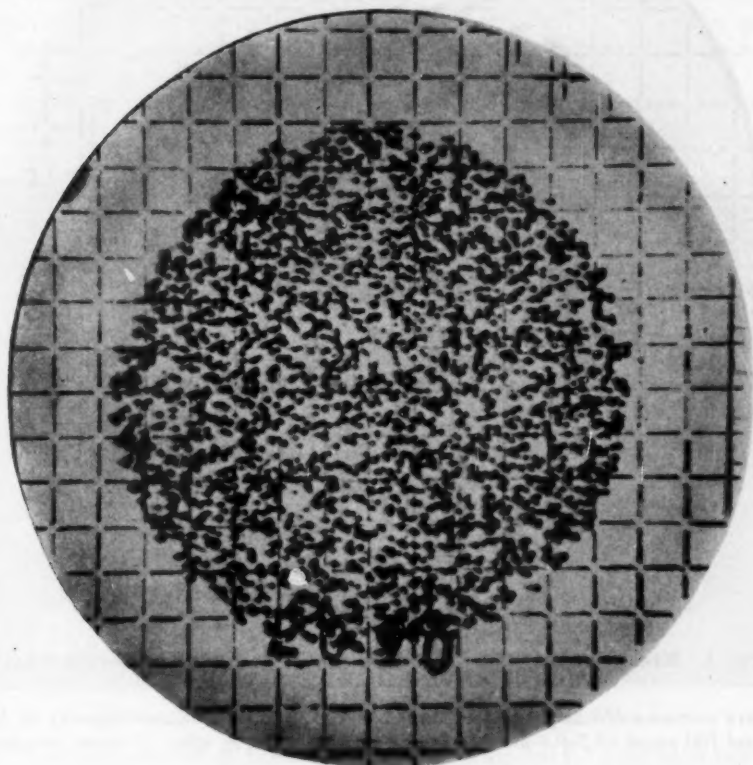
growth in spite of uniform deposits on the surface and apparently uniform diffusion of the nutrient in adequately prepared molecular filters.

Obviously the chemical nature of the screen surface and its hydrophilic character are of critical importance. The

methods developed in the preparation of the molecular filter have overcome this difficulty.

The incubation of the molecular filter upon the nutrient pad is best accomplished in a humid atmosphere

over a saturated towel when placed in the incubator. This requirement is quite critical, as drying out has been found to be one of the most common causes of failures of adequate growth development.

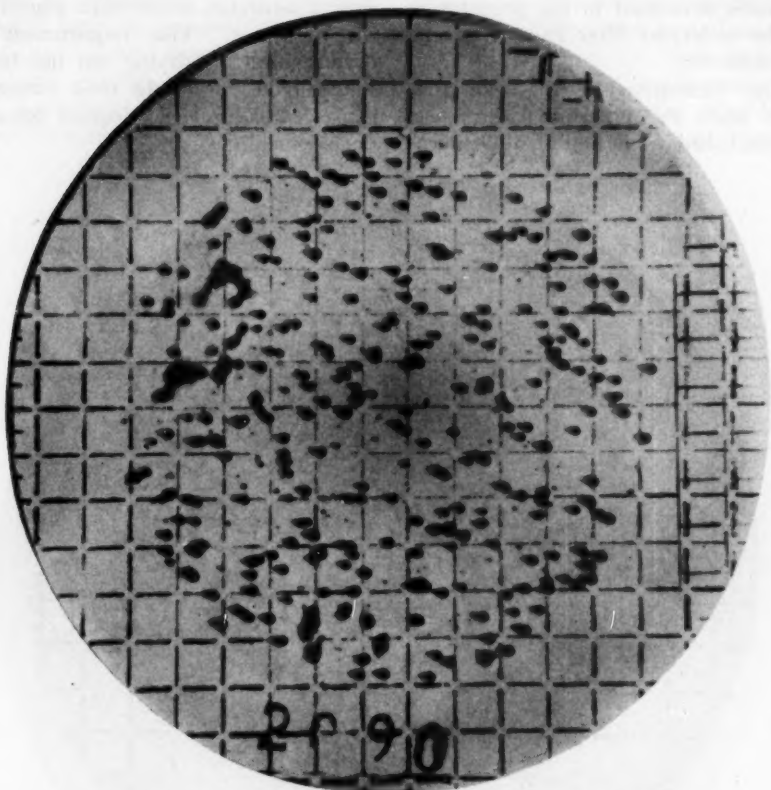


**Fig. 8. *Esch. coli* Culture on Molecular Filter From Hydrosol**

*After 12 hours at 37°C. incubation. Colony size is 0.3–0.5 mm. Molecular filter carries about 2,400 colonies. Adjacent colonies begin to coalesce.*

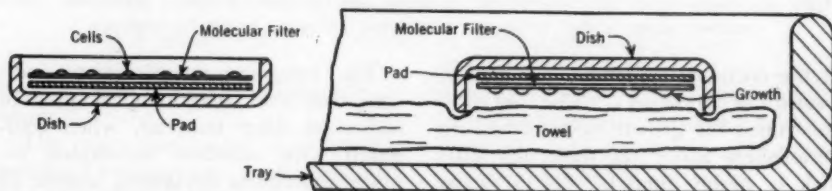
at the correct temperature for the organism being tested. The optimum conditions for growth occur when the atmosphere above the molecular filter disk is highly humid. As no water drop must come in contact with its upper surface, however, the molecular filter upon its nutrient pad is inverted

The foregoing considerations indicate that the bacteriological uses of molecular filter material, when compared with standard techniques, require substantial deviations, almost all of which appear to be simpler and more economical. As it is apparent that only a minute quantity of nutrient



**Fig. 9. Mixture of *Esch. coli* and *Staph. aureus* Cultures on Molecular Filter From Hydrosol**

Mixture contains 270 large (0.4–0.6-mm.) already partly confluent colonies of *Esch. coli* and 100 small (0.2–0.4-mm.) colonies of *Staph. aureus* after 12 hours incubation.



**Fig. 10. Schematic Views of Molecular Filter, Nutrient Pad and Dish**

View A is prior to incubation; View B, during incubation

is required for filling the interior pore volume of the filter, the following method has been developed:

As a "container" for the nutrient, a circular disk of heavy blotting paper of the same size as the filter leaf is used. This paper is carefully extracted to avoid the presence of growth-inhibitory agents and is known as the "nutrient pad." The liquid capacity of the dry pad is 2 ml.; thus each square centimeter of the molecular filter has avail-

ternative, the nutrient can be pipetted into the dish prior to the insertion of the pad (Fig. 10). The lids of larger Petri dishes are then used for covering these pads temporarily to prevent contamination. The Petri dish, with pad and filter adhering to its bottom by surface tension, is then put in an inverted position into the incubation tray (Fig. 11).

These incubation trays consist of pyrex baking trays (available commer-

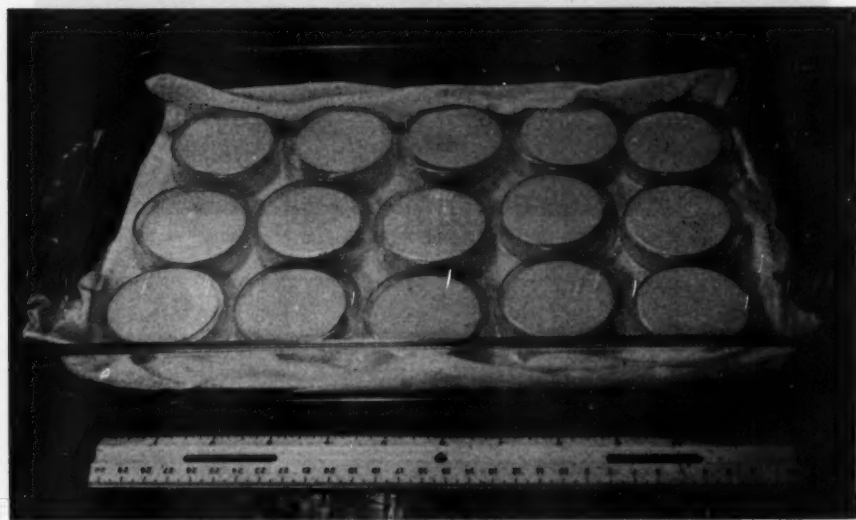


Fig. 11. View of Molecular Filters During Incubation

*View shows arrangement of dishes in tray on hydrating towel. Foot ruler will give idea of size.*

able approximately 0.1 ml. of nutrient, sufficient for supporting extreme growth density.

The sterile dry pad is placed into the bottom of a previously sterilized dish (the lid of a small standard Petri dish, 60 × 15 mm.) and the nutrient is then pipetted into the dish. It will be absorbed completely by the pad and no free liquid should remain. As an al-

ternative, the nutrient can be pipetted into the dish prior to the insertion of the pad (Fig. 10). The lids of larger Petri dishes are then used for covering these pads temporarily to prevent contamination. The Petri dish, with pad and filter adhering to its bottom by surface tension, is then put in an inverted position into the incubation tray (Fig. 11). These pyrex trays can be stacked on top of each other and should be put into the incubator prior to the test in order to avoid delay in incubation time caused by the considerable heat capac-

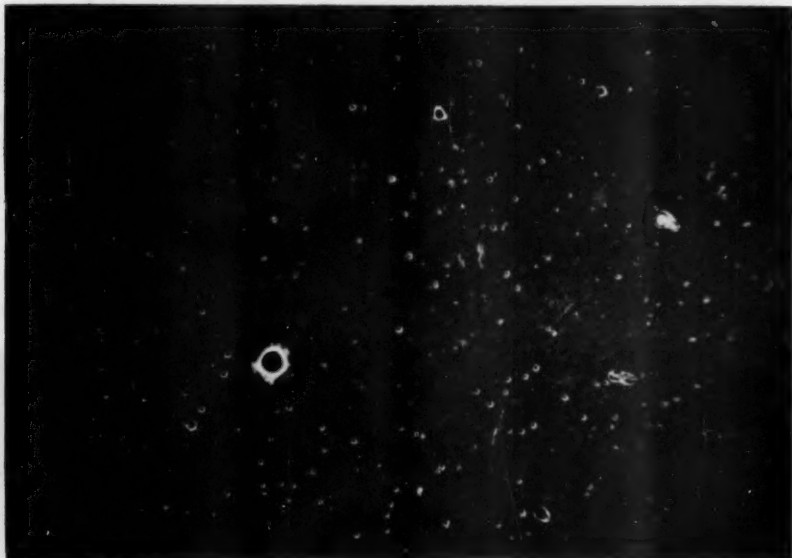


Fig. 12. *Esch. coli* Colonies After Four Hours' Incubation at 37°C.

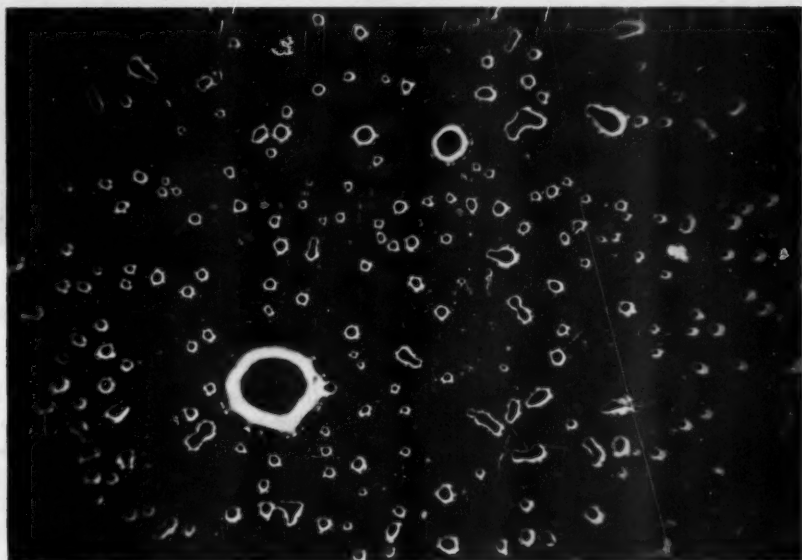


Fig. 13. *Esch. coli* Colonies After Six Hours' Incubation at 37°C.

Photomicrographs of 4,900 organisms per sq.cm. on black molecular filter. Magnification is 31  $\times$ .

ity of the dishes and the water. Each pyrex dish can conveniently accommodate fifteen small Petri dishes (Fig. 11).

One of the primary advantages of the molecular filter procedure results from the fact that visible colonies often develop in as little as four hours of incubation. These colonies are readily visible to the naked eye, but their

several squares can be counted with the aid of optical magnification, and the number on the entire filter can be calculated accordingly. A further aid in the counting and identification of colonies is afforded by intense low-angle illumination from an artificial light source coupled with the use of a low-power stereomicroscope. The combination of the side lighting and the



**Fig. 14. *Esch. coli* Colonies After Seven Hours' Incubation at 37°C.**

*Photomicrograph of 4,900 organisms per sq.cm. on black molecular filter. Magnification is 31 X.*

counting has been facilitated by several procedures developed at the California Institute of Technology laboratory. In the manufacturing process, a standard square grid pattern is imprinted on the top surface of the filter disk, such that each square represents  $\frac{1}{100}$  of the area used for filtration. Thus when colonies are tiny and numerous, those in

low-power magnification accentuates the minute colonies and greatly assists in their identification at an early stage.

The visual contrast can be increased even more by the use of molecular filter material that has been dyed with black or other suitable dyes. Methods for dyeing have been developed in such a manner that the dye is fixed to the

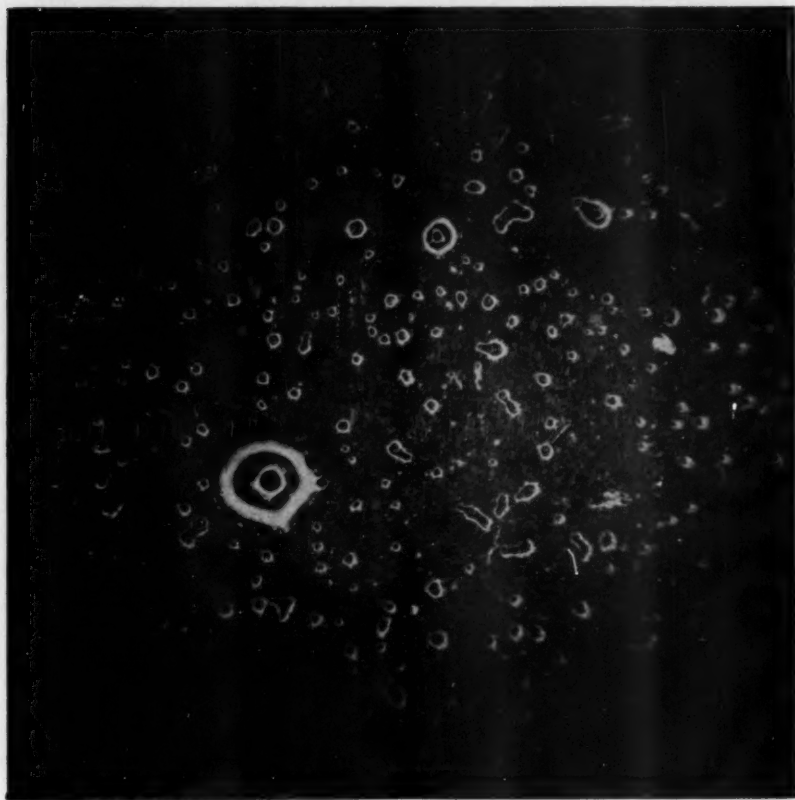


filter structure itself and does not leach into the nutrient. Furthermore, no inhibitory action is imposed by the dye.

One of the advantages of the molecular filter technique over that of plate culture is the larger margin of countability, by a factor of 30 to 50 times.

standard size dish. With the molecular filter, on the other hand, colonies can be identified with a density as great as 500 per sq.cm., or about 5,000 for the whole area.

It was noted above that colonies can be counted after an incubation period



**Fig. 15. Composite Photomicrograph of *Esch. coli* Colonies**

*Composite of colonies shown in Fig. 12-13, showing confluence of adjacent colonies during fourth and fifth hours of incubation.*

With the standard agar technique, the maximum number of colonies that can be cultured and identified without overlapping is 8 colonies per sq.cm. or about 500 over the whole area of a

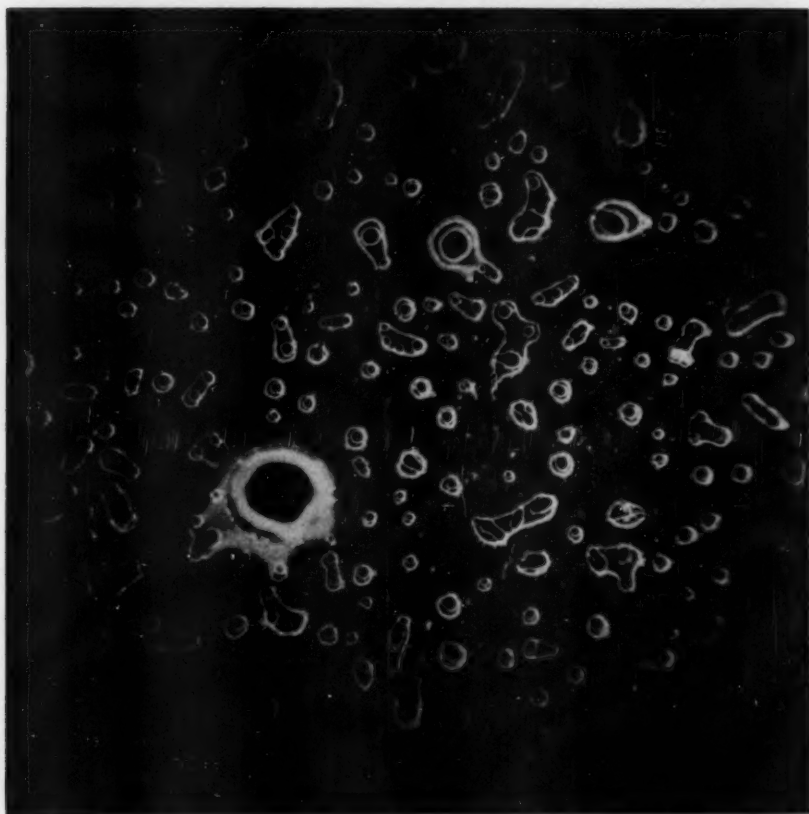
as short as 4 hours. Such short incubation periods are not only possible, but desirable in order to prevent the merging of adjacent colonies. The effect of this merging is shown dramati-



cally in Fig. 12-16. These photographs of the same cultures after 4, 6, and 7 hours show how the total count will decline with time, owing to the merging or overlapping of colonies.

When an adequate colony size is reached, the incubation can be inter-

and protecting its surface with transparent foil (such as cellophane) (Fig. 17). It is also possible to stain the filter disk for purposes of differentiation, although certain precautions are necessary, as the filter material itself absorbs many of the customary stains.



**Fig. 16. Composite Photomicrograph of *Esch. coli* Colonies**

*Composite of colonies shown in Fig. 13-14, showing confluence of adjacent colonies during sixth and seventh hours of incubation.*

rupted and the filter removed from its nutrient pad and dried on a blotter. The molecular filter disk can then be preserved for permanent record and future reference by pasting it on paper

Records of this type have been kept unchanged for several years at the California Institute of Technology laboratory. If court cases or other legal proceedings are apt to occur, such per-

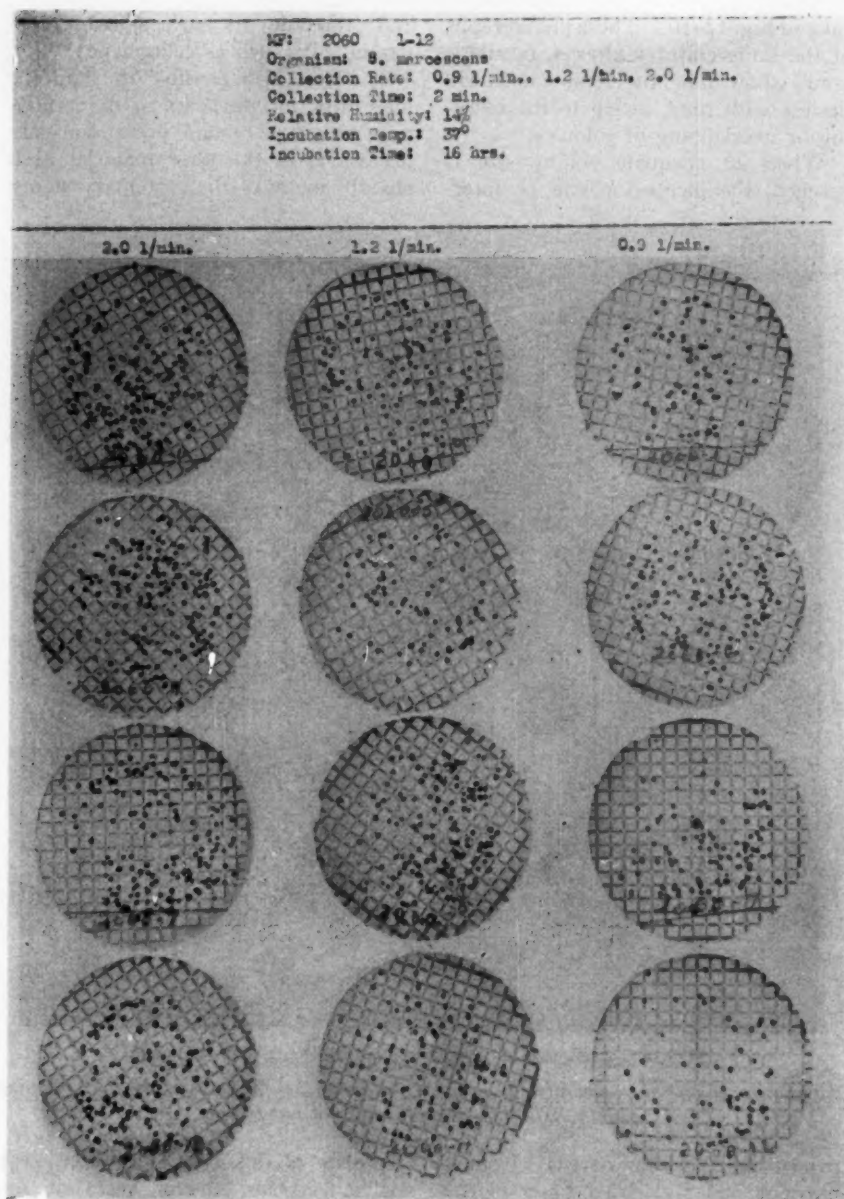


Fig. 17. Preserved Molecular Filter Samples

*A typical page from a record book into which the actual filter disks have been pasted.*

manent records become exceedingly valuable.

### Bacteriological Efficiency

In determining the efficiency of the molecular filter, three questions come immediately to mind:

1. Are all bacteria removed by the filter; and, if not, what number or per-

centage is apt to pass through the filter?

2. How does the number of colonies on the molecular filter, incubated as described above, compare with the number of colonies that develop on the standard agar plate count?

3. How does the number of coliform organisms compare with the most probable number as determined in the presumptive test?

These questions have been answered to the satisfaction of current investigators as indicated below.

The effectiveness of the molecular filter in retaining all bacteria from a water solution is best demonstrated by filtering about 50-100 ml. of a diluted

TABLE 1  
Effectiveness of Molecular Filters in Retaining Various Bacteria

Test Organism	Number of Tests	Number of Organisms Retained	Number in Filtrate	Test of Filtrate
<i>Staph. aureus</i>	1	$8-9 \times 10^5$	0	Second passage through second molecular filter
	1	$4 \times 10^5$	0	
	1	$2 \times 10^5$	3	
	1	$6-9 \times 10^5$	0	
	1	$7-8 \times 10^5$	1	
	1	$7-9 \times 10^5$	0	
<i>Esch. coli</i>	1	$10^5$	0	Lactose broth and agar plate
	1	$4 \times 10^5$	0	
	2	$8 \times 10^5$	0	
	2	$6.6 \times 10^5$	0	
	2	$3.4 \times 10^5$	0	
	1	$6.5 \times 10^5$	2	
	3	$6.5 \times 10^5$	0	
	1	$2 \times 10^5$	2	
	2	$2 \times 10^5$	0	
<i>Staph. aureus</i> <i>B. subtilis (globigii)</i>	1	$2 \times 10^5$	0	Serial passage through second molecular filter
		$3.5 \times 10^5$		
	1	$6 \times 10^5$	0	
		$3 \times 10^5$		
	1	$7.5 \times 10^5$	2	
		$1 \times 10^5$		
	1	$7.5 \times 10^5$	0	
		$1 \times 10^5$		

centage is apt to pass through the filter?

2. How does the number of colonies on the molecular filter, incubated as described above, compare with the number of colonies that develop on the standard agar plate count?

3. How does the number of coliform organisms compare with the most prob-

able number as determined in the presumptive test?

These questions have been answered to the satisfaction of current investigators as indicated below.

The effectiveness of the molecular filter in retaining all bacteria from a water solution is best demonstrated by filtering about 50-100 ml. of a diluted

The results of such a procedure, as shown in Table 1, indicate that in the

majority of tests the retention was complete; the occasional occurrence of a few colonies may be caused by leakage around the edge of the filter or to accidental contamination. Such leakage can be proved by adding to the filtrate, prior to filtration, a very small portion of a noninhibitory dye. Inas-

TABLE 2  
Comparative Plate and Molecular Filter (MF) Counts

Test Organism	Number of Agar Plates	Avg. Agar Plate Count	Dilution Factor	Plate Count, per ml.	Number of MF	Volume Filtered, ml.	Avg. MF Count	MF Count, per ml.	Ratio of Counts MF: Plate
<i>B. subtilis (globigii)</i>	4	150	1,000	0.15	4	10	2	0.2	1.33
					4	20	3	0.15	1.0
					4	40	7	0.18	1.2
					4	80	12	0.15	1.0
					4	160	24	0.15	1.0
	4	220	100	2.2	4	10	19	1.9	0.83
					4	20	44	2.2	1.0
					4	40	90	2.2	1.0
					4	80	177	2.5	1.13
					4	160	377	2.3	1.04
	3	265	3	86	5	25	2,040	82	0.95
TOTAL TESTS	11				45	Average			1.02
<i>Esch. coli</i>	4	83	100	0.83	4	10	9	0.9	1.09
					4	20	12	0.6	0.77
					4	40	40	1.0	1.20
					4	80	63	0.8	1.05
					4	160	134	0.8	1.05
	3	25	50	0.5	3	50	21	0.4	0.80
	3	270	50	5.5	3	50	273	5.5	1.0
	4	23	1	23	10	50	1,040	21	0.91
TOTAL TESTS	14				36	Average			0.963
<i>Serratia marcescens</i>	4	105	1	105	9	10	1,076	107.6	1.02
	4	35	1	35	7	10	380	38	1.08
	4	18	1	18	10	50	882	17.5	0.97
TOTAL TESTS	12				26	Average			1.02
<i>Staph. aureus</i>	3	74	3	25	10	50	1,370	27	1.08
	4	47	5	9.4	10	50	417	8.3	0.88
	3	75	10	7.5	10	50	383	7.7	1.02
	4	240	5	48	14	50	2,560	51	1.06
	3	36	3	12	10	50	686	13.7	1.13
	3	111	4	28	11	50	1,260	25	0.89
TOTAL TESTS	20				65	Average			0.990

much as this dye is removed in part by the filter, its coloring indicates the path of the liquid. If there has been an adequate seal at the flanges of the filter unit, the colored circle on the filter will extend to the rim where the leak has been. Such leaks can be caused either by the presence of dirt on the flanges, by bent or chipped equipment, or by excessive compression of the filter between the flanges, resulting from excessive tightening of the lock-rings.

The most significant factor in the evaluation of the molecular filter technique, as such, and the suitability of a particular molecular filter for water assays is obviously the agreement between counts taken from standard techniques and those obtained from parallel tests on molecular filter material.

Table 2 presents a compilation of data based upon counts taken from aqueous bacterial suspensions of four different types simultaneously plated on agar and filtered through molecular filters. Each horizontal line represents a series of 3 or 4 plates tested in parallel with 4 to 14 molecular filtrations. Each plate was made to represent 1 ml. at various dilutions in order to avoid an uncountable number. The filters were passed by varying quantities (10 to 160 ml.) of undiluted suspension in order to test the reliability of the count for a wide range of colony density (2-2,560) on the filter surface. The last column of the table shows the ratio between the average molecular filter and plate counts and indicates the mean deviation of counts for each type of organism. The average deviation of a few per cent evidently lies well within the normal error in spite of the fact that the maximum growth density on the molecular filter material was 1,000 times the minimum, whereas on the plates this factor was less than 10.

## Nutrients

As might be expected from the peculiar conditions of colony development on a molecular filter surface, the nutrient compositions and concentrations for best growth development vary from standard formulations used in agars and liquids. Generally speaking, concentrations of the nutrient two to four times higher than customary are used—in quantities (2 ml.), however, that are very much smaller.

An excellent formula for the rapid determination of total counts from water with the use of a redox indicator has been the following (used in Fig. 7, 8 and 12-16):

### Sol A

Peptone "M" (Albimi) *	40 g.
Yeast autolysate (Albimi) ...	6 g.
Dipotassium phosphate ( $K_2HPO_4$ )	3 g.
Sodium chloride (NaCl) ....	5 g.
Distilled water	1,000 ml.

Adjust to pH 7.0 with 10 per cent  $KH_2PO_4$  solution.

### Sol B

Dextrose	500 g.
Distilled water	1,000 ml.

### Sol C

TPTZ †	1 g.
Distilled water	100 ml.

Prior to use the solutions are mixed in the following ratios (by volume): 100 A + 1B + 4C.

For the determination of coliform organisms, the molecular filter technique is particularly useful because it supplies a direct count instead of a statistical approximation (M.P.N.) even for very low concentrations. Among the numerous possibilities of applying

\* A product of Albimi Labs., Inc., Brooklyn 2, N.Y.

† A product of Synthetical Labs., Chicago, Ill.

known differentiating media with the suitable modifications (such as Endo), reference may be made to the application of the long-known Gassner medium (8), which, if used in the molecular filter technique, gives a clear and rapid indication of coliform suspects in low concentrations. The formula contains solely lactose as sugar and no, or only a very small concentration of, buffer. It contains two dyes: a pH indicator, Ink Blue BJTBNA-80\* (blue in acid) and a yellow dye, Fast Mordant Yellow GD\* which partially inhibits cocci and spore formers but does not affect the development of *Salmonella* and coliform organisms. The acidity, produced by the fermentation of lactose, stains the colonies and their immediate environment on the filter blue, while the other colonies appear green-yellow. Lactose fermenters are recognizable after about ten hours. A nutrient suitable for molecular filter application is the following:

#### Sol A

Peptone "M" .....	40 g.
Yeast autolysate .....	6 g.
Sodium chloride .....	5 g.
Distilled water .....	1,000 ml.
Adjust to pH 7.5 with sodium hydroxide; autoclave.	

#### Sol B

Yellow indicator .....	2 g.
Distilled water .....	100 ml.
Dissolve the dye in the water and filter through normal filter paper. Boil for 2 minutes.	

#### Sol C

Blue indicator .....	1 g.
Distilled water .....	100 ml.
Lactose .....	50 g.

Dissolve the dye in the water and filter through normal filter paper. Add the lactose and boil for a few minutes.

\*A product of General Dyestuff Corp., New York, N.Y.

The mixture of the final nutrient to be applied in 2-ml. quantities to the pads is composed as follows (by volume): (10 B + 10 C) + 100A.

Sols B and C are shaken thoroughly before adding to A. The final mixture should have a green appearance. Each component should be sterilized alone, as the mixture will not stand autoclaving.

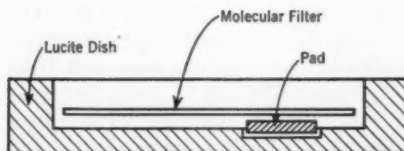
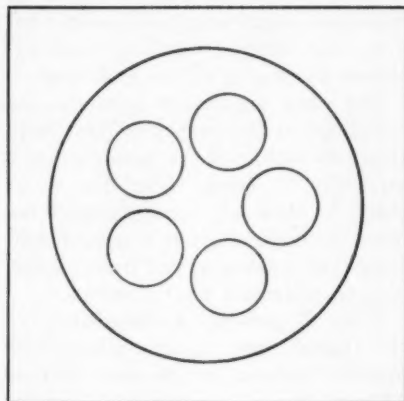


Fig. 18. Schematic View of Lucite Dish for Nutrient Pads

Dish carries five small nutrient pads for the study of the effect of variations in nutrient composition on the growth on the molecular filter surface.

In order to produce the proper color conditions on the surface of the molecular filter, it has been found useful to dye the filter in the yellow dye prior to use in order to avoid an excessive absorption of the blue dye.

Addition of 10-40 parts of TPTZ solution (1 per cent in distilled water)



to the above mixture has sometimes proved useful for discriminating rapid from slow lactose fermenters because the growing colony of rapid fermenters will produce sufficient acidity to re-

order to discriminate between rates of growth and acidity may indicate a mode of approach for rapid detection of the *Esch. coli* suspects without the necessity for confirmation. It appears,

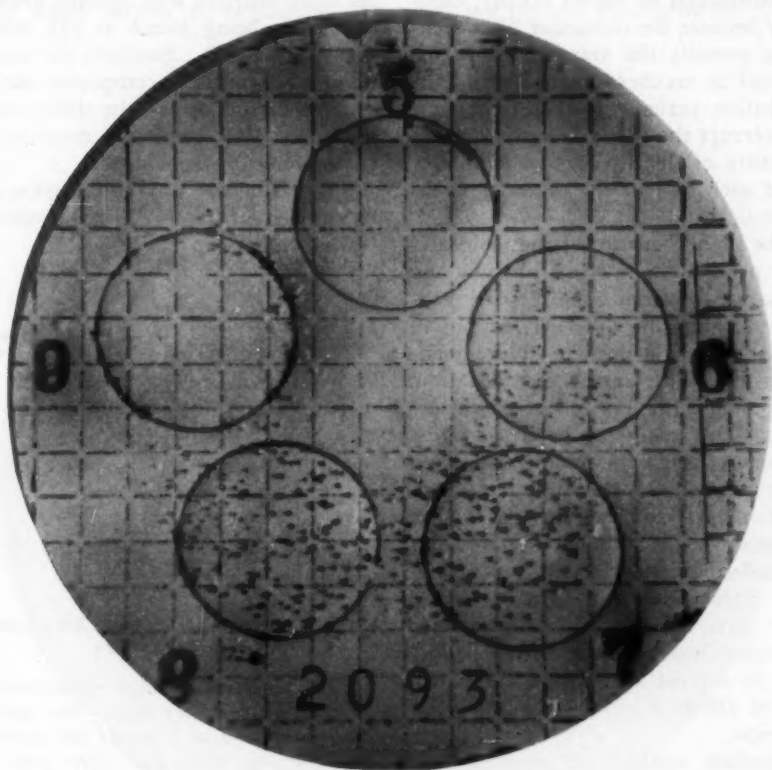


Fig. 19. *Staph. aureus* After Incubation for 16 Hours on Nutrient at Five pH Values on a Single Molecular Filter

Growths at pH, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9 are shown. A uniform deposit of about 1,000 cells was first laid down on the filter and subsequently the molecular filter was brought in contact with and incubated in the lucite dish. The inked circles indicate roughly the position of the nutrient pads under the filter.

main distinctly blue before the redox indicator turns red, whereas the slow lactose fermenters will turn red faster and not develop the blue color appreciably. This method of combining the redox indicator with a pH indicator in

however, that more work must be done to evaluate this possibility definitely.

#### Possible Variations in Procedure

The nature of the molecular filter allows it to be used for a great number

of variations in procedure and technique. The most obvious of these variations derives from the fact that the nutrient concentration and substances for the purpose of differentiation of organisms can be varied readily, especially because the molecular filter technique permits the transfer from one nutrient to another at any time of the incubation period. It is also possible to interrupt the growth at any stage by exposure of the filter to an inhibitory agent such as ethylene oxide or ultra-violet light.

The unique quality of the molecular filter in minimizing cross-diffusion and spreading of colonies permits the technique of exposing different sections of the same filter deposit to different nutrient media varying in concentration, pH, composition, or other characteristics. This quality of molecular filters renders possible the simple and rapid determination of the optimum composition of a nutrient for a particular organism. A simple way to economize on molecular filters and to avoid multiple filtration is to cut the molecular filter upon which organisms have been deposited into two, four or more sectors and to deposit each upon a nutrient pad of different concentration or composition.

Another method of accomplishing the same effect is to employ a lucite incubating plate into which five circular recesses have been cut (Fig. 18), placing into each of the recesses a small pad of blotting paper suitable for the reception of the separate nutrient solutions. The molecular filter leaf with the retained deposit may then be imposed upon the pad and the whole assembly inverted and incubated on a towel as described above. In this manner it is possible rapidly to obtain information on the growth-promoting or

growth-inhibiting effects of different formulations. Figure 19 shows a typical example of the effect of variation of pH between 5 and 9 on the growth or development of *Staph. aureus* for the same nutrient with optimal growth conditions being found at pH values between 7 and 8. Similarly the variation of each nutrient component can be evaluated rapidly, and the differentiating value of nutrients for mixtures of bacteria can be determined.

This reduction in cross-diffusion can be utilized in another method aiming

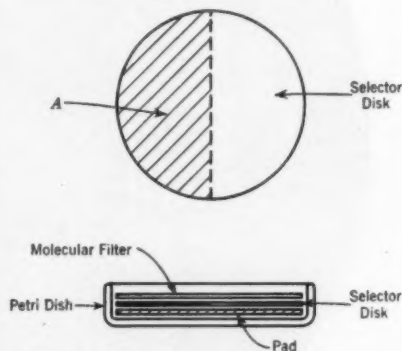


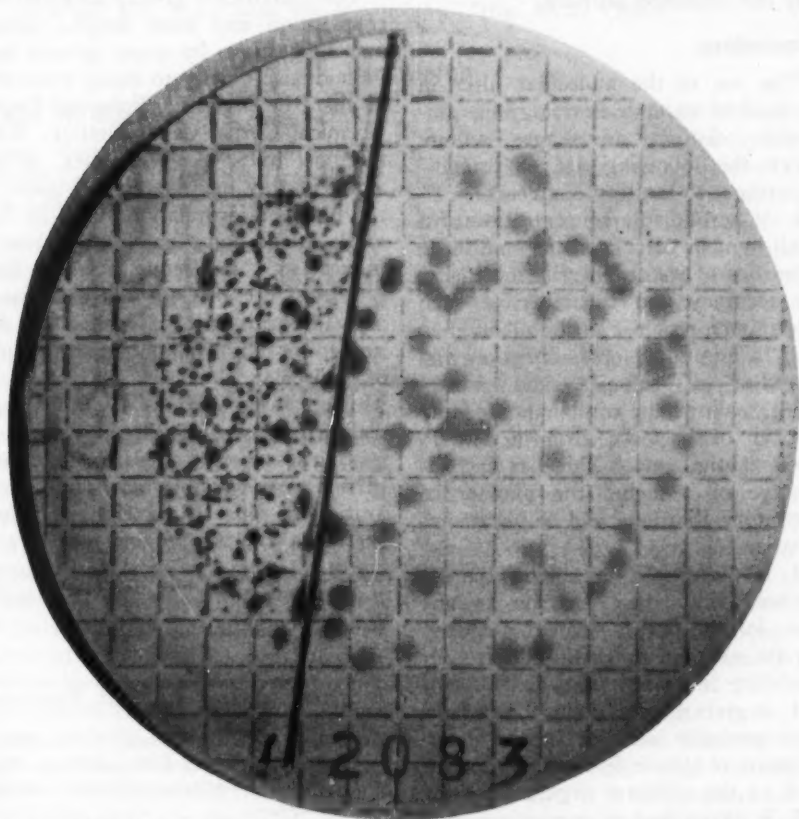
Fig. 20. Schematic View of Arrangement of Selector Disk

*Half of the selector disk is imprinted with a selective inhibitory agent; the selector disk is interposed between the nutrient pad and the molecular filter used for filtration.*

at early differentiation of the total bacterial flora. It consists of the use of a "selector disk." The "selector disk" is a molecular filter, of the same dimension as that used for filtration, that has been impregnated (or imprinted) partially with one or more selectively inhibitory agents and subsequently dried. This selector disk is placed upon the pad after the latter has been impregnated with nutrient, and the mo-

lecular filter carrying the microorganisms is put above the selector disk (Fig. 20). The nutrient, which diffuses from the pad, has, thus, to pass the selector disk before it reaches the filter which carries the organisms. If

while the lack of cross-diffusion in both filter disks prevents the spreading of the addition agent. Consequently, the deposited cells will develop only in those sectors in which the nutrient does not prevent their growth.



**Fig. 21. Separation of Gram-Negative Organisms From Mixed Growth on Selector Disk**

*A hydrosol containing a mixture of Staph. aureus and S. marcescens grown on an interposed selector filter, the larger part of which was impregnated with lauryl sulfate. The smaller part gives total count; the larger, Gram-negative organisms only.*

it passes through a region of the selector which is impregnated with a water-soluble agent, the nutrient will dissolve the latter and reach the organisms in an accordingly modified form,

Figure 21 pictures the result with a mixed culture, with one-half the selector disk impregnated with lauryl sulfate. The impregnated region shows selective growth of Gram-negative or-

ganisms, whereas the other permitted the development of the total flora. The advantage of this method is seen particularly in large-scale assays, for which standard preprinted selector disks could be supplied, thus permitting the use of only one standard nutrient.

### Conclusions

The use of the molecular filter in the field of water bacteriology has numerous distinct advantages among which the following are of primary importance to sanitary engineers:

1. It permits the concentration of a small number of organisms from large quantities of water, thereby increasing the accuracy and reliability of such determinations.

2. It minimizes cross-diffusion and spreading of colonies, and, consequently, allows the combination of any number of bacteria, from a few to 5,000 at one time. This has the advantage of reducing the number of laboratory dilutions and duplicate incubations.

3. It permits separation of the organisms from their nutrient at any time, for the purpose of either changing the nutrient or partially or totally inhibiting further development.

4. It gives a direct count instead of a most probable number in the determination of lactose-fermenting bacteria, such as the coliform organisms.

5. It saves time in comparison with present standard procedures.

6. It requires much less laboratory space and practically no glassware.

7. It permits better and faster differentiation of bacteria.

8. It gives a permanent record in the form of the preserved filter disks.

The molecular filter technique, as improved and developed at the California Institute of Technology labora-

tories during recent years, promises to render the practices utilized by sanitary engineers in water analysis more efficient and economical.

### Acknowledgments

The authors are greatly indebted for cooperation and most helpful advice and suggestions by many groups and individuals: chiefly to many members of the PD Division, Biological Dept., Chemical Corps, Camp Detrick, Md.; foremost to R. A. McKinney, whose work in this field developed some of the nutrient formulations used in this work, in addition to many helpful techniques; to J. J. Weigle, Prof. of Biophysics, Univ. of Geneva, Switzerland, and California Inst. of Technology, for numerous electron photomicrographs of molecular filter surfaces; to J. E. McKee, Assoc. Prof. of San. Eng., California Inst. of Technology, for suggesting Gassner's original medium and giving most valuable aid in the preparation of this manuscript; and furthermore to the following members of the staff of the project: H. Bucherer, R. E. Densmore, Mrs. S. S. Goetz, R. A. Gooding, A. F. Holser.

### References

1. SANARELLI, G. Zentr. Bakt. Parasitenk., Abt. I 9:467 (1891).
2. JANDER, G. & ZAKOWSKY, J. *Membranfilter, Cella- und Ultrafeinfilter*. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, Leipzig (1929).
3. GRABAR, P. *L'Ultrafiltration Fractionnée*. Paris (1943).
4. PIERCE, H. P. Nitrocellulose Membranes of Graded Permeability. Jour. Biol. Chem., 75:795 (1927).
5. GOETZ, A. Materials, Techniques and Testing Methods for the Sanitation (Bacterial Decontamination) of Small-Scale Water Supplies in the Field Used in Germany During and After the War. *Fiat Final Report 1312*. Joint Intelligence Objective Agency, Washington, D.C. (Dec. 1947).

6. CLARK, HAROLD F.; GELDREICH, EDWIN E.; JETER, HAROLD L.; & KABLER, PAUL W. The Membrane Filter in Sanitary Bacteriology. Pub. Health Rpts., 66: 951 (July 27, 1951).
7. GOETZ, A.; GOETZ, S. S.; & GOODING, R. A. The Nature of Molecular Filters and Their Application to Aerosol Separation. Ind. Eng. Chem. (in press).
8. GASSNER, G. Metachromgelb als Hemmungsmittel fuer Kokken und Sporenbildner und seine Verwendbarkeit fuer Naehrboeden zur Typhus- und Ruhrdiagnose. Zentr. Bakt. Parasitenk., Abt. I Orig. 30:120 (1918).  
———. Ein Neuer Dreifarbennaehrboeden zur Typhus-Ruhr-Diagnose. Abt. I Orig. 30:219 (1918).

## Discussion

### Paul W. Kabler

Chief, Bacteriology Sec., Environmental Health Center, U.S. Public Health Service, Cincinnati, Ohio.

An urgent need exists for less time-consuming methods in bacteriologic water examination. It appears that the molecular filter will allow such examination to be completed in a considerably shorter time than that now recommended by *Standard Methods* (1).

At the Environmental Health Center in Cincinnati, molecular filters and filter-holding apparatus prepared in Dr. Goetz' laboratory have been used (2). Aside from experiments designed for the acquisition of basic technique and experience, however, little of the authors' work has been repeated. Work at Cincinnati has comprised intensive investigation of bacterial count, quantitative estimation of the coliform group, and the culture of *Salmonella typhosa* from water. Analogous tests for the first two are described in *Standard Methods* (1) in the "37°C. standard agar plate count" and the "confirmed test" for the coliform group, respectively.

### Bacterial Counts

In routine procedures recommended for the standard agar plate count for the estimation of bacterial density in water (2), 1 ml. or less of the sample is plated in a Petri dish. If there are

less than 30 or more than 300 colonies on the plate, the count is not considered statistically accurate and is discarded. Because the bacterial densities of treated waters commonly are less than 30 organisms per ml., the standard plate count loses much of its value. The molecular filter, on the other hand, will retain all the bacteria contained in any quantity of water that can be forced through it, and is, therefore, applicable to the examination of water of almost any bacterial density.

It is recognized that not all living bacteria in a sample of water can be cultivated on a single medium. Thus, several media have been evaluated for use with the molecular filter by comparison of counts of the same samples by standard plate count technique. In tests at Cincinnati it has been shown that double strength Albimi "M" medium with 0.5 per cent lactose, adjusted to pH 7.0 with potassium hydroxide, gives the most consistent results. This is a modification of the basic medium described by Dr. Goetz. Colonies are counted after 18 hours' incubation at 35°C. in a saturated atmosphere, using a wide-field microscope and a magnification of approximately 15 diameters.

Bacterial counts made on several waters of varying bacterial densities by the use of the Albimi "M" medium with the molecular filter have been compared with counts obtained on the



same waters by standard methods. Waters of low bacterial densities require samples up to 500 ml., whereas those with large bacterial populations are diluted with sterile water to secure a fraction of a milliliter for examination. The ideal sample will produce between 50 and 300 colonies on the filter. Samples of low bacterial density (less than 30 colonies per ml.) cannot be compared on the basis of a standard agar plate count, so, for these samples, the M.P.N. must be used to estimate total bacterial density.

It has been shown that the molecular filter method has marked advantages over the standard plate method for the enumeration of bacteria in samples of low bacterial density, such as finished waters from the distribution system, because samples of any size up to a liter may be examined. The method is readily applicable to the counting of bacteria in any relatively clear water with high or low bacterial density and in turbid waters of high bacterial content. The method shows savings in elapsed time for test, equipment, materials, labor and space.

### Coliform Group Count

The coliform group or some of its members have been used as the indicator of water quality throughout the entire civilized world. In the United States, the coliform group is in general use as a pollution indicator, without distinction between fecal and nonfecal strains. Because the procedures of *Standard Methods* are considered to be the nearest approach to the ideal test, the "confirmed test" was the standard of comparison in the evaluation of the molecular filter.

The major problem in the application of the molecular filter to the enumeration of organisms such as those

of the coliform group is the development of selective media. Preliminary investigations of several established differential media have been made with water samples containing a member of the coliform group and some non-lactose-fermenting organisms. The following modification of Endo medium, used as a broth, has been found most satisfactory:

#### ENDO BROTH—EHC (Environmental Health Center) MODIFICATION

##### Basal Medium

Lactose .....	20 g.
Neopeptone (Difco) .....	20 g.
K <sub>2</sub> HPO <sub>4</sub> .....	7 g.
Distilled water .....	1,000 ml.

The constituents are dissolved in the water, using moderate heat if necessary. Medium is adjusted to pH 7.5, using KOH solution. It is tubed in 30-ml. portions and sterilized in the autoclave for 15 minutes at 121°C.

##### Sodium Sulfite Solution

Nine per cent aqueous solution of anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub> is freshly prepared in sterile distilled water.

##### Basic Fuchsin Solution

Basic fuchsin .....	3.0 g.
Ethyl alcohol .....	50 ml.

The dye is dissolved in the alcohol and sufficient distilled water is added to make 100 ml. The dye solution is stored in the refrigerator to reduce evaporation of the solvent.

##### Use of the Medium

To one 30-ml. tube of the basal medium is added 1.0 ml. of the sodium sulfite solution and 1.0 ml. of the basic fuchsin solution. It is thoroughly mixed by agitation of the tube, and applied to the blotting pads in 2-2.2 ml. quantity. This medium is used the same day.

Basic fuchsin, the indicator used in Endo's medium, may differ in dye content from lot to lot. It is, therefore, necessary to standardize the propor-



tions of basic fuchsin to sodium sulfite with each new lot of dye. The fuchsin-sulfite ratio is critical in the finished medium.

Studies have been continued with the Endo's medium, using pure culture suspensions of coliform organisms. It has been demonstrated that a significant increase in growth is obtained when the organisms are incubated for 2 hours of preliminary enrichment on lactose Albimi "M" medium before being transferred to the Endo medium. Selective media, such as Endo's, have a slightly toxic action to bacteria, which may suppress growth unless the organisms are in an actively growing phase. It has been shown that the growth on a filter incubated 2 hours on Albimi "M" medium followed by 14 hours on modified Endo medium is at least equivalent to coliform growth on nutrient agar plating medium.

Experiments to determine the elapsed time required for the finished test for coliform organisms have shown that 90 per cent of the bacteria present have grown after a 10-hour incubation period but, of this number, only 20 per cent have developed the typical differential characteristics of a coliform colony. The results indicate that the minimum elapsed time for a reasonably complete coliform count (93 per cent) must be at least 16 hours. The shorter incubation period of 10 hours could be used as a rapid qualitative test. There remains a possibility of developing new or improved media which may shorten the incubation period.

The technique recommended by the Environmental Health Center for the coliform test is simple. The sample is filtered through the molecular filter and cultivated for 2 hours on Albimi "M" medium. Following the enrichment period on nondifferential me-

dium, the filter is transferred to a Petri dish containing an absorbent pad saturated with Endo medium. Incubation is continued for approximately 14 hours. The colonies are counted with the source of light above the filter. All dark colonies with a metallic sheen are counted as coliform colonies. The pink or colorless colonies are non-coliform organisms.

Excessive colony density on the molecular filter should be avoided. If the total number of colonies exceeds approximately 600 on the filter or the number of coliform colonies is in excess of 350, the quantitative recovery rate drops rapidly. Coliform organisms in excessive numbers tend to grow together on the filter and are difficult to identify accurately. This fact probably accounts for the reduction in quantitative count.

The classical description of coliform colonies on Endo agar does not apply to growth on the molecular filter using modified Endo broth. All the *Esch. coli* and most of the *Aer. aerogenes* and intermediates develop a metallic sheen over the surface of the colony. A few of the *Aer. aerogenes* and intermediates may be missed, but the increased accuracy of the filter procedure compensates for this small loss.

The molecular filter method with the EHC Endo medium gives coliform densities comparable with those obtained by the *Standard Methods* M.P.N. procedure, although the M.P.N. values fluctuate over a wider range than do the corresponding values obtained by the filter method. It appears that a coliform determination by the molecular filter method has a greater degree of reliability than the M.P.N. coliform determination, and the M.P.N. procedure may require 96 hours to finish the "confirmed test," whereas the filter

technique requires 16 hours. In the confirmed test, two to four different observations have to be made, and transfers of from five to fourteen positive lactose tubes to brilliant green lactose bile broth may be necessary. In the filter method, after an initial 2-hour period on enrichment medium, the filters are transferred to Endo medium and counted 14 hours later.

### Culture of *S. typhosa*

The isolation of pathogenic organisms from water supplies is not a routine method in the determination of water quality. In epidemiological investigations such a procedure might be of special value when the dangerous organisms are not associated with the coliform group or other normal indicators of pollution. Direct cultivation of *S. typhosa* from water is difficult even when one or more of the excellent special media are used, because of the very small number of the organisms in the limited quantity of sample that can be examined. Several investigators have attempted to overcome this difficulty by concentrating the bacteria from a large sample by use of the molecular filter. Mueller (3) successfully used this procedure in her investigation of an epidemic of typhoid fever in Hamburg.

In work at the Environmental Health Center, a number of modifications of differential media have been examined in order to determine their growth-promoting ability, quantitative recovery rates and differential characteristics of typhoid colonies. The medium found most satisfactory is a double-strength bismuth-sulfite broth. Using this medium, the typhoid colonies appear, after 30 hours incubation, as smooth glistening colonies 2 to 3 mm. in diameter with jet black cen-

ters surrounded by a thin clear white border. The colonies are characteristically surrounded by a black or brownish zone which may be several times the size of the colony and which, by reflected light, exhibit a distinct metallic sheen. *Escherichia coli* is usually inhibited completely. Occasionally a strain is encountered which develops small black, brown or greenish colonies. This color is confined entirely to the colony itself and shows no metallic sheen.

Following the development of a satisfactory medium, a series of recovery rate studies were made using tap water, river water and sewage, all polluted by *S. typhosa*. It has been found that the size of the sample that can be examined is governed by the turbidity of the specimen and the total bacterial population that will grow on the medium. The procedure will isolate approximately 50 per cent of *S. typhosa* present when the sample contains between 10 and 100 of these organisms. Excessive numbers of *S. typhosa* colonies, other colonies or both on the filter reduce the recovery rate. Extreme crowding changes the appearance of the typhoid colony so that it is no longer recognizable by inspection.

### Summary

1. The molecular filter method is useful for the enumeration of bacteria in relatively clear water with high or low bacterial densities and in turbid waters with high bacterial populations. Its value has not been demonstrated for samples with high turbidity and very low bacterial density.

2. A modified Endo broth and technical procedure for the differentiation of coliform organisms on the molecular filter has been developed at the Environmental Health Center in Cincinnati.

The method appears to provide an adequate test for coliform density. Further trials in several treatment plants with waters of different degrees of pollution, varying chemical composition and treatment methods are desirable.

3. It has been demonstrated that *S. typhosa* can be isolated from samples of water by use of the molecular filter and a bismuth-sulfite medium.

### References

1. *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Sewage*. Am. Public Health Assn. & Am. Water Works Assn., New York (9th ed., 1946).
2. CLARK, HAROLD F.; GELDREICH, EDWIN E.; JETER, HAROLD L.; & KABLER, PAUL W. The Membrane Filter in Sanitary Bacteriology. *Pub. Health Rpts.*, **66**: 951 (Jul. 27, 1951).
3. MUELLER, G. Eine Trinkwasserbegundene. *Ruhrepidemie. Zentr. Bakt. Parasitenk., Abt. I. Orig.* **152**:133 (1947).

### Lee Streicher

Chief Chemist, Metropolitan Water Dist. of Southern California, La Verne, Calif.

The objective of the Metropolitan Water Dist. staff in its recent work with the molecular filter was not to develop new media, but rather to utilize presently known formulas and to compare the quantitative results obtained by the molecular filter method with those obtained by *Standard Methods* for the bacteriological examination of water. Two media were tried in these studies: [1] the modified Gassner broth described by Dr. Goetz; and [2] a modified Endo broth similar to that referred to by Dr. Kabler.

Initially, in order that a proper technique might be developed and filters showing typical coliform colonies might be obtained, various dilutions of pure

cultures of *Esch. coli* in sterile, distilled water were passed through the molecular filters, modified Gassner broth being used as the nutrient. Excellent results were obtained, the well-defined colonies showing typical coliform characteristics described by Dr. Goetz.

On the basis of these encouraging results, it was decided that raw Colorado River water should be tried. Profuse growths of noncoliform organisms were obtained on the filter, but no typical coliform colonies appeared. As the M.P.N. index for raw Colorado River water is very low, however, and as positive tests are obtained rather infrequently, the absence of typical coliform organisms on the filters was not unexpected. Samples of raw water were then inoculated with various dilutions of pure cultures of *Esch. coli*, filtered through molecular filters and incubated over pads containing modified Gassner broth. Again no typical *Esch. coli* colonies were found, although the filter was covered with numerous colonies of noncoliform type. Furthermore, these colonies were not well-defined as had been the growths obtained from pure cultures in distilled water, but to a marked extent had coalesced through spreading. As the physical structure of the molecular filter was such that spreading would normally be discouraged, some explanation for this anomalous behavior was sought.

It had been observed earlier that, immediately after a sample of raw water was filtered through a molecular filter, a measurably thick disk of yellowish material was left on its surface. This was the organic and other extraneous suspended matter which was removed from the water along with the bacteria. Apparently this film was an

important factor in the spreading of the colonies, for when it was not present (in filtering cultures suspended in distilled water) well-defined colonies could always be obtained. It was further observed that incubation over a towel saturated with water, as described by Dr. Goetz, resulted in the collection of droplets of water upon the film of suspended matter and more pronounced spreading in those areas.

In an effort to overcome the difficulty, incubation over a dry towel was tried to see whether elimination of condensation on the filter disk would reduce or eliminate the spreading and coalescence of the colonies. It did. Subsequent tests during which incubation over a dry towel or over dry blotting paper was used confirmed that spreading could be satisfactorily controlled by this modification in technique. Whether this will prove to be true when other waters containing suspended matter are examined by the molecular filter method is not known, as this procedure was used only with filters through which raw Colorado River water had been passed.

Even with dry-towel incubation, however, repeated tests with raw water inoculated with coliform organisms prior to filtration yielded only one filter disk that exhibited typical coliform colonies. This led to the conclusion that the modified Gassner broth was not sufficiently inhibitory to noncoliform organisms and that these by sheer numbers prevented the development of typical coliform types.

The use of modified Gassner broth was thereupon abandoned, and tests with a modified Endo broth were initiated. Quite unlike the Gassner medium, the Endo inhibited the development of not only many of the noncoliform organisms but of some of the

coliform organisms as well. This was indicated through parallel tests wherein the counts on a molecular filter were compared with plate counts prepared from the same sample of raw water inoculated with *Esch. coli*. It was found that critical adjustment of the ratio of dye to broth and in the amount of sodium sulfite incorporated in the medium was necessary before satisfactory results could be obtained. Although a number of filters showing well-defined colonies with the typical *Esch. coli* sheen were obtained, the optimal ratio of ingredients in the Endo broth to give 100 per cent recovery of the coliform organisms introduced was not determined before the supply of molecular filters on hand was exhausted. For this reason, no quantitative comparisons of statistical value between the molecular filter method and standard methods could be made.

In the light of the relatively limited investigations completed by the Metropolitan Water Dist. staff to date, it appears that the molecular filters may, by the absence of a typical sheen on the filter when Endo broth is used, ultimately prove to be satisfactory in showing within 24 hours or less the absence of coliform organisms in Colorado River water. Whether or not the presence of coliform organisms in a sample can be established from a single incubation with presently known media is questionable. It appears that neither the modified Gassner nor the modified Endo broths tried by the district staff will serve this purpose, since confirmatory tests may be required following the development of a presumably typical sheen on the filter. More widespread investigations by a large number of laboratories will probably lead to the development of media and tech-

niques which will permit the maximum exploitation of the very promising potentialities of the molecular filter method for the bacteriological examination of water.

### **Harry G. Neumann**

*Research Microbiologist, San. Eng. Div.,  
Dept. of Water and Power, Los Angeles,  
Calif.*

On the basis of recent evidence it appears reasonably certain that membrane filters have approached a degree of refinement that suggests their extended application. Advances in fabrication and performance noted in Dr. Goetz' article are developments which indicate that further consideration of their nature is definitely warranted. Methods of effecting bacterial concentration by filtration and other means have been employed previously, but certain imperfections and lack of simplicity in operation restricted their use more or less to nonroutine applications. Moreover, they were not readily adaptable to large-scale standardized tests.

It is probable that the improvements noted in Dr. Goetz' paper will remove certain limitations to the routine use of membrane filters and enhance their utility for investigative techniques. Whether these and similar improvements in membrane filters and means and devices used in conjunction with them will satisfy the demands of standard practice under varied situations with all waters is a matter that could generate considerable conjecture. It is less likely that possible limitations will apply to nonstandard applications to the same degree.

Attempts to devise methods for the examination of potable waters involve considerations other than the function

of the membrane filter itself. On the one hand there is concern with the mechanics of bacterial concentration and on the other, with the numerous aspects of bacterial analysis. This enlargement of scope is inevitable when it is considered that modifications of many established procedures might be combined with the molecular filter technique. Successful application may depend upon how effectively these procedures can be used with the filter. Too, the effect of the physico-chemical nature of the molecular filter on phenomena associated with diffusion, for example, no doubt plays an important role in any aspect of the initial stages of bacterial analysis for which it is used.

Despite the apparent advantages afforded by the concentration of bacterial cells in providing simple and rapid methods for the examination of potable waters, there are, as in conventional testing, other factors which must be considered, such as the physical and bacterial nature of a specific water and the variation among waters. Difficulties may be caused by both the qualitative and quantitative aspects of the bacterial flora in some waters. The formulation of differential media providing a clear, characteristic reaction with index coliform organisms is one such problem. This factor is recognized as one of major importance by several other workers (1). In this relation, the introduction of phenomena associated with diffusion of media components through a membrane might conceivably add to the difficulties. If the density of bacteria in 1 ml. of water is too low to make practicable estimations of total count on solid plating media, concentration methods are of definite value. In the estimation of coliform density, however, combina-



tions of circumstances may result in the presence of but few typical coliform index organisms although extraneous bacteria are relatively numerous.

These and many other fundamental considerations should not be disregarded in any logical approach to the evaluation or adaptation of the molecular filter to a particular type of test with a given water. Investigations to develop means and procedures supplemental to the use of the filter are also indicated. One need is for a degree of bacterial identification commensurate with the requirement for a specific type of analysis.

As it is generally recognized that variation in waters and attendant factors have impeded development of more efficient methods of bacterial analysis, it appears that the evaluation of the molecular filter technique and its many aspects, especially as employed for standard applications, should be made under as many conditions as practicable. This evaluation should be done expeditiously. There is considerable evidence to indicate that regional bacteriological problems should be considered.

Investigation of various methods for improving routine and other forms of bacterial analysis have been in progress for several years at the laboratories of the Dept. of Water and Power (2). The initiation of these studies was prompted in part by testing difficulties arising from characteristics of the bacterial flora in waters of the Los Angeles system. It became evident in the course of this work that improved bacteriological procedures were required not only for routine testing but also for survey methods useful in the solution of water quality problems. Many conventional methods, employing differen-

tial plating techniques and customarily used concentration methods, proved either impracticable or too time-consuming and laborious for this purpose. Thus, the opportunity to use molecular filters in the attempt to solve these problems was welcomed, particularly from the standpoint of developing a satisfactory emergency test.

### **Evaluation of Basic Merits**

Results obtained in the first phase of the investigations with the molecular filter suggested substantial agreement with some of the more fundamental merits ascribed to bacterial concentration with such filters—that is, reliability of detection, complete bacterial retention and optimum conditions for growth. Samples consisted of preparations of sterile, distilled water into which suspensions of microorganisms were inoculated. Virtually all organisms used were typical and atypical coliform and related types known to predominate in isolations made in standard practice. These studies were a logical preliminary to those using raw or distribution system samples. The excellent colonial development and quantitative results achieved with prepared samples under the conditions of these experiments supports several of the views expressed in the Dr. Goetz' article.

### **Bacterial Retention**

Probably the best experimental evidence provided, other than actual observation of colony development, was that demonstrated by bacterial retention. Parallel studies were conducted in which replicate counts of nutrient agar plates were compared with molecular filter counts. A recovery index of 1.019 was obtained as the average for a number of series. Bacterial re-



tention was demonstrated to be virtually complete. Similar results were obtained with prepared samples when enterococci were employed as "index" organisms.

### Conditions for Colony Growth

Colony development adequate for counting and subculture was demonstrated with all modifications of media customarily used for the examination of water. This was also true of special media such as the modified Gassner type noted in Dr. Goetz' article (p. 964). These results were obtained within a range of 8 to 16 hours at an incubation temperature of 37°C.

Quantitative results also appeared to substantiate the claim that bacterial cells are deposited on the surface rather than in the pores of the membrane. Pore size and other characteristics of the filter were apparently proper for retention and development of the viable deposited cells.

That satisfactory conditions for multiplication on the filter surface had been met was further indicated by the consistency in the uniformity of colony size with a given organism. In addition, nutriment diffused through the filter screen and was utilized. The apparently suitable conditions were also evidenced by the rapidity of colony development. Although 16 hours' incubation at 37°C. was required for virtually complete recovery, colonies were often visible within less than 12 hours.

Essentially, this varied evidence is related to the assertion that concentration of organisms in a highly dispersed state makes their detection more reliable or that conditions on the membrane are optimum for bacterial multiplication. Significant factors in the above relation were noted by Dr. Goetz. If the effects of such proper-

ties as lack of cross-diffusion are appreciable, some cultural advantages should be realized. In standard lactose enrichment, for example, the mixed flora of the sample are exposed to varied biological mechanisms. Under certain conditions coliform index organisms may be inhibited by antibiotic substances elaborated by antagonistic organisms. Moreover, every opportunity is afforded for synergistic and other mechanisms to exert their undesirable effects. Isolation of organisms upon which the index is based depends upon their survival at this critical stage. The absence of cross-diffusion should prevent or minimize the effects associated with conditions in liquid or semiliquid media since multiplying bacteria are believed to be in contact with nutrient only within individual colonies.

Under some adverse conditions of a physical or physico-chemical nature, the filter surface might not provide an optimum environment for the multiplication or even survival of viable organisms deposited. Although there was no evidence of this condition in the Los Angeles exploratory studies with prepared samples, extensive studies on the nature of bacterial multiplication on molecular filter surfaces appear indicated in view of the variety of conditions that might be encountered with different waters.

### Combination With Other Techniques

The ease with which colonies can be subcultured from the molecular filter surface unquestionably is an important asset of this technique. Enrichment and subsequent exposure to differential media followed by transfer of colonies for further identification effects a substantial reduction in time and manipulations. Moreover, this procedure af-

fords numerous opportunities for combinations with other techniques.

Cognizance should be taken, however, of the possibility that colonies will consist of mixtures. As noted in investigations of the Dept. of Water and Power several times when conditions were not optimum, such mixing often occurs with some coliform organisms and other bacteria found in certain waters.

### **Evaluation of Incidental Methods**

It is apparent that substantial deviation from standard practice is indeed required in the laboratory techniques for culture on molecular filters. Thus, it can be reasonably expected that considerable effort will have to be directed toward alteration and refinement of existing procedures and development of new methods to suit each type of application. Several such techniques are included in a later part of this discussion.

The Los Angeles investigations have for the most part resulted in findings that have verified claims for economy in use of media and simplicity of manipulative procedures. Reductions in the requirements for glassware and incubation space were also effected.

Sterilization of nutrient pads and membrane filters with ethylene oxide proved satisfactory. There was no evidence of contamination in any of the experimental work.

Heat sterilization of the stainless steel filter components with a burner flame proved somewhat unsatisfactory. Even after considerable application of heat, droplets of moisture sometimes contained viable microorganisms. The 10- to 15-minute period required for cooling of equipment proved excessive even for investigative work. The solution to this problem, especially for

routine work, is use of sufficient units so that a given number may be autoclaved or carefully sterilized by other means while a series of samples are being filtered with another set.

For survey or expeditionary work in the field involving large or small numbers of samples, the molecular filter technique would unquestionably offer advantages over present methods. For routine uses, however, in which large numbers of samples are being taken under varied conditions over an extensive distribution or storage system, certain problems are indicated. Proper sterilization of filter equipment under varied field conditions might prove difficult. This may prove especially important if a sample with a relatively high coliform count should precede one with a low count.

In extensive systems, the time factor for incubation must be considered. Often sample runs extend over five hours or more. If incubated immediately, progressive samples would reach their optimum period for enumeration and subculture at widely separated intervals. Culture failures from accidents incidental to transportation and handling might prove excessive. For analyses involving a few samples, such as those in small water systems, these difficulties would probably not be experienced.

### **Evaluation of Media**

It was recognized at the outset of efforts to develop a rapid emergency test that the major problem involved was the development of proper media. The requirement for a highly selective and differential medium was critical in this proposed application, because it was desirable to obtain maximum correlation between cultural appearance of the colonies and the presence in

them of lactose-fermenting typical coliform organisms. Thus, under extreme emergency conditions, samples demonstrating the presence of coliform suspects would be subject to suspicion within the 16-hour incubation period. This would satisfy the aims of the ideal test for simplicity, rapidity and the eliciting of a clear, characteristic coliform reaction. Information on samples indicating pollution could be available while further identification would proceed if required.

Virtually all established media used in the examination of water were subjected to controlled experimentation. As in the studies on the fundamental merits of the molecular filter method, initial work was performed with prepared samples.

Though colonial development proved satisfactory with all media, many were found unsatisfactory in their standard formulations. Survival of atypical coliform and noncoliform organisms indicated that media used with molecular filters had the same general limitations as all media containing inhibiting agents.

The EHC modification of Endo medium proved the most satisfactory for the estimation of coliform density, but was not entirely suitable for the bacterial flora of the waters tested. Coliform organisms of questionable sanitary significance, related types and some spore formers were not completely inhibited. Investigations are continuing on incorporation of inhibiting agents for this purpose.

As a result of the studies of these media in general, it must be emphasized that comparisons with the agar plate counterpart should be approached with caution. Findings by the Dept. of Water and Power are in agreement

with those obtained at the Environmental Health Center on this point.

Media containing dyes such as eosin and methylene-blue colored the molecular filter. The typical sheen reaction characteristic of *Esch. coli* was not exhibited. Apparently, basic dyes are adsorbed by the filter screen. In addition, media containing pH indicators did not produce characteristic reactions on the filter. Although filters were often tinted, colonies appeared culturally undifferentiated and lacked visual contrast.

In making estimations of total bacterial density with prepared samples, it was found that 2,3,5-triphenyl-tetrazolium chloride always provided excellent visual contrast. The red compound produced by the reductase activity of the bacterial cells facilitated enumeration of colonies and subculture from the white molecular filter (3, 4). It was found that this salt in 0.04 per cent concentration (total) could be incorporated in media which contained customarily used inhibitory and selective agents. It was used successfully for visual contrast with media containing sodium azide for the selective isolation of enterococci. Though proved useful in estimations of total density from prepared samples, reductase indicator medium did not prove satisfactory with distribution system waters. The absence of inhibiting agents allowed the development of spore formers, and bacterial growth on the membrane consisted of a mat of ill-defined colonies. Colonies were confluent to the extent that enumeration was virtually impossible. Preliminary studies failed to demonstrate inhibition of organisms by the tetrazolium salt in concentrations used.

With these waters the modified Gassner medium noted by Dr. Goetz,

though productive of good colony development, proved unsatisfactory for the estimation of coliform density. Spore formers, atypical coliform organisms and extraneous organisms developed to such an extent that colonies became confluent. These results were obtained with one of the modifications of Gassner medium alone, rather than combined with redox indicator.

There is a high incidence of organisms producing acid from lactose and slow lactose fermenters in these waters. These produced blue colonies no different in appearance from lactose fermenters. Only a small percentage of organisms failed to develop or were differentiated by their pale yellow appearance. Innumerable precise identification studies of blue colonies failed to reveal the presence of lactose-fermenting coliform organisms.

Differentiation by techniques in which incubation is interrupted for transfer of molecular filters to pads containing selective nutrients suggests employment in special procedures. Because of the requirement for simplicity in standard routine practice, however, appreciable interruption of incubation might prove impracticable. This would be especially valid under normal operating conditions in which overnight incubation of large numbers of samples is involved.

The logical exception to this objection is the transfer of filters after two hours' incubation from an enrichment medium having no inhibitory properties to differential media used in the estimation of coliform density. This transfer has been shown to be essential for a quantitative result of reasonable accuracy, as toxic properties of selective agents towards bacteria in general are more profound at this critical stage of multiplication.

### **Experiences With Distribution System Waters**

The principal difficulties encountered in attempts to apply molecular filters to bacterial analysis arose with that portion of the investigation in which treated distribution system water was used.

For the most part natural waters of the Los Angeles system, including simple chlorinated distribution supplies, are characterized by the following: [1] presence of appreciable amounts of suspended organic and other material; [2] relatively low density of typical coliform organisms; and [3] relatively high density of spore formers, atypical coliform and related types of organisms. The results of these early studies indicate that this condition represents a significant and unfortunate combination of circumstances as far as certain aspects of bacterial concentration are concerned.

### **Suspended Material**

One of the outstanding advantages offered by the molecular filter technique is the opportunity afforded for concentration of coliform organisms from waters with a low density of index organisms. Obviously, appreciable turbidity resulting from organic and other detritus deposited on the membrane with bacteria can interfere with colonial development.

In recent work reported by the Environmental Health Center at Cincinnati, it was found that similar results were obtained in the estimation of total bacterial density—that is, filtration was not successful on samples with extremely high turbidity and very low bacterial density. The filter method is, however, recommended for estimations of counts in relatively clear water with high or low bacterial densities.

In extreme circumstances, suspended material exerted considerable effect. The speed of filtration was reduced appreciably by sample volumes in excess of 250 ml. Depending upon the source of the water, the deposition on the filter surface consisted of colored sediment usually in different intensities of green or brown. In contrast to this effect, distribution system samples of 100 ml., causing moderate discoloration of the filters, were usually filtered in less than 20 seconds.

Effects on colony development were noted. Control filters run in parallel with the filter run demonstrated that, when sediment was appreciable, adjacent colonies on the incubated molecular filter were more likely to be confluent. Examination under a hand lens showed that moist particulate matter contained extensions of colonies where bacterial growth had occurred. Color of colonies appeared less intense in media containing indicators or substances providing visual contrast. It is probable that the mat of suspended material interfered with diffusion or combined with these substances. As no reduction in colony size was evidenced, it might be inferred that access to nutrients was not reduced. The watery appearance of colonies suggested that excessive moisture retained by the deposit of plankton might have accounted to some degree for increased confluence of colonies.

Some of the more undesirable effects were: [1] inaccurate estimations of bacterial density; [2] interference with subculture of colonies; and [3] mixtures of organisms within colonies. Less tangible than these are effects which might be exerted upon selective, inhibitory and other agents employed in media formulations. These, as well as possible antibiotic activity in the

deposited layer, must remain matters for conjecture at the present.

### Low Coliform Density

Essentially, the effect of low coliform density on the sample volumes required for detection of viable organisms and a representative count presents a problem. Larger samples would increase amounts of suspended materials.

A related problem arises from the necessity for determining the average range of coliform counts in order to establish the sample volume in routine quantitative estimation of the coliform group.

### High Noncoliform Density

The presence of relatively high numbers of atypical coliform organisms, spore formers and noncoliform organisms produced some undesirable results. In estimations of total density, using noninhibitory media, spore formers produced an ill-defined mat of growth and confluent colonies over the surface of the filter. Counting of colonies was virtually impossible under these conditions.

When media having selective properties were employed, development of spore formers was materially reduced or eliminated, depending upon the medium and the particular sample. The survival of many bacteria closely related to the coliform group, however, still posed a problem. Adjacent coliform and noncoliform colonies became confluent, so that mixtures were obtained on subculture. Some of these organisms were not inhibited by the EHC modification of Endo medium. Although this medium proved the most promising for the estimation of coliform density, it was not completely successful with the waters used in the Los Angeles experiments.



It appears that application of the molecular filter method to the estimation of coliform density in relatively clear waters, or those normal to certain phases of water treatment plant control, would present fewer problems than with the natural and treated distribution system waters used in these studies.

### Use of Bacteriostatic Agents

Selective and inhibitory agents used in established media were incorporated into various nutrient formulations to reduce the incidence of extraneous organisms. Studies included combinations which might prove useful in eliminating only spore formers or some fraction of the bacterial flora and those best suited to differential media employed for the estimation of coliform density. In addition to the more customary substances, such as lauryl sulfate, sulfanilamide in 0.01 per cent concentration was tested.

Although the degree of effectiveness of each agent was not quantitatively determined, findings suggest that they can be employed to increase the efficacy of initial isolation subsequent to enrichment. There were no indications that any agent tested failed to exert the desired effect. Some results did indicate that usual concentrations might not be effective. As with other media components, however, caution should be exercised by avoiding comparisons with their use in liquid or semiliquid nutrients. Investigations of the precise mechanisms by which nutrients and other substances reach organisms deposited on the upper surface of filter screens are indicated. The possibility of increasing the vigor of all organisms on a molecular filter through the use of more concentrated nutrients should be considered.

### Combination With Microtechniques

In view of the limitations of existing differential media in establishing with certainty the lactose-fermenting ability of coliform organisms, it was evident that colonies on molecular filters would have to be further identified. This necessity would apply to analyses comparable with present standard practice, precise survey techniques and others, except those of an emergency nature. In waters having flora characterized by predominance of *Esch. coli*, these requirements would be less critical. Correlation studies might be used to establish cultural appearance on a molecular filter with ability to attack lactose within prescribed limits, so that the results would be satisfactory for routine applications. Because of the multiplicity of atypical coliform and related types of organisms occurring in the Los Angeles waters, however, confirmation appeared to be indicated. In order to retain the rapidity of examination afforded by bacterial concentration and culture in place, the feasibility of combining microtechniques with the molecular filter scheme of analysis was explored. Briefly, such methods involve the use of relatively large amounts of inocula and low volumes of preincubated media. Use of these techniques to effect rapid biochemical identification have been reported by various workers (5, 6).

Single colonies were transferred from the molecular filter after 16 hours or less of incubation to preincubated lactose broth, Eijkman broth, and media used for biochemical tests, such as those for the IMViC series. Readings were obtained in four hours using *Esch. coli* in prepared samples. Runs made with distribution system waters indicated the use of this method for con-



firmation of coliform suspects if mixtures due to confluence of colonies were not present. Preliminary studies have not established whether single colonies always provide sufficient inoculum.

The above possibility for use of a procedure combined with the molecular filter technique exemplifies the value of this method in permitting colonies to be visualized, enumerated and transplanted from the surface of the filter screen.

### Direct Biochemical Testing

A variation of the above technique, though adaptable essentially to non-routine use, was a direct indole test. Indole-positive and indole-negative strains of *Escherichia* were filtered from prepared samples. The membrane was incubated for 12 hours using the usual tryptone medium. The filter screen was removed from the pad and dried over a microscope lamp after which it was flooded with Kovacs' reagent in a small Petri dish. Colonies of indole-positive organisms immediately exhibited a halo of the characteristic red color.

### Adaptability to Special Methods

The nature of these and similar diverse applications suggests that molecular filters may find wide use in investigative procedures. This possibility is occasioned by several factors, including the greater amount of manipulative activity allowable in precise qualitative work and the opportunity their use provides to circumvent certain difficulties. In routine analysis, for example, there is insufficient time to utilize means of avoiding limitations imposed by variations in the flora and physical nature of certain waters. The employment of prepared samples and

the flexibility afforded by dilution of high-count waters facilitates the use of special methods. The reduction in time realized by concentration and initial culture on molecular filters permits greater testing frequency and more extensive use of precise techniques within a given period.

It is well established that, in certain waters, routine bacteriological findings often do not correlate with sanitary quality as determined by surveys and more precise bacterial analysis. Recourse to such tests is often indicated under these circumstances. In the writer's experience these tests have proved valuable in effecting sanitary control and in solving varied water quality problems. At present, however, such methods cannot be exploited to the fullest extent because of economic considerations. Reduction in time and materials which might be effected through use of molecular filters should make such analyses more feasible. In the opinion of the writer, employment of molecular filters suggests an opportunity for the improvement of survey techniques. Similarly, procedures used in water purification and sanitation research should benefit.

The initial saving in time afforded by concentration and culture in place provides an excellent opportunity to use some of the techniques for determination of sanitary quality which are now confined to investigative work. This point should not be disregarded because it suggests the introduction of a higher degree of qualitative testing. Heretofore such analyses have been virtually precluded because of time limitations imposed by the long period required, even for gross identification in routine practice. It may well be that in the future the maintenance of adequate sanitary quality will demand em-

ployment of more precise techniques because of additional knowledge concerning organisms considered of importance as causatives of enteric disease.

### References

1. CLARK, HAROLD F.; GELDREICH, EDWIN E.; JETER, HAROLD L.; & KABLER, PAUL W. The Membrane Filter in Sanitary Bacteriology. Pub. Health Rpts., **66**: 951 (1951).
2. NEUMANN, HARRY G. Possibilities of Newer Bacteriological Techniques. Jour. A.W.W.A., **42**:57 (1950).
3. SMITH, F. E. Tetrazolium Salt. Science, **113**:751 (1951).
4. HUDDLESON, F. & BALZER, B. Differentiation of Bacterial Species and Variation Within Species by Means of 2,3,5-Triphenyl-tetrazolium Chloride in Culture Medium. Science, **112**:651 (1950).
5. WEAVER, R. H.; ARNOLD, W. M., JR.; & HANNAN, JOHN. The Development of Quick Microtechniques for the Identification of Cultures. Jour. Bact., **51**: 565 (1946).
6. BROUGH, FRANKLIN K. A Rapid Microtechnique for the Determination of Nitrate Reduction by Microorganisms. Jour. Bact., **60**:365 (1950).

### Safety Practices

In the June 1951 JOURNAL (Vol. 43, p. 423) there was presented a task group report on Safety Practices. The report used the National Safety Council frequency and severity accident rates for utilities, as developed for 1949. The 1950 accident rates are now available and the two years may be compared to determine how water utilities are progressing in safety:

Utility	Frequency Rate		Severity Rate	
	1949	1950	1949	1950
Communications	2.14	2.05	0.15	0.12
Electrical	14.02	11.96	2.37	1.96
Gas	17.92	16.03	0.99	0.79
Water	33.00	25.50	0.90	1.05

Frequency rates for 1950 are below the 1949 rates in all four utilities while the severity rates are down for all utilities except water, which, instead, showed an increase. The reduction in the frequency rate for water utilities might be expected on the basis that the 1949 rate was so high in relation to other utilities that it almost had to decrease. The 1950 frequency rate is still high.

The increase in the water severity rate in the face of declining rates for other utilities would indicate a lack of a concerted effort in the application of safety practices. The task group report substantiates this opinion.

Here is a direct challenge to our industry.

## Water Hammer Control

**By S. Logan Kerr**

*A paper presented on Sept. 21, 1951, at the Pennsylvania Section Meeting, Philadelphia, by S. Logan Kerr, Cons. Engr., Philadelphia.*

**T**HE control of water hammer is the subject of much speculation and of widely differing opinions. Many engineers and operating men, as well as a number of manufacturers, associate water hammer with the mechanical slamming of a swing check valve, believing that, if there is no noise, there is no water hammer. In their cushioned checks, cone type or other forms of valves that do not slam mechanically, many manufacturers have claimed a panacea for water hammer. Far as it is from the truth, this seeming solution—no noise, no water hammer—has lulled many engineers into thinking that their problems were over, only to awaken them later by pulling their pumping main apart at its joints or even splitting it wide open.

To control water hammer one must first understand what it is and what causes it and, then, determine the magnitude of the surge and its relationship to the strength of the pipe at all critical points. Much mystery has surrounded the solution of water hammer problems, probably because of the complex theory of wave motion involved and the lack of time or opportunity for most engineers to study the details or to perform the calculations. As a result, a number of approximate formulas have been developed, some of which are good within limits, but most of which are

dangerous to use. The variations from the true values range from 35 per cent below to 500 per cent above. Table 1 compares a number of such approximate formulas, found in textbooks and handbooks, with the well proved elastic wave theory.

Variations like these in computed surge values led the American Society of Mechanical Engineers in 1931 to sponsor a committee on water hammer. Other societies, including the American Society of Civil Engineers, the Engineering Institute of Canada and the American Water Works Association also participated in this activity, which produced two symposiums (1933 and 1937) on the subject in its various aspects (1, 2). Much interest was aroused and there have been many other discussions of the matter by these and other societies during the past 20 years (3-9).

As demonstrated in Fig. 1, field tests (1, p. 29) have confirmed the mathematical analyses based on the elastic wave theory of Joukovsky (10) and Allievi (11) even when a complex system, with many changes in thickness and diameter, was involved. A simpler approach, now in use, employs a graphical method of analysis that permits the solution of some problems which were previously impossible of rigid analysis (4, 6). The graphical method also permits taking into account the variable rates of valve

movements and other such complicated factors. The primary problem, though, is one of presenting the practical aspects in simple form, to enable

plete answer to this difficulty, it may be helpful to discuss generally some of the fundamental relations that determine water hammer pressures,

TABLE 1

Comparison of a Number of Approximate Formulas for the Determination of Pipeline Surges  
EXAMPLE: length ( $L$ ), 820 ft.; velocity ( $V$ ), 11.75 fps.; time ( $T$ ), 2.1 seconds; head ( $H_0$ ),

165 ft.; wave velocity ( $\alpha$ ), 3,220 fps.; critical time ( $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$ ), 0.509 seconds.

Name of Formula	Formula	Max. Pressure Rise, ft.	Percentage of Max. by Elastic Wave Theory, per cent
Vensano	$h = \frac{2LV}{gT}$	285.0	129.6
Warren	$h = \frac{LV}{g\left(T - \frac{L}{\alpha}\right)}$	162.3	73.8
Johnson	$h = \frac{LV_0}{2g^2H_0T^2} [LV_0 + \sqrt{4g^2H_0^2T^2 + L^2V_0^2}]$	216.0	98.3
Fanning	$h = \frac{LV}{gT}$	142.5	64.8
Talbot	$h = 2.31V \sqrt{\frac{1}{1 + \frac{Kd}{Ee}}} \sqrt{\frac{WK}{144g}}$	1,175.0	535.0
reduces to:	$h = \frac{\alpha V}{g}$		
de Sparre	$h = \frac{2LV_0}{gT} \frac{1}{2 \left[1 - \frac{LV_0}{2gTH_0}\right]}$	251.0	114.2
Elastic Wave Theory:			
a. Detailed calculation—equations of Allievi, Gibson, Quick and Gibson arithmetic integration		219.89	100.0
b. Charts by Quick and Allievi		219.9	100.0

the average designer, purchaser or operator of hydraulic machinery to know when a situation is dangerous or when reasonable water hammer pressure allowances can be used with safety. Although there is no com-

omitting, as far as possible, the complicated formulas involved.

The physical factors of a hydraulic system, such as length, diameter, materials and thickness of the pipe, the head, quantity of flow and friction

losses, can all be established from the design. Information on valve, pump or turbine characteristics can be obtained from the manufacturers with not too much difficulty. Thus, there remains only the application of some specialized knowledge to arrive at the solution of a water hammer problem. Several fundamental examples will be discussed and the graphical determination of the surge pressures demonstrated for them.

the square-root relationship between head and discharge. If friction is neglected in this example, the static head can be represented as a horizontal line through the vertical axis at a point corresponding to 165 ft.

The static-head line and the steady-state head-velocity relationship intersect at Point 1, which represents the normal operating point. It may be assumed that the rate of cutting off the flow is uniform in time and that

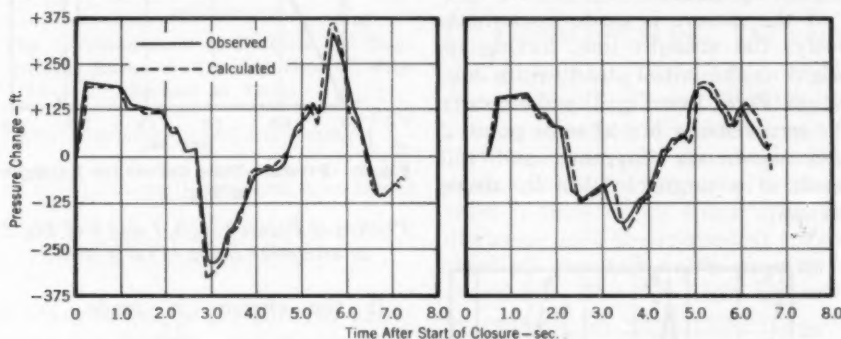


Fig. 1. Comparison of Theoretical and Field Test Pressures

Penstock 4,550 ft. long included 663 ft. of 61-in., 527 ft. of 55-in., 1,872 ft. of 49.2-in. and 2,071 ft. of 43.3-in. pipe. Thickness varied from 0.375 in. at top to 1.688 in. at bottom. Flow of 15.5 cfs. stopped in 0.22 seconds.

Left: pressure-time curves at control valve; Right: pressure-time curves at lower end of 49.2-in. section, 0.455L from valve.

### Graphical Solution of Problem

The example used for the comparison of the various approximate formulas of Table 1 can also be solved by the graphical method. If the hydraulic characteristics of a system are plotted on rectangular coordinates, Fig. 2, it is possible to show the head or pressure along the vertical axis and the velocity of flow in the conduit along the horizontal axis. Under any steady-state condition, with fixed valve opening, the relationship between velocity and head will be given by a curve ( $B_0$ ) which follows

the closure takes place in 2.1 seconds. The length, diameter and material of construction of the pipe give a pressure wave velocity of 3,220 fps. The critical time ( $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$  seconds) for a surge wave to travel from the valve to the intake and return is approximately 0.51 seconds. Hence, the closure will be in slightly more than four such intervals. Additional curves which represent the intermediate steady-state condition of the control valve at each unit of critical time can then be drawn ( $B_1$ ,  $B_2$ ,  $B_3$  and  $B_4$ ).

A further relationship between head and velocity is that surge pressure equals  $\frac{\alpha V}{g}$  whenever the valve is closed in a time equal to or less than the critical time of the conduit. This relationship is represented graphically by a straight line and has a slope of  $\frac{\alpha}{g}$  either plus or minus, depending on whether it is a wave of positive or negative pressure.

If the closure is made instantaneously, the straight line, having its origin at the initial steady-state condition (Point 1 on Fig. 2) will intersect the zero-velocity line at some point, 2 (not shown on diagram), and will result in a surge of 1,175 ft. above normal.

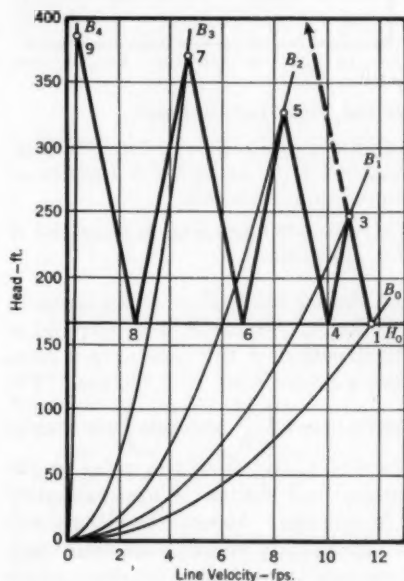


Fig. 2. Graphical Solution of Example Presented in Table 1

*Hydraulic characteristics of system plotted on rectangular coordinates.*

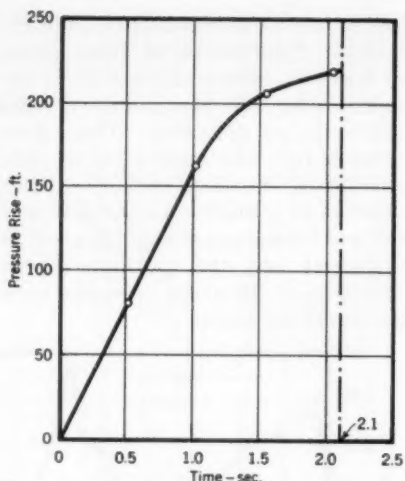


Fig. 3. Pressure-Time Curves for Example in Fig. 2

*Plotting of Points 1, 3, 5, 7 and 9 of Fig. 2 to determine shape of surge wave.*

If the closure is made in a time greater than  $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$  seconds, the valve stroke can be assumed to be made in a series of increments each equal to  $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$  seconds. In this event, the line would start at Point 1 and would intersect the next steady-state condition at Point 3. It would then be reflected to Point 4, along the line drawn with a downward slope, until it intersected the normal head line. There again, it would be reflected until it reached the point corresponding to two intervals opening under a steady-state condition, shown as Point 5. This pattern is continued until the valve is closed.

It will be noted that Points 1, 3, 5, 7 and 9 of Fig. 2 represent the pressures at time increments of  $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$  seconds. If they are drawn as shown in Fig. 3,



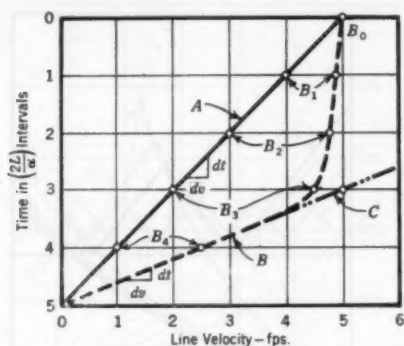


Fig. 4. Comparison of Uniform and Non-uniform Rates of Velocity Control With Respect to Time

Curve A represents uniform control  $\left(\frac{dV}{dt} = 0.50\right)$ ; Curve B represents nonuniform control  $\left(\frac{dV}{dt} = 1.25\right)$ .

a curve in time of pressure rise above normal will result, and the shape of the surge wave can be determined. After the valve is closed, the oscillations of pressure, unless damped, will continue above and below the normal head line and can be represented on the diagram accordingly. The maximum pressure, as indicated from the graphical solution, is identical with that obtained by the use of the elastic-wave theory equations, no new element of theory being introduced.

### Nonlinear Valve Movement

In making surge analyses, it is essential to have all the data on the hydraulic characteristics of the system, including information on the behavior of the valves or other devices which may be controlling flow. The usual assumption of uniform rate of flow reduction is based on two fallacies:

1. That the stroke of the valve stem cuts off area at a uniform rate.

2. That the flow through a valve is in direct proportion to the area and hence to stem travel.

In a given system, with an initial flow of 5 fps. and a shutoff rate of five intervals of time  $\left(\frac{2L}{\alpha}\right)$  seconds, the uniform rate of flow reduction could be represented as Curve A in Fig. 4. The rate of change of velocity  $\left(\frac{dv}{dt}\right)$  would be 0.50 fps. The graphical solution is given in Fig. 5, and the pressure-time curve, A, in Fig. 6, shows a rise of 60 ft. above normal.

By contrast, in actual practice, when an ordinary gate valve is closed, there is little or no effect upon the discharge until about one-half to one-third of the full valve opening is closed off. The flow then begins to be reduced far more rapidly as the valve continues toward the seat. Such a typical relationship for an

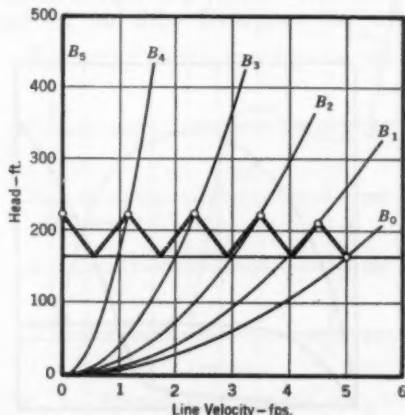


Fig. 5. Graphical Solution for Uniform Variation of Velocity With Respect to Time

Solution of problem represented by Curve A, Fig. 4.

ordinary gate valve is shown in Curve *B* of Fig. 4. It will be seen that the maximum rate of change of flow ( $\frac{dv}{dt}$ ) is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times that for uniform closure assumptions, reaching a value of 1.25 fps.

The graphical method can account for variable rates of change of flow, as the steady-state velocity relationship can be taken from Curve *B*, Fig. 4, at each interval of time. The  $B_1$ - $B_5$  points, shown in Fig. 7, give the corresponding relationships, and the solution follows the same procedure as with uniform flow cutoff. The pressure rises very slowly until the valve begins to cut off flow; then, after three intervals of time, the pressure rise is very much greater than it would have been if the flow rate had been cut off uniformly throughout the whole stroke.

Figure 6 shows the difference in pressure-time curves for these two examples. The rise above normal for nonuniform cutoff, Curve *B*, is about 210 ft., compared with 60 ft. for

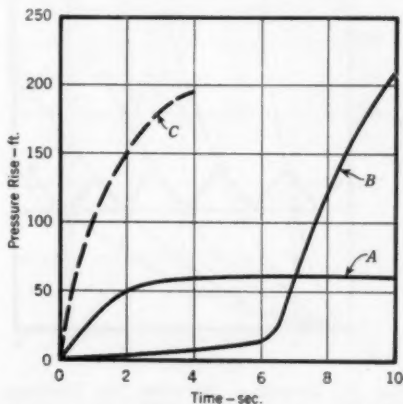


Fig. 6. Pressure-Time Curves for Example of Fig. 4

Curves are shown for A, uniform cutoff; B, nonuniform cutoff; C, equivalent time.

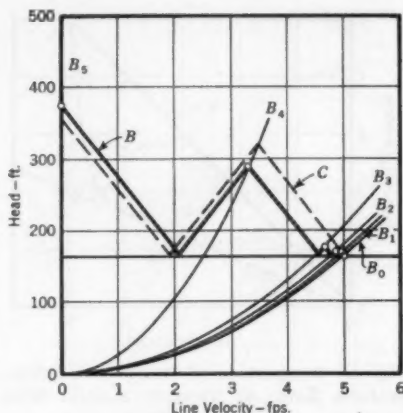


Fig. 7. Graphical Solution for Nonuniform Variation of Velocity With Respect to Time

*Solution of problem represented by Curves B and C of Fig. 4. Curve B represents nonuniform flow cutoff; Curve C is based on uniform equivalent time.*

uniform closure, or  $3\frac{1}{2}$  times as great. Such differences can explain many pipeline failures.

In the water works and hydroelectric fields, a reasonably valid short cut is used to approximate the effect of nonuniform flow-rate cutoff. Since it is the maximum rate of change of flow that determines the maximum rise in pressure, a line tangent to this maximum cutoff rate can be drawn—Curve *C*, Fig. 4—and a so-called “equivalent time” secured. In the present example, the equivalent uniform rate would be two intervals of time rather than five. The dash lines in Fig. 6 and 7 give the graphical solution. A rise of 195 ft. above normal is indicated, compared with 210 ft. by the more precise method—an error of only 7 per cent, compared with 250 per cent by the assumption of Curve *A*.

This so-called short cut makes it possible to determine the required

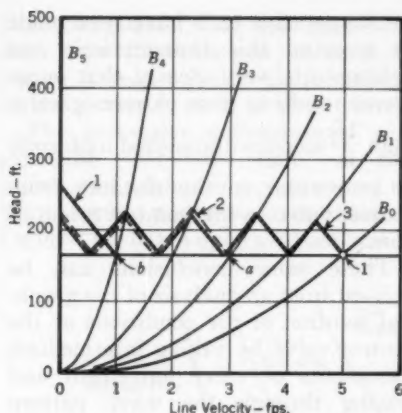


Fig. 8. Graphical Solution for Uniform Variation of Velocity With Respect to Time

*Solution of problem represented by Curve A of Fig. 4 with different initial valve positions, as follows: 1—uniform closure from 20 per cent open to zero; 2—uniform closure from 60 per cent open to zero; 3—uniform closure from full open to zero.*

total time of travel to limit surge pressures to permissible maximum values. The same procedure can be used with some degree of assurance on valves of other than nonlinear types. It is necessary to deduct the unseating and reseating piston travel time for cone type valves and to secure the slope of the flow-time curve for the actual plug rotational portion of the stroke.

### Effect of Initial Opening

It is also interesting to analyze the effect of the initial starting point of valve closure upon the magnitude of surge pressures obtained. Closure from some intermediate point down to zero may give a much higher surge value than closing at the same uniform rate from the wide-open valve position down to zero. Figure 8 shows, for the same example as used in Figs. 4-7,

Curve A, the graphical solution which indicates the relationship of the initial starting point. It will be seen that higher surge pressures result when closure is initiated from 60-per cent or from 20-per cent flow rates than when full flow is interrupted. Figure 9 gives the pressure-time curves and shows the change in wave shape as well.

When the closing time is greater than  $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$  seconds, there will be some intermediate point from which the valve can be closed to zero in exactly  $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$  seconds, and this will result in instantaneous water hammer for that smaller flow. Nonuniform valve operation can aggravate this effect.

### Surge Variation Along Conduit

It is interesting to note the variation in wave form at the control gate and at intermediate points along the

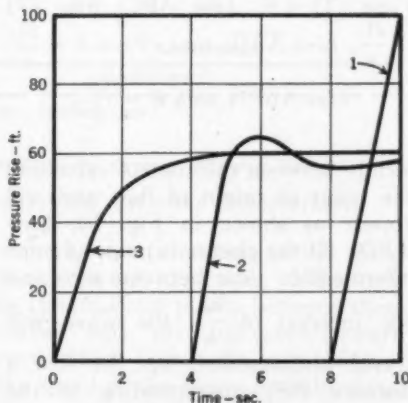


Fig. 9. Pressure-Time Curves for Examples in Fig. 8

*Curves are shown for: 1—uniform closure from 20 per cent open to zero; 2—uniform closure from 60 per cent open to zero; 3—uniform closure from full open to zero.*

pipeline for different rates of closure. If closure is made instantaneously, then—aside from any natural damping of the wave due to internal friction, compressibility of the fluid, or expansion of the pipe walls—this wave will travel undiminished from control valve to the point of origin of flow, and the distribution of pressure along the line will be  $ABFC$  in Fig. 10. If closure requires  $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$  seconds or more, the surge pressure will diminish uni-

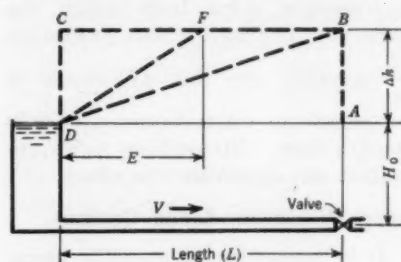


Fig. 10. Distribution of Surge Wave Along Pipeline

Time  $(T) = 0$ , Line  $\overline{ABC}$ ; time  $(T) > \frac{2L}{\alpha}$ , Line  $\overline{ABD}$ ; time  $(T) > 0 < \frac{2L}{\alpha}$ ,

Line  $\overline{ABFD}$ , with  $E = \frac{T\alpha}{2}$ .

formly between the control valve and the point of origin of flow and will appear as shown in Fig. 10, Line  $ABD$ . If the closure is made at some intermediate time between zero and one interval of  $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$ , the wave will travel undiminished up the line a distance  $BF$ , corresponding to the proportion of time that the closure is less than time  $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$  seconds, and, from that point ( $F$ ), will gradually diminish to zero at the point of origin of flow  $ABFD$ .

Comparative tests have been made to measure this characteristic and demonstrate very clearly that surge waves resulting from closures greater than  $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$  seconds diminished uniformly in proportion to the distance from control valve to the point of origin of flow.

These same conclusions can be derived from an analysis of the graphical solution of the conditions at the control valve by taking intermediate increments of valve movement and tracing through the wave pattern step by step. It is necessary, then, to know the number of increments of valve movement in proportion to the distance from the control gate to the intermediate point where it is desired to investigate pressure variations.

### Effect of Centrifugal Pumps

With the graphical method it is also possible, as shown in Fig. 11, to take into account centrifugal pump characteristics. If the head-velocity curves of a centrifugal pump are superimposed on the graphical diagram, a new series of steady-state operation points results. The line friction also can be indicated, and throttling-valve or control-valve characteristics added if desired. If an analysis of the surge conditions following the power failure to a motor-driven centrifugal pump is needed, the usual sloped lines, showing the transient surge-wave relationship, can be drawn and the step-by-step variation in velocity and pressure determined. If the flywheel effect of the rotating element of the pump and motor is known, the average pressure can be estimated over given time increments and the approximate increments of speed reduction for each interval of

time computed. The new speeds at such time intervals can be used to secure a head-velocity characteristic of the pump at each of those times.

The successive computations will give the "run-down time" of the pump, and a fairly complete record of what occurs under such conditions. Figure 11 is based upon a typical water

made and the results published by R. T. Knapp (2, p. 683) and others, giving the head, flow and torque curves at various speeds of pump rotation, both forward and in reverse.

In the example, Fig. 11, two such curves of head-velocity are shown— $CC'$ , for backward flow with the rotor stopped, and  $DD'$ , for backward flow

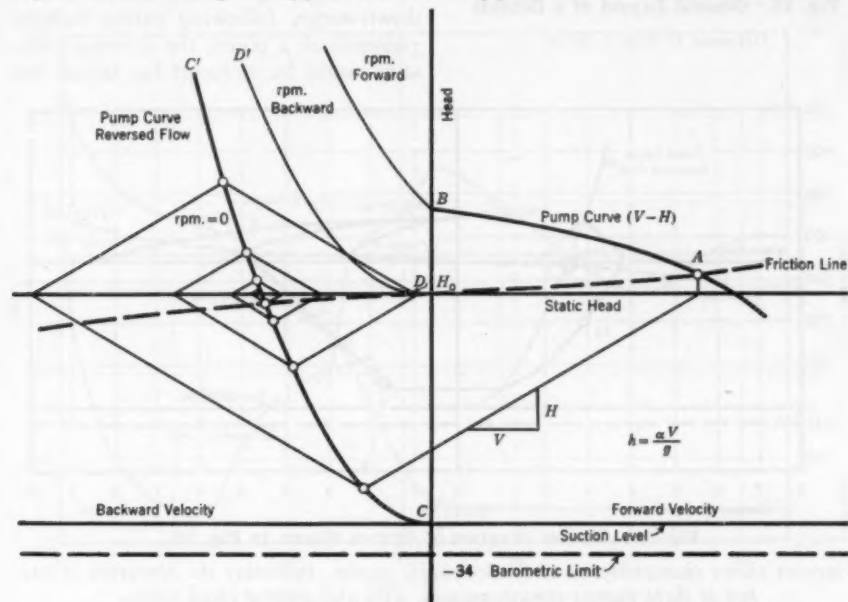


Fig. 11. Graphical Surge Diagram for Pumping System Without Valve

*Use of graphical method to take into account centrifugal pump characteristics.*

works installation in which the pipe friction was small compared with the normal operating pressure. It was also assumed that no check valve was present and that the pump was allowed to reverse its rotation.

As an added refinement in complex surge studies, the complete characteristics of centrifugal pumps can be considered. This feature is important if slow-closing valves or control valves are to be used. Tests have been

with the pump rotating at full speed in the reverse direction. There will be intermediate points between these curves and the full-speed-forward curve which permit the calculation of the speed of the pump and the surge pressures until the system reaches a point of stability and the speed of the pump stays constant.

#### System With Irregular Profile

In graphical diagrams it is possible also to determine the pressures at any



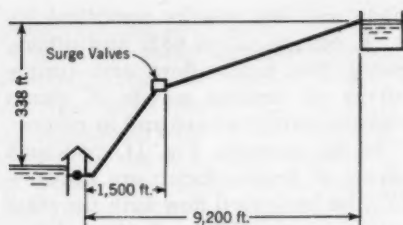


Fig. 12. General Layout of a Conduit

*Diameter of pipe is 36 in.*

pumped uphill, the liquid column may come to rest and reverse rapidly, causing the pumps to run backward at a high rate of speed. Check valves can be slammed shut under such conditions and heavy surges experienced.

In some installations a variable gradient is followed, and high points in the line may become critical. If a down-surge, following pump failure, passes such a point, the internal pressure could be reduced far below the

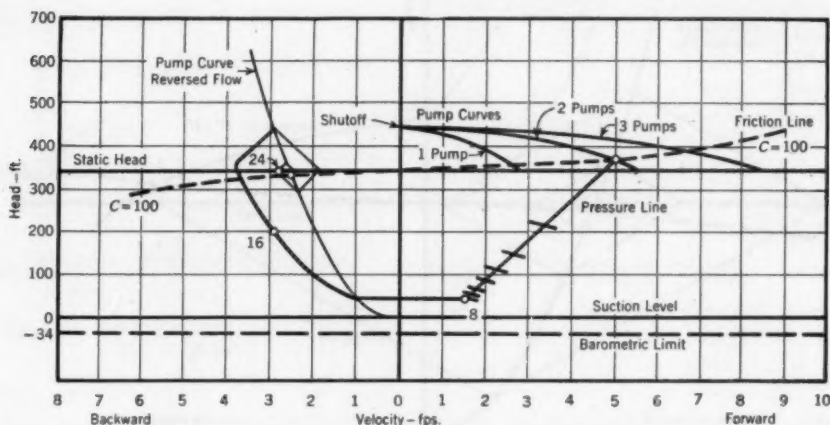


Fig. 13. Master Diagram of System Shown in Fig. 12

*Diagram shows characteristics of the hydraulic system, including the operation of one, two or three pumps simultaneously, with and without check valves.*

intermediate point on the line and evaluate the effect of a pipeline profile. In some situations this factor may prove to be critical. If the line is level and both the inlet and outlet are at the same elevation as the pumps, the problem will be less complex.

When water is being pumped downhill, the liquid column may "run away" from a closed valve, leaving a vapor pocket that must be refilled at a safe rate to avoid sudden surges when the pumps are restarted and the oncoming liquid column meets the column at rest. When water is being

vapor pressure of the fluid, and the liquid column would part. Upon rejoining, the two sections might have their relative velocities changed abruptly, causing a severe surge. A complete study of one such problem, in which the parting and rejoining of the water column in the discharge line of the pump upon emergency trip-out or loss of driving power was another variable, will give a good idea of the procedure involved.

The general layout of the conduit is shown in Fig. 12. Its characteristic of length, diameter and velocity,



and the master diagram of the hydraulic system, including the operation of one, two or three pumps simultaneously, with and without check valves are shown in Fig. 13. The point at which the column parted and re-joined was approximately one-eighth the distance from the pump-house to the discharge basin, and in-

cutting off the backward flow abruptly and causing the pressure to exceed a predetermined value.

At a point about 1,500 ft. beyond the pumphouse, the subnormal pressure fell below the barometric limit. The water column parted at this point, the upper portion gradually slowing down, coming to rest and

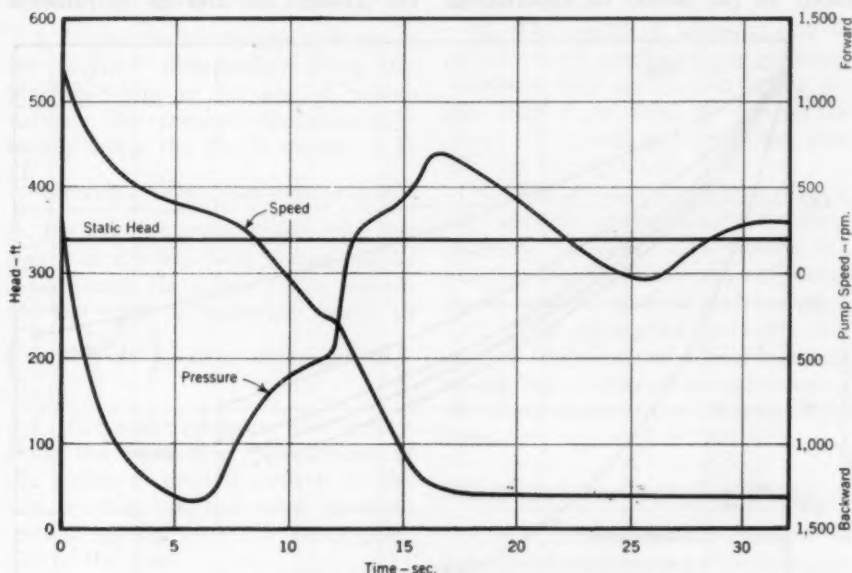


Fig. 14. Graphical Analysis of Pipeline of Fig. 12

Line consisted of 9,200 ft. of 36-in. pipe. Two pumps were tripped out and check valves operated very gradually.

Intervals of time equal to one-eighth of  $\frac{2L}{a}$  seconds were utilized in analyzing this diagram. Figure 14 shows the conditions with two pumps tripped out and very gradual check-valve closure. The slowing down and reversal of the pump and the approximate steady-state conditions with the pump operating backward are all shown. The check-valve closure was at a rate sufficiently slow to prevent

reversing, while the lower portion of the column continued to flow back through the pump after having reversed at a much more rapid rate. The upper column gradually picked up momentum and rejoined the lower column, resulting in an instantaneous surge pressure which was much greater than that due to check-valve closure. The resultant surge pressure, when the two columns rejoined, would be approximately 250 psi. above normal

if no remedial devices were installed. On this installation, some quick-opening, slow-closing air valves were utilized at the crest of the hill, to admit air to act as a cushion, reducing the rate at which the two columns were rejoining.

An analysis in advance of design indicated that a surge pressure of about 70 psi. would be experienced

nearly a year previously, and the actual test values recorded under service conditions.

### Basic Relationships

It may be well at this point to restate a few of the fundamental relationships in surge-wave theory (Fig. 15) which determine the magnitude of the pressure rise and its distribution

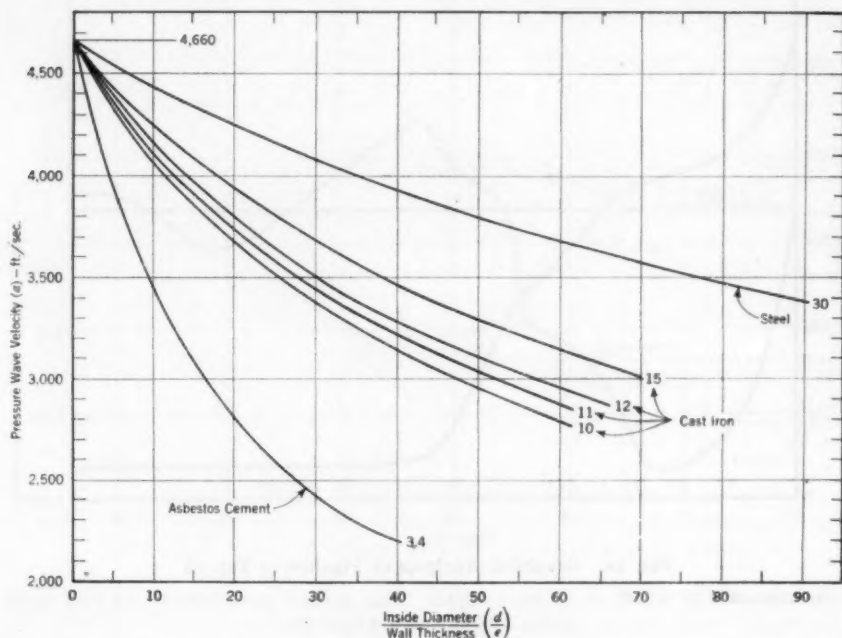


Fig. 15. Surge Wave Velocity Chart for Water

The numbers at the right of the curves represent the modulus of elasticity ( $E$ ) in 1,000,000-psi units for the various pipe materials.

and would be within a safe limit of design based on the stress in the thin-wall pipe. The actual tests made in field, when one pump was tripped off, showed a surge pressure of 65 psi. Although only the operating gages were available for this check test, the readings that were secured indicated an extremely close agreement between the theoretical design values, obtained

along a conduit. These comments apply to gravity flow or discharge lines from centrifugal pumps only.

1. The pressure rise for instantaneous closure is directly proportional to the fluid-velocity ( $V$ ) cutoff and to the magnitude of the surge-wave velocity ( $\alpha$ ), and is independent of the length of the conduit.

2. When the flow rate is changed in a time greater than zero but less than or equal to  $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$  seconds, the magnitude of the pressure rise is the same as with instantaneous closure, but the duration of the maximum value decreases as the time of closure approaches  $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$  seconds.

3. Under the conditions in Point 2, the pressure distribution along the pipeline varies as the time of closure varies. The pressure decreases uniformly along the line if closure is in  $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$  seconds. The maximum pressure at the control valve exists the full length of the line with instantaneous closure and, for slower rates, travels up the pipe a distance equal to  $\left(L - \frac{T\alpha}{2} \text{ ft.}\right)$ , then decreases uniformly.

4. The surge-pressure distribution along the conduit is independent of the profile or ground contour of the line as long as the total pressure remains greater than the vapor pressure of the fluid.

5. For closing times of more than  $\frac{2L}{\alpha}$  seconds, the maximum pressure rise will be a function of the maximum rate of change in flow with respect to time  $\left(\frac{dv}{dt}\right)$ .

6. Nonlinear closures can be investigated, and the proper valve timing determined, to hold the maximum pressure rise to any desired limiting value.

7. The effects of centrifugal pumps and quick-closing check valves or control valves can be investigated using graphical method of analysis.

8. The profile of the conduit leading away from a pumping station

may have a major influence upon the surge conditions. The minimum effect will be found when the line is level; the maximum, when the line is steep or when high points occur along it.

9. Parting and rejoining of the liquid column can produce extremely high pressures and may cause failure of the conduit.

10. The effect of friction can be accounted for graphically in any surge problem, and, when such losses are less than 5 per cent of the normal static or working pressure, they usually can be neglected.

11. The greater the degree of accuracy desired for the results of a surge analysis, the more the various hydraulic and physical characteristics of the system must be understood.

12. The agreement between theoretical analyses and actual field-test results has confirmed the accuracy of the elastic-wave theory in water conduits.

### Check List For Pumping Mains

A few factors can be checked to indicate whether surges of serious proportions will occur in any given system, once the physical, hydraulic and operating characteristics are established. For most transmission mains supplied by motor-driven centrifugal pumps, the following twelve questions will give a clue to the seriousness of the surge problem:

1. Are there any high spots on the profile of the transmission main, where the occurrence of a vacuum can cause a parting of the water column when a pump is cut off?

2. Is the length of the transmission main less than 20 times the head on the pumps (both values expressed in feet)?

3. Is the maximum velocity of flow in the transmission main in excess of 4.0 fps?

4. Is the factor of safety of the pipe less than 3.5 for normal operating pressures?

5. What is the natural rate of slowing down of the water column if the pump is cut off? (Will the column come to rest and reverse its direction of flow in less than the critical surge wave time of the transmission main?)

6. Will the check valve close in less than the critical time for the transmission main?

7. Are there any quick-closing automatic valves set to open or close in less than 5.0 seconds?

8. Would the pump or its driving motor be damaged if allowed to run backward up to full speed?

9. Will the pump be tripped off before the discharge valve is fully closed?

10. Will the pump be started with the discharge gate valve open?

11. Are there booster stations on the system which are dependent on the operation of the main pumping station under consideration?

12. Are there any quick-closing automatic valves used in the pumping system that become inoperative with the failure of pumping system pressure?

If the answer to *any one* of Questions 1-7 is affirmative, there is a strong possibility that serious surges will occur. If the answer to *two or more* of Questions 1-12 is affirmative, surges will probably be experienced and their severity will be in proportion to the number of "yes" answers.

#### **General Studies for Water Hammer Control**

One of the two questions which are usually asked about advance studies

on surges is: How can such studies be undertaken during the design stage? The answer is simple. Once the general layout of the system has been made, the length, diameter, thickness, material and capacity of the pipe, as well as the type and size of pumps, can be established. The normal operating pressures at various points in the system can be computed and the allowable maximum pressures fixed. By this means, the margin for water hammer can be found. The design should then be adjusted to provide either safety factors large enough to withstand such conditions as might be encountered, or suitable remedial or control devices. It is important to note that there is no single magic device that will cure all surge difficulties. Only by a study of both normal operating conditions and possible emergency conditions can the proper valve-timing, surge-damping or relief devices be selected.

It is not feasible to make general recommendations on the type, size and application of surge-control equipment for all plants. Several possible solutions should be considered for any individual installation and the one that gives the maximum protection for the least expenditure selected. Surges can often be reduced substantially by using by-passes around check valves, by cushioning check valves for the last 15-20 per cent of the stroke or by adopting a two-speed rate of valve stroke. Air-inlet valves may be needed, or the preferred solution may be to use a surge damper or air chamber. In a number of plants no devices will be required to hold the pressure rise within safe limits.

It is essential to coordinate all the elements of a system properly and to ascertain that operating practices con-

form to the requirements for safety. As changes take place in the system demand, it may be necessary to re-view and revise the surge conditions, particularly if the capacity is increased, additional pumpage or storage is added, or booster stations are planned.

The second common question on advance surge studies is: How effective are the recommended solutions to the problem when the equipment is placed on operation? If a competent investigation was made during the design stage and the recommendations arising from it have been carried out, the final plant is almost always operated without damage due to water hammer. The agreement between the theoretical analyses, properly applied, and the actual tests of installations has been extremely close. When a surge study was not undertaken and dangerous conditions existed, there have almost invariably been serious surges, and sometimes costly damage has resulted. The time and effort spent on a surge study in advance of the final design is the least expensive means of insuring against surges. The elastic-wave theory has been completely proved in actual practice, and it remains only for design engineers to take the initiative in making these studies without waiting for serious failures to occur before installing surge-control devices.

## References

1. COMMITTEE ON WATER HAMMER. *Symposium on Water Hammer*. Am. Soc. Mech. Engrs., New York (1933; reprinted 1949).
2. ———. *Symposium on Water Hammer*. Trans. A.S.M.E., **59**:651 (1937).
3. ANGUS, R. W. *Water Hammer in Pipes, Including Those Supplied by Centrifugal Pumps; Graphical Treatment*. Proc. Inst. of Mech. Engrs., **136**:245 (1937).
4. DAWSON, F. M. & KALINSKE, A. A. *Methods of Calculating Water-Hammer Pressures*. Jour. A.W.W.A., **31**:1835 (Nov. 1939).
5. KERR, S. L. *Practical Aspects of Water Hammer*. Jour. A.W.W.A., **40**:599 (June 1948).
6. STEPANOFF, A. J. *Elements of Graphical Solution of Water-Hammer Problems in Centrifugal-Pump Systems*. Trans. A.S.M.E., **71**:515 (1949).
7. KERR, S. L. *Minimizing Service Interruptions Due to Transmission Line Failures — Discussion*. Jour. A.W.W.A., **41**:634 (July 1949).
8. KERR, S. L. *Surges in Pipe Lines—Oil and Water*. Trans. A.S.M.E., **72**:667 (1950).
9. KERR, S. L.; KESSLER, L. H. & GAMET, M. B. *New Method for Bulk-Modulus Determination*. Trans. A.S.M.E., **72**:1143 (1950).
10. SIMIN, OLGA. *Water Hammer*. Proc. A.W.W.A., (1904). p. 336. [Includes a digest of N. Joukovsky's study.]
11. ALLIEVI, LORENZO. *Theory of Water Hammer*. Translated by EUGENE E. HALMOS. Am. Soc. Mech. Engrs., New York (1925).

## Correction

### ***Tentative Standard Specifications for Reinforced Concrete Water Pipe—Noncylinder Type, Not Prestressed—C302-51T***

When the text of "Tentative Standard Specifications for Reinforced Concrete Water Pipe—Noncylinder Type, Not Prestressed—C302-51T" was being prepared for publication in the October JOURNAL, the final page of the manuscript was lost, with the result that Sec. 4.3.3, 4.4, 4.5 and 4.6 were not published. These sections, the text of which appears below, are official parts of the specifications and will appear in the reprinted document:

4.3.3. The steel plate specials shall be lined and coated with mortar deposited on the surfaces by an approved method. The thickness of the mortar shall be such that the minimum cover of steel reinforcing shall be  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. The mortar shall contain not less than 1 part cement to 4 parts sand, of a grading approved for the method of application used, and shall develop a 28-day compressive strength of not less than 3,500 psi.

#### **Sec. 4.4—Curing Mortar Coatings on Specials**

The mortar-coated specials shall be cured either by water spraying, by steam, or by curing compounds, as specified under Sec. 3.7 herein.

#### **Sec. 4.5—Curves, Bends and Closures**

Horizontal and vertical long-radius curves shall be formed by straight pipe in which joints are beveled. The total angular deflection for beveled pipe shall not exceed 5 deg. at any joint. Slight

deflections may be made with straight pipe, provided that the maximum joint opening caused by such deflections shall not exceed  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. for 36 in. and smaller pipe and 1 in. for pipe larger than 36 in. Short-radius curves and closures shall be formed by fabricated specials of either of the two types specified in Sec. 4.1.

#### **Sec. 4.6—Openings and Connections**

Manholes and flanged, spigot or bell connections for air valves, blowoffs or connections to other pipes shall be built into the walls of the concrete pipe at locations shown on the contract drawings or ordered by the purchaser. Wall openings shall be formed by welding fittings of cast steel or fabricated structural steel of approved design to a saddle plate or to the reinforcing cage of straight pipe. If required, the interior and exterior surfaces of structural steel connections shall be lined and coated with reinforced mortar as specified in Sec. 4.3.



## Performance Studies on Sulfur Jointing Compounds

**By Raymond B. Seymour, Walter Pascoe, W. J. Eney, A. C. Loewer, Robert H. Steiner and R. D. Stout**

*A paper presented on May 1, 1951, at the Annual Conference, Miami, by Raymond B. Seymour, Tech. Director and General Mgr., Walter Pascoe and Robert H. Steiner, all of the Atlas Mineral Products Co., Mertztown, Pa.; and W. J. Eney, A. C. Loewer and R. D. Stout of Lehigh Univ., Bethlehem, Pa.*

**D**ESPITE engineering skills, structures occasionally fail because of faulty design, construction or materials. Without sufficient information on any one of these essential factors, it is impossible to diagnose the cause of failures correctly. In spite of an investment of more than \$3,000,000,000 in water distribution systems and the unquestionable importance of jointing materials, very little fundamental research has been reported on any of the materials or methods customarily used.

Because of a dearth of available fundamental information on so-called sulfur compounds, it has been impossible to diagnose correctly the difficulties associated with pipeline failures when sulfur jointing compounds have been used. As a service to water works engineers and in the interest of public health, the Executive Committee of the A.W.W.A., therefore, instituted an investigation in December 1946 to correct this deficiency. No fundamental research was initiated, however, for almost three years. As a result, A.W.W.A. specifications for the installation of cast-iron water mains were modified to include only lead and cement as jointing materials (1, 2).

This first research report represents only a small part of the investigation contemplated on this subject, but the data, presented with previously available practical information, should clarify problems of disintegration, stress and strain and corrosion of cast-iron pipe joints made with the sulfur compounds.

Because this work was undertaken as representative of the total fundamental research effort of all manufacturers of proprietary sulfur compounds, it was essential to consider two methods of attack: [1] an investigation of all proprietary compounds that still respected manufacturers' rights to special formulations, and [2] the development of a publishable formulation that would answer satisfactorily the questions previously raised.

The latter approach was considered to be of greatest service to water works engineers and, therefore, a formula was used that, in the light of fundamental research work completed to date, is not believed to contribute to disintegration, stress and strain, or corrosion of cast-iron pipe. This formulation, which meets Federal Specifications SS-C-608 for both hot- and cold-water

mains, will be referred to subsequently as the "Atlas" formula, and is given in Table 1.

Information obtained from this research program includes a brief history and a comparative report on various jointing materials and methods (3), the development of torsion testing equipment for cylindrical specimens (4), the physical properties of plasticized sulfur cements (5) and corrosion studies of iron in the presence of sulfur (6).

TABLE 1  
*Atlas Formula for Sulfur Compounds*

Material	Proportion per cent
Sulfur	58.8
Graded silica aggregate	37.5
Phosphorus pentasulfide	0.1
Carbon	1.8
Thiokol	1.2
Sodium silicofluoride	0.6

### Disintegration Problem

Sulfur-oxidizing bacteria are present in almost all soils but are more abundant in those rich in humus. Waksman (7) isolated *Thiobacillus thiooxidans*, which, according to Vogler (8), is simply an autotrophic organism requiring sulfur or thiosulfate as specific materials, but, in their absence, can derive its energy from almost any organic compound containing sulfur. Similar or related organisms destroy concrete and Taylor (9) has therefore recommended the addition of bactericides to Portland cement used in underground structures, to prevent possible failures resulting from bacterial disintegration.

Almost 30 years ago, Bruce (10) presented evidence to show that, under proper conditions and in the absence

of a bactericide, a proprietary mixture of sulfur, tar and oil used as a jointing material in earthenware pipe in Colombo tended to become oxidized to sulfate on the surface. Later Beckwith and Bovard (11) amplified this postulation in an attempt to explain the disintegration of joints in 20-in. cast-iron mains used to transport raw water from Natchez to Crockett, Calif. According to Frederick and Starkey (12), Beckwith's explanation suggests but does not explain the reason for the failure. The fact that a line joined with a proprietary non-bactericide-containing, plasticized sulfur compound has given good service for many years in the same locality would indicate that the disintegration could not be attributed to bacterial action.

In further studies, Beckwith (13, 14) noted the presence of *Thiobacillus thiooxidans* in water plant equipment and indicated that these bacteria could not be destroyed by chlorination. He suggested a cycle in which the sulfur was oxidized to sulfate in one zone, and, after reduction to sulfide, reacted with the iron in another zone. Such a process of course, could take place independently of sulfur jointing materials, but would not take place in sulfur joints containing a properly selected bactericide.

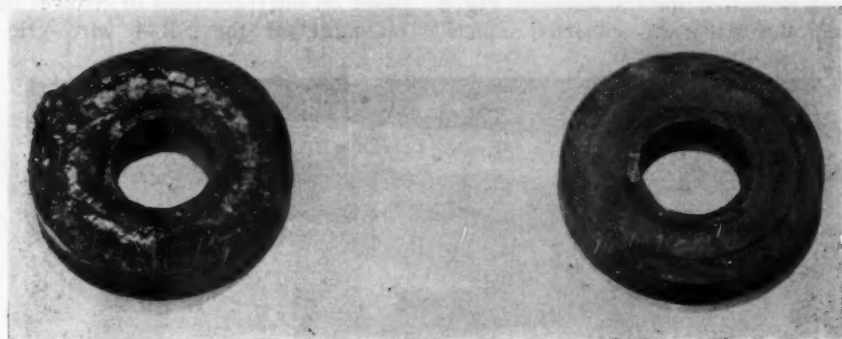
Duecker and coworkers (15) buried briquettes of sulfur compounds containing various bactericides in Newgulf, Tex., and Pittsburgh, Pa., and observed changes after five years. An examination of the products buried in Pittsburgh showed the tensile strength to be somewhat reduced, possibly due to freezing and thawing conditions, but there was no evidence of disintegration. Many of the samples at Newgulf, however, were attacked by bacteria, but such attack was retarded or prevented

by the presence of small amounts of B-naphthol or selenium.

Using more severe conditions that subjected the sulfur cement in a finely divided form to bacterial action, Frederick and Starkey (12) showed that the attack could be inhibited by at least fourteen different bactericides. These investigators emphasized, however, that in the absence of bactericides, finely divided jointing compounds were attacked much more slowly than sulfur, and that, since the attack rate was an inverse function of the particle size,

pound joints do not disintegrate, although soluble salts in sulfur can be leached out and thereby contribute to disintegration. Mock (16) has used this action to produce an insulator by leaching out soluble salts from a mixture of sulfur and sodium chloride. Duecker and coworkers (15) have shown that sulfur cements containing 1 per cent copper sulfate spalled and crazed rapidly when buried in the ground.

In another experiment, cement made in accordance with the Atlas formula



**Fig. 1. Underground Disintegration With NaCl in Atlas Formula**

*Sulfur compound in left ring contained 2 per cent sodium chloride, whereas compound on right was salt-free.*

any action on a solid joint would be exceedingly slow.

No reliable evidence has ever been presented to show bacterial attack on sulfur joints in water lines, but, to remove all possibility of such attack, sodium silicofluoride has been added for approximately five years by at least one manufacturer or proprietary sulfur compounds. The Atlas formula also contains 0.6 per cent sodium silicofluoride.

The disintegration of sulfur compounds may also result from the presence of soluble salts in the formulation. All soluble salt-containing sulfur-com-

with and without an additional 2 per cent sodium chloride was cast between rings of 2- and 4-in. pipe and placed in a 3-ft. deep sewer pipe covered with boards and loose dirt for a period of twelve months. As shown in Fig. 1, the ring made in accordance with the Atlas formula was unchanged, whereas the other one containing the Atlas formula plus 2 per cent sodium chloride disintegrated badly.

Both types of disintegration, it may be concluded, can be prevented by the use of an appropriate bactericide and by the elimination of soluble salts in sulfur-compound formulas.

### Stress-Strain Problems

The prevention of the breaking of cast-iron water mains is one of the objectives of water works engineers, and obviously no jointing material that is responsible for the breakage of standard cast-iron pipe should be used. The occurrence of breakages at San Francisco, Calif., (17) and Wichita, Kan., is well known. These failures occurred approximately twenty and ten years ago, respectively, and unfortunately no reliable data are available for study. The pipe removed from the San Francisco line and shown in Fig. 2 indicates that it was subjected to enor-

gators, it should be emphasized that, for almost two years, the combined efforts of six technologists and two technicians were directed toward the development of satisfactory techniques for the testing of pipe joints by the electrical strain-gage method.

The fundamentals of this technique have been described by Gibbons (18). Techniques and improved methods for determining strains under water (19, 20) have also been published. It should be observed that all strain measurements in these new techniques are based on interpretations of changes in resistance of the SR-4 wire grid.

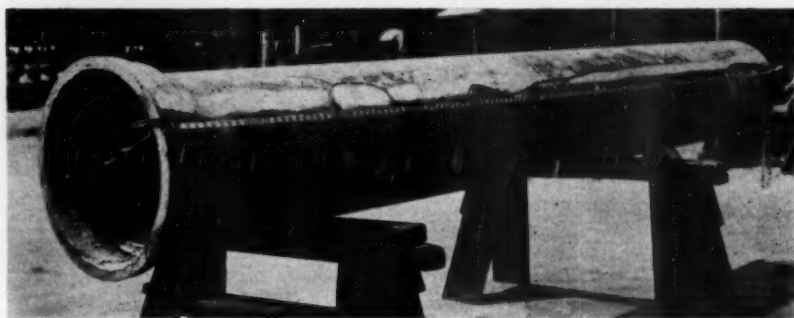


Fig. 2. Split Pipe From San Francisco Line

*The split has progressed from the spigot end to within 6 in. of the bell.*

mous strains, as it split from the spigot end to within 6 in. of the bell.

Two previous studies are known to have been made using SR-4 strain gages, but descriptions of the exact techniques used have not been published. Strains of approximately 10,000 psi. have been reported, and statements have been made that sulfur joints can lead to an increased danger of bell cracking. The correctness of any conclusion depends largely on the reliability of techniques that are available when the investigation is undertaken. In fairness to previous investi-

These changes can result from lengthening or shortening of the wire grid but may also result from temperature or humidity changes, so-called indicator drift, insulation breakdown, battery discharge, movement of leads, creep of bonding cements and other such factors. Unless proper precautions are taken, changes in resistance from uncontrolled variables may be interpreted as strains of extremely high magnitudes. Before any measurement can be interpreted correctly, the physical properties of the sulfur compound itself must be determined (5). More

than 1,000 physical tests were required to secure this preliminary information. As no method has been described previously to measure torsion, special equipment was developed (4). Other tests involve modifications of published methods (21). The preliminary work on physical tests indicated that stress-strain curves for a plasticized sulfur compound can be influenced consid-

investigation, to give faulty results. A relatively new SR-4 gage, in which the wire grid is molded in a phenolic plastic, was therefore substituted for the simpler type gage. Although the new plastic SR-4 gage ordinarily requires a highly complicated mounting technique, it was employed because of the much more accurate readings it provides. Improvements in testing meth-

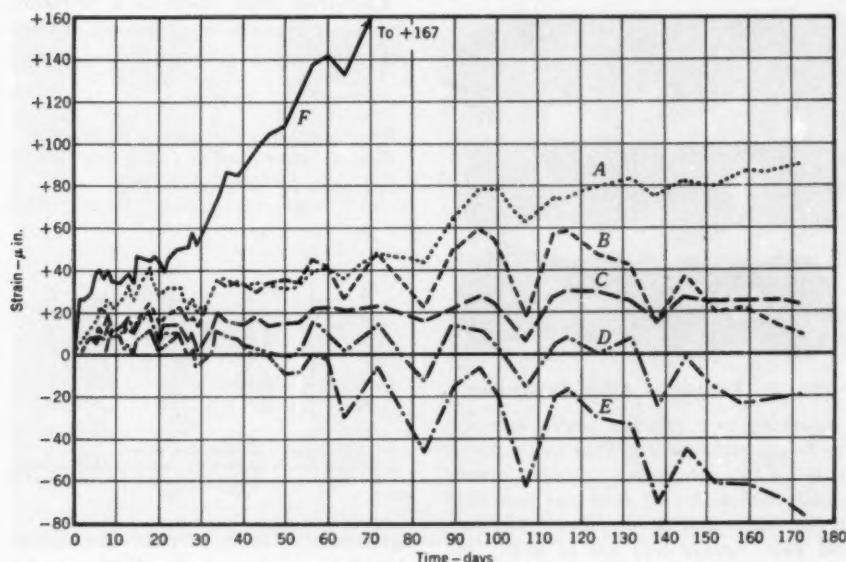


Fig. 3. Effect of Time on Strain Readings for Immersed Rings Jointed With Sulfur Compound

*Bakelite SR-4 strain gages mounted on immersed iron rings give stress-strain readings. Curves A, C and F show readings for circumferential outside; B, D and E for circumferential inside rings; Curve F shows reading with conventional SR-4 gage.*

erably by the loading rate, as this material exhibits creep under load, although almost full recovery takes place after a sufficient lapse of time.

In the first stress-strain tests, plasticized sulfur cement was poured between two concentric iron rings. A series of stress-strain tests using conventional waterproofed, paper-mounted SR-4 gages was found, after intensive

ods added further to the validity of the results, and, as shown in Fig. 3, no significant strain reading was noted with the bakelite gages after almost one month of immersion.

Stagnant-water conditions used were much more critical than those ordinarily anticipated in actual service. The development of techniques for determining stress of joints immersed in



water are considered beyond the realm of this paper. In spite of previous reports, however, it may be concluded that under the conditions of test consisting of a one-month immersion period, sulfur joints made in accordance with the Atlas formula, even when immersed in stagnant water, do not contribute to strain in cast-iron pipe.

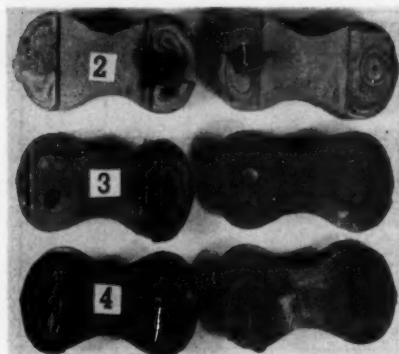


Fig. 4. Briquettes After Immersion

Immersion was effected under identical conditions although cracking was not uniform. The top pair cracked almost equally although cast iron was imbedded in one and a nail in the other. The bottom pair cracked less but to nearly the same degree within the pair.

### Corrosion Problems

Corrosion of cast-iron pipe itself is a much more complicated problem than that of disintegration and strain and may never be solved, as it is difficult to differentiate between corrosion caused by stress or localized cells and that attributed to the jointing material. Many years of intensive investigation of corrosion by the National Bureau of Standards disclosed the fact that corrosion of cast-iron pipe itself is not only a function of the type of soil but also depends upon chemical composi-

tion and the method of pipe manufacture (22). Since the comparative results for corrosion, measured in mils of penetration, varied so widely among pit-cast, sand-cast and deLavaud pipe with various soils, the National Bureau of Standards has concluded that the thickness of the pipe wall has a greater effect on the pipe life than does the composition of the pipe itself.

Cast-iron pipe itself is a variable, and many reports on corrosion of various samples of cast iron are in dis-

TABLE 2

*Effect of pH and Composition on Cracking Time of Sulfur Cements Containing Partly Embedded Iron Rods*

pH	A*	B†	C‡
	months		
4	18+	18+	2
5	18+	18+	2
6	18+	18+	2
7	18+	18+	2
8	18+	18+	2
9	4	18+	2

\* Atlas formula immersed in water.

† Atlas formula immersed in saturated salt solution.

‡ Atlas formula with 2 per cent NaCl, immersed in water.

agreement. It is almost impossible, therefore, to draw any reliable conclusions on the corrosion of pipe in the presence of any other material. This factor has not deterred research efforts on corrosion, and, although the data may not be considered conclusive, they are at least as significant as any other information in this field.

In one recent investigation (6), the relative corrosion of cast iron by sulfur in the presence and absence of additives was determined by partially embedding an iron rod in a figure-eight sulfur-compound briquette. The entire unit was immersed in water under various conditions of pH, and the time



required for the briquette to crack was determined. An iron nail completely embedded in an Atlas-formula briquette was not affected after more than two years of immersion in solutions varying in pH from 4 to 9 in both the presence and absence of common salt. It is not suggested that either a completely embedded or partially exposed iron rod in a figure-eight briquette rep-

shown in Fig. 4. The final results are outlined in Table 2 and are shown in Fig. 5.

In briquettes in which iron pieces were completely embedded in sulfur cements made in accordance with the Atlas formula, no cracking or chemical attack was evidenced after two years. As shown in Table 2, however, partially embedded iron rods caused the

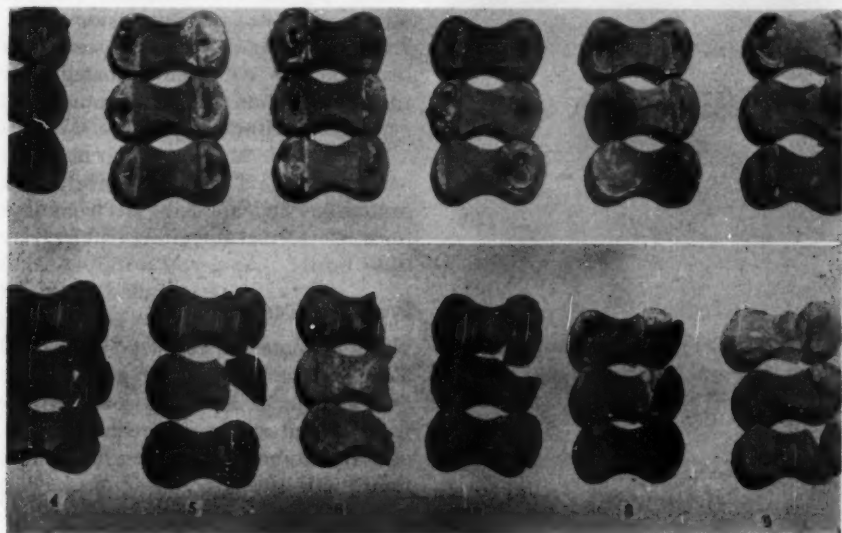


Fig. 5. Effects of Various pH Values and of NaCl

*The top group shows the effect on briquettes of immersion at various pH values for eighteen months. Briquettes immersed in water with pH 9 cracked after four months. The bottom group shows the results of two months of immersion on briquettes made of the Atlas formula with 2 per cent sodium chloride.*

resents the actual conditions existing in a bell-and-spigot pipe joint, but practical conditions undoubtedly vary between these two extremes.

Iron nails rather than cast-iron pieces were used in most tests, since results obtained with either type of iron were sufficiently similar to justify this simplification. The two types of specimens before and after test are

briquettes to crack under some conditions. There was no cracking of briquettes containing partly embedded iron rods, even when immersed in saturated sodium chloride solutions for more than eighteen months at pH values of 4 to 8. High pH values, or the presence of soluble salts or of finely divided metals in a sulfur compound increased the tendency to crack.

In a related investigation, iron rods, both uncoated and protected with a proprietary coating, were partially immersed in sulfur compounds of the Atlas formula and of a similar composition to which 2 per cent sodium

chloride had been added. All samples were immersed in water with a pH value of 9 and were removed after 40 days of exposure. The products of corrosion were collected in Petri dishes, as shown in Fig. 6. A proprietary plasticized sulfur cement without primer also produced essentially no deposit after 40 days of immersion. The iron rod itself, it should be noted, would deposit a considerable amount of rust after 40 days' immersion at pH 9, and this deposit would be similar to that obtained with the uncoated iron rods partly immersed in a proprietary, plasticized sulfur compound.

Many accelerated corrosion tests are being made. These tests are based primarily on applied electromotive force, elevated temperatures and variations in pH.

#### Practical Tests

To simulate the worst possible conditions that might occur in a pipe joint, 5-ft. sections of 2-in. cast-iron soil pipe were capped with a piece simulating a bell and joined under various conditions with sulfur compositions. The pipe was filled with tap water, and the time for sealing was recorded. Some of the joints were exposed to air; others were buried in soil under various conditions.

After eighteen months, during which the pipes were kept filled with water, the joints were sawed vertically and examined. The cross-sections of these joints show no unusual corrosion whether or not rubber rings were used or whether the Atlas formula was used as such or with the addition of 2 per cent sodium chloride or 5 per cent iron filings (Fig. 7).

Particular attention should be paid to the contrast between the joint with rubber and the one with jute. With

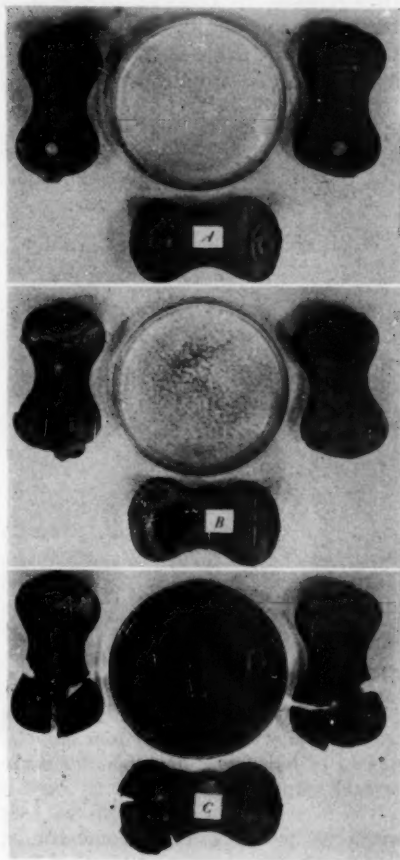


Fig. 6. Effect of 40 Days of Immersion at pH 9

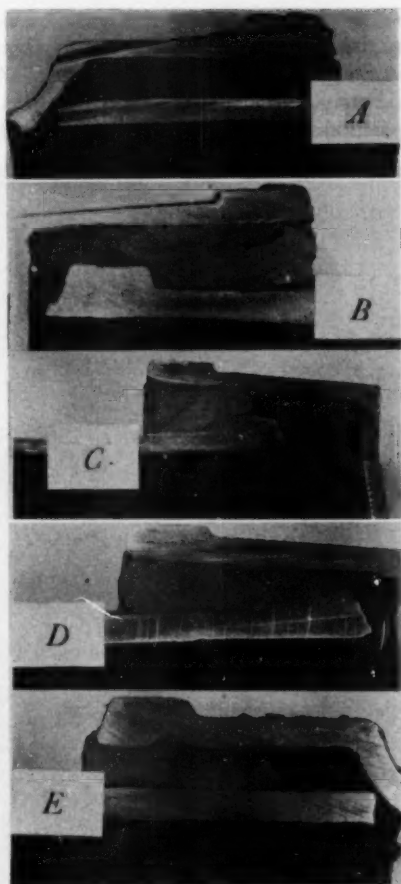
Group A shows corrosion products and condition of briquettes in which were imbedded coated iron nails. Group B shows results when uncoated iron nails were used. Group C shows the results of the addition of 2 per cent sodium chloride to the Atlas formula.

the exception of the composition containing iron filings, all jointing materials examined after eighteen months were nonconductive, as they had been initially. All of the jute-packed joints, however, conducted an electrical current. Further evidence of the advantage of rubber rings is shown in Fig. 8, a photograph of actual lead joints poured with jute and with rubber rings.

Considerable corrosion occurred on the outside of the pipe when the joint was immersed in soil at a pH of 8 containing sodium chloride. This corrosion was not any greater at the sulfur-iron interface, however, than on the rest of the exposed pipe. Eighteen months is too short a time to allow for valid conclusions, but longer periods for tests of this type were unobtainable. Since, with stagnant water, the conditions of test were essentially anaerobic, test conditions were at least as severe as those that might be expected in an ordinary distribution system.

In additional short-term tests, using jute as a packing, four joints were poured in a 12-in. cast-iron pipeline. These joints were composed of: [1] the Atlas formula, [2] a proprietary plasticized sulfur cement, [3] the proprietary plasticized sulfur cement using pipe primed with a proprietary system and [4] cement made in accordance with the Atlas formula on a pipe primed with the proprietary system.

The takeup rate under pressure with all joints except No. 3, above, was similar. The proprietary priming system did not interfere with the sealing in any way, and yet it should somewhat protect the adjacent areas from external corrosion. The takeup rate, in terms of gallons per inch of diameter per mile per 24 hours, on a specific job using 8-12-in. water lines is shown



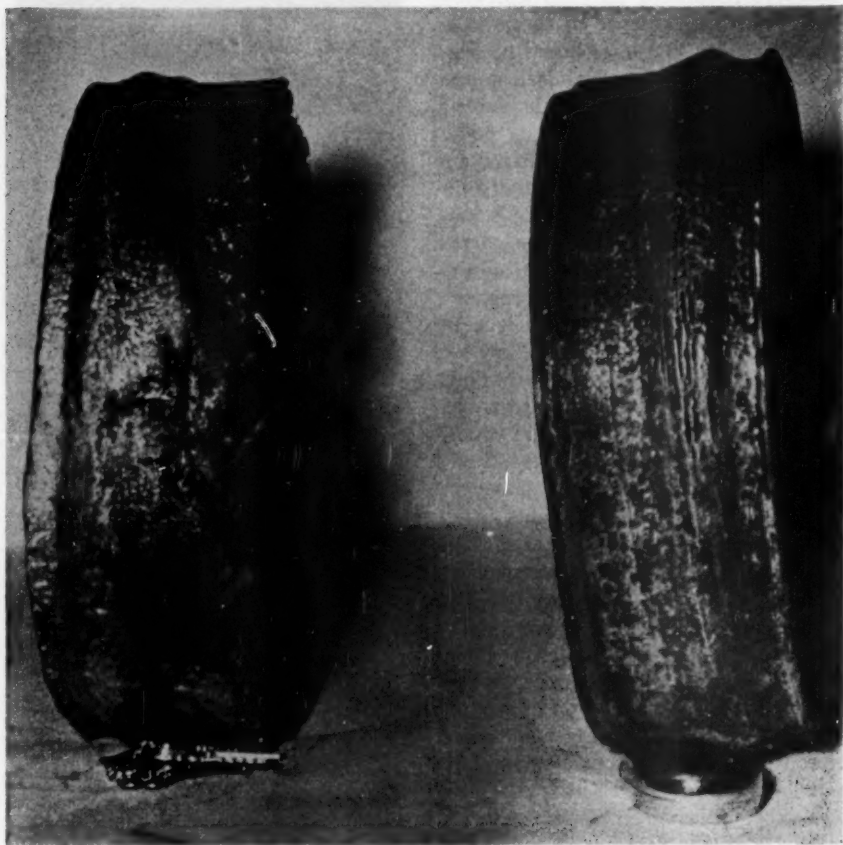
**Fig. 7. Effects of Tap Water**

All joints are shown after 18 months exposure to noncirculating tap water. Joint A is a sulfur joint packed with jute and immersed in salt-containing soil with a pH of 9. Exterior showed fairly uniform corrosion. Joint B was made from Atlas formula containing 2 per cent sodium chloride. Marks in the compound are from extraction of soluble salts. Joint C is a sulfur joint with rubber ring. No corrosion is shown in contact with the sulfur compound. Joint D is a sulfur cement joint made from Atlas formula with 5 per cent iron filings. Joint E is a sulfur joint using primed spigot and bell.

in Fig. 9. Here as elsewhere, the take-up time would be reduced considerably by the use of rubber rings.

From a study of 268 replies to a questionnaire circulated in June 1949

only to known users of sulfur jointing materials, the frequency of breaks reported with both sulfur compounds and lead was essentially the same. Pitting was not a frequent complaint



**Fig. 8. Lead Joints**

*Shown is lead removed from joint in a 21-in. cast-iron main. Joint on right was cast with rubber ring and joint on left with jute.*

among 771 known users of sulfur jointing compounds, it was concluded that less difficulty was experienced with all types of jointing materials and methods than had been anticipated. Although the questionnaire was sent

and appeared to occur as frequently with lead as with sulfur compounds.

Four complaints were also received describing breakage of bells with Portland cement joints, whereas no complaints were received of the disinte-

gration of Portland cement joints, although such troubles have been reported (23). A critical examination of other surveys, including reports of joints actually returned for laboratory test, will show that the trouble encountered with sulfur joints to date is statistically insignificant and certainly no greater than that encountered with other jointing methods and materials.

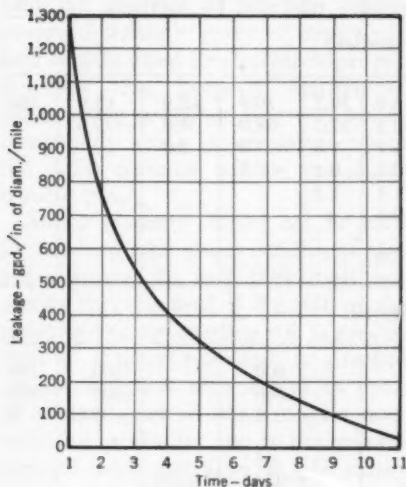


Fig. 9. Leakage Test

*This leakage test was performed on an actual job. The take-up rate, in gallons per inches of diameter per mile per day, is given for 8-12-in. pipelines.*

To draw conclusions of maximum practical value, larger-scale experiments under controlled conditions in actual pipelines will be required. It is expected, however, that the large-scale tests will merely verify all laboratory research conclusions.

### Theory of Sealing

One advantage of sulfur-compound joints is that they are self-calking. It

is difficult, however, to state exactly what occurs during the sealing period. According to one report (24), "the sulfur joints react with water pressure to elastically expand or adjust themselves sufficiently to cause closing of the voids without injury to the pipe." Independent observers have stated that some corrosion of the cast iron by the cement is necessary for proper performance of the cement. They have agreed, however, that the degree of corrosion for proper functioning is so small that no appreciable weakening of the cast-iron parts would result. Another explanation is that sulfur migrates, in the form of soluble sulfides, from the interior to the exterior, whereas iron migrates in the reverse direction.

Properly constructed joints containing no added salt or iron show no evidence of sulfur or iron migration, but they do show a thin, black line adjacent to the iron surfaces—presumably iron sulfide. This thin ring of iron sulfide is believed to progress throughout the joint and oxidize to iron oxide, which has a lower specific gravity. As iron rods completely immersed in sulfur cement that is made in accordance with the Atlas formula were unaffected after two years of immersion under conditions of varying pH, this premise would seemingly not apply to a compound of this composition. If iron and iron sulfide could migrate in rhythmic processes throughout the compound, smaller molecules such as water would probably migrate at least as well and would attack the protected iron rod. An initial reaction between the iron surface and sulfur in a properly constructed joint is indicated, but this action does not appear to continue unless the joint is broken and resealed.



**Effect of Composition on Properties**

Each constituent in the Atlas formula, as shown in Table 3, makes a specific contribution to the performance of the jointing material. Sulfur itself is required for the melting proc-

used in accordance with the amounts specified in the Atlas formula, it does not contribute to conductivity. Phosphorus pentasulfide produces a more fluid mix than sulfur itself and permits the compound to flow to all parts of

TABLE 3  
*Effect of Composition on Properties of Sulfur Compounds*

Sulfur Compounds	1*	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
<i>Chemical Properties</i>								
Sulfur—%	58.8	57.7	56.0	59.2	59.9	60.0	61.0	100
Graded Silica—%	37.5	36.6	35.5	37.7	38.0	38.0	39.0	
Carbon—%	1.8	1.8	1.7	1.8	2.0	2.0		
Phosphorus Pentasulfide—%	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1			
Thiokol—%	1.2	1.2	1.1	1.2				
Sodium Silicofluoride—%	0.6	0.6	0.6					
Sodium Chloride—%		2.0						
Iron—%			5.0					
<i>Physical Properties</i>								
Tensile Strength—psi.	600				600		400	180
Compression Strength—psi.	6000				6000		4000	1800
Elasticity (Deflection)†	0.25				0.17		0.05	0
Expansion Coefficient In. per °F. × 10 <sup>-6</sup>	15				45			
Viscosity at Pouring Temp.	Thin				Thin	Heavy		
Settling Resistance	Good				Good		Poor	
Impact Resistance‡	7				1			
Temp. Shock Resistance	Excellent				Poor			
Bacteria Resistance	Excellent			Poor				
Resistance to Deterioration by Water	Excellent	Poor						
Cracking Resistance§	Excellent	Poor	Good					

\* Atlas formula

† Deflection of a test bar 24 × 1 × ¼ in.

‡ Number of times required to break a figure-eight briquette supported on bars 2 in. apart by dropping a ½-lb. weight 1 ft.

§ See Table 2 and related test methods.

ess, but it is known to have low tensile strength. The addition of silica increases the strength; the extent of this increase depends upon the use of properly graded silica aggregate. Finely divided carbon black aids in the suspension of the mix, although, when

the joint before solidification. Thiokol\* produces ductility and decreases the coefficient of expansion considerably, thus minimizing the shrinkage and hastening sealing. Sodium silicofluo-

\* A product of The Thiokol Corp., Trenton, N.J.



ride (12) prevents attack by sulfur bacteria.

### Conclusions

An attempt has been made to answer the questions raised on disintegration, stress and strain, and corrosion. Questions have also been asked about alleged failures of pipe joined with sulfur cement. Although these failures are considered statistically insignificant, an analysis of practical results observed through years of experience and of data from this research project indicates that properly constructed joints using a rubber ring and sulfur compounds made in accordance with the Atlas formula will be essentially trouble-free.

Sulfur cements should not be used in cast-iron pipe under conditions that are corrosive to cast iron itself nor should they be used if the pH of the water or the surrounding soil is greater than 9. Sulfur, like lead, is attacked by alkalis, and although it is completely resistant to the strongest non-oxidizing acids, its use is not recommended with cast iron at pH values of less than 4. Properly constructed sulfur joints may be used with confidence under all normal conditions, or for at least 90 per cent of all pipelines.

### Acknowledgment

The authors express their appreciation to the Atlas Mineral Products Co. for supporting this investigation. The contributions of George L. Wirtz Sr., Carl DeLong, J. D. Fenstermacher, Arthur L. Moser and Donald F. Deakin are gratefully acknowledged.

### References

1. Tentative Standard Specifications for Installation of Cast-Iron Water Mains—AWWA C600-49T. Am. Water Works Assn., New York (1949); see also Jour. A.W.W.A., 41:1079 (Dec. 1949).
2. SCHWADA, J. P. The Installation of Cast-Iron Water Mains. Jour. A.W.W.A., 41:107 (Dec. 1949).
3. SEYMOUR, R. B. Jointing Materials for Water and Sewer Pipe. Pub. Wks., 82:8:74 (Aug. 1951).
4. MUHLHAUSEN, E. K.; LOEWER, A. C.; & ENEY, W. J. The Development of Torsion Testing Equipment for Cylindrical Specimens. *Unpublished paper*.
5. LOEWER, A. C.; ENEY, W. J.; SEYMOUR, R. B.; & PASCOE, W. Physical Properties of Sulfur Compounds. A.S.T.M. Bul., (*In press*).
6. SEYMOUR, R. B.; PASCOE, W.; & STOUT, R. D. Corrosion Studies of Iron in the Presence of Sulfur. Corrosion, 7: 265 (Aug. 1951).
7. WAKSMAN, S. A. Sulfur Oxidizing Bacteria in the Soil. Soil Sci., 13: 329 (1922).
8. VOGLER, K. B. The Presence of an Endogenous Respiration in the Autotrophic Bacteria. Jour. Gen. Physiol., 25:617 (1942).
9. TAYLOR, G. B. & HUTCHINSON, G. H. Corrosion of Concrete by Sulfur-Oxidizing Bacteria. Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 66: 54 (Jan. 1947).
10. BRUCE, A. The Action of Sulphur on Cement in the Tropics. Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 40:240T (1921).
11. BECKWITH, T. D. & BOVARD, P. F. Bacterial Disintegration of Sulfur Containing Sealing Compounds in Pipe Joints. Chem. and Met. Eng., 40:530 (Oct. 1933).
12. FREDERICK, L. R. & STARKEY, R. L. Bacterial Oxidation of Sulfur in Pipe Sealing Mixtures. Jour. A.W.W.A., 40:729 (July 1948).
13. BECKWITH, T. D. Corrosion of Iron by Biological Oxidation of Sulfur and Sulfides. Gas, 21: 478 (Dec. 1945).
14. BECKWITH, T. D. & BOVARD, P. F. Bacterial Disintegration of Sulfur Containing Sealing Compounds in Pipe Joints. Biol. Sci., Univ. of California (Los Angeles), 1:7:121 (Jan. 1937).
15. DUECKER, W. W.; ESTEP, J. W.; MAYBERRY, M. G.; & SCHWAB, J. W. Studies of Properties of Sulfur Jointing Compounds. Jour. A.W.W.A., 40: 715 (July 1948).

16. MOCK, H. U.S. Patent 1,297,583 (Mar. 18, 1918).
17. PRACY, G. W. Cement as a Jointing Material. Jour. A.W.W.A., 41:657 (July 1949).
18. GIBBONS, C. H. The Use of the Resistance Wire Strain Gage in Stress Determination. Soc. Exptl. Stress Anal., 1:41 (Jan. 1944).
19. BASSETT, W. V.; CROMWELL, H.; & WOOSTER, W. E. Improved Techniques and Devices for Stress Analysis With Resistance Wire Gages. Soc. Exptl. Stress Anal., 3:96 (Feb. 1947).
20. KIMBLE, E. L. A Method of Effecting SR-4 Strain Gage Operation Under Water. Soc. Exptl. Stress Anal., 3:53 (Feb. 1947).
21. MCKINNEY, PAUL V. Provisional Methods for Testing Sulfur Cements. A.S. T.M. Bul., 106:27 (Jan. 1940).
22. *Underground Corrosion*. Circular C450. Natl. Bureau of Stds., Washington, D.C. (Nov. 27, 1945), p. 63.
23. WERTZ, C. F. Cement Joints. Am. City, 64:10:11 (Oct. 1949).
24. WEIR, W. V. The Water Works School: The Distribution System. W.W.Eng., 98:1209 (Oct. 17, 1945).

---

### What Next in Securing Materials?

The National Production Authority, on November 29, notified domestic telephone, telegraph and cable operators that initial applications for authorized programs and allotments of controlled materials under Order M-77 for the second quarter of 1952 would have to be submitted by December 22, 1951. Its directive also provided that applications for subsequent quarters *must be filed at least 120 days before the beginning of the quarter*. Thus, for communications utilities, March 1, 1952, will be the deadline for applications covering the third quarter of the year—this advance filing date permitting NPA to return CMP allotments and program approvals earlier than previously and, in turn, enabling operating companies to place authorized materials orders within the lead times required by their suppliers.

Although the new directive now applies *only* to Order M-77, governing the procurement and use of materials for maintenance, repair and operating construction (MRO) by communications systems, it is, of course, quite possible that the same pattern will soon be applied to all orders and all industries. That, in itself, is not of major moment. But what is of first importance is the clear indication that the water industry cannot be dilatory in planning its programs, in estimating its materials needs and in submitting its applications and orders *if it is to accomplish its objectives!*

## Protective Coatings Used on Gas Pipe

*By Roy T. Richards and N. K. Senatoroff*

*A symposium presented on Mar. 30, 1951, at the Arizona Section Meeting, Grand Canyon, by Roy T. Richards, Gen. Supt., System Gas, Central Arizona Light & Power Co., Phoenix, Ariz., and N. K. Senatoroff, Chem. Engr., Southern Counties Gas Co. of California, Los Angeles.*

### **Experience of the Central Arizona Light and Power Co.— Roy T. Richards**

**T**HE Central Arizona Light and Power Co. has used many different types of protective coatings during the past 45 years in its effort to find a satisfactory means of combating corrosion of its gas system piping.

From 1906 to 1911, tar produced in the manufacture of gas from crude oil was used to protect the pipe. Inspections have shown that this type of coating was generally satisfactory.

From 1911 to 1925, the pipe coating consisted of red lead painted on the surface. This type of treatment was not satisfactory. Numerous inspections of pipe ranging in age from 8 to 20 years revealed numerous and deep pits on all sections examined.

During the last five years of this period of red lead use, the pipe was laid in a ditch containing oil and sometimes oil-soaked backfill was used adjacent to the pipe. Inspections have shown that this variation of the treatment was satisfactory.

From 1925 to 1927, crude-oil-tar wrapped with burlap was used. Inspection records show that, although some pits were found, the protective coating was generally satisfactory.

From 1927 to 1930, asphalt wrapped with burlap was used. Inspections

have shown that this type of treatment was not satisfactory.

Starting in 1930, paint with an asphalt base was used. This type of treatment was very poor. Inspections showed that numerous and deep pits occurred within two or three years of installation. Also from 1930 to 1932, cast iron with brazed joints was used with no protective coating and found very unsatisfactory. Graphitization occurred generally, and numerous breaks in the pipe resulted in the need for excessive maintenance.

Since 1932 coal tar wrapped with asbestos felt has been used as a protective treatment on all gas pipe installed. As experience with this type of covering has been very satisfactory, the company has required an application consisting of: primer; two layers of hot coal-tar enamel; one layer of 15-lb. coal-tar-saturated asbestos felt; one layer of hot coal-tar enamel; and, then, one layer of kraft paper.

### **Application Procedure**

Very rigid specifications to cover the application of this protective coating have been established, as it is believed that extreme care must be used to obtain a successful coating for the pipe.

Proper preparation of the metal surfaces is the basic requirement, and, in order to ascertain that a proper metal surface is obtained, a "Wheelabrator"\* is specified for the cleaning process. This machine consists of a device that hurls steel grit upon the pipe and thereby effectively removes rust, dirt and mill scale, and etches the surface into many tiny facets inclined toward each other at various angles. This etching provides a surface which helps to key or bond the coating to the steel. Considering the efficiency of a surface cleaned with a "Wheelabrator" as 100 per cent, sand blasting is rated from 70 to 80 per cent, whereas wire brushing is only 40 to 50 per cent effective.

Great care is required to obtain proper application of the primer, as the successful bonding of the enamel to the pipe depends on: first, the use of the correct primer for the enamel to be used; and, second, the proper application of the primer. The primer should be dry before the enamel is applied. The enamel will not bond satisfactorily if the primer is wet or if the primer is allowed to dry too long.

The coal-tar enamel is applied under the conditions recommended by its manufacturer. Great diligence is given to the care, cutting, heating and agitation and holding the application temperature of the enamel at the correct value.

The coal-tar-saturated asbestos felt is applied at the same time as the enamel in order to provide a perfect bond.

\*A product of American Wheelabrator & Equipment Corp., Mishawaka, Ind.

This bonded wrapper gives reinforcing strength to the enamel and is of great benefit in overcoming soil stress. It also serves as a protection from pressure caused by stones and other objects in the backfill that tend to puncture the coating.

The coated pipe is handled with great care from the time it leaves the wrapping machine until it is covered in the trench. Field joints are protected with the same materials as used on the pipe. The pipe joint is thoroughly wire brushed after welding to remove all dirt and welding slag, and the edge of the wrapping material at each end of the joint is beveled to provide a good surface for the bonding of the joint covering with the pipe covering.

#### **Other Methods**

Approximately a year ago, the company commenced use of cathodic protection on its gas pipelines to supplement the protection given by the coal-tar protective coating. This process is used on sections of the distribution system that show excessive corrosion. Systematic soil analyses and pipeline inspection are being made to make possible a determination of the locations where and the amount of cathodic protection that is needed.

Future research will undoubtedly develop improved techniques of protection in combating corrosion, but too great emphasis cannot be given to the importance of using present knowledge of protective measures to decrease the tremendous and needless waste of corrosion now.

## Experience of the Southern Counties Gas Co. of California— *N. K. Senatoroff*

**T**HE customary practice of selecting the coating quality in the Southern Counties Gas Co. of California is based on the "corrosivity" of the soil which is traversed by the right of way of the pipeline or by the network of the gas distribution system. Soils within the geographical boundary of the operating division of the company are divided into four color classes according to their electrical resistivity and, in turn, to their relative corrosivity:

COLOR	RESISTIVITY <i>ohm-cm.</i>	CORROSIVITY
Red	0-749	Extremely corrosive
Brown	750-2,599	Corrosive
Blue	2,600-9,999	Moderately corrosive
Green	10,000 and more	Noncorrosive

### Soil Tests and Maps

Soil resistivity tests are made with an earth resistivity meter (soil rods). Several readings are taken in each set of two holes and only the lowest resistivity reading is recorded. All such tests are made in wet holes. The holes are made with a 1-in. steel drill or a bar, and into the bottom of each is poured 2 oz. of water to provide better contact between the tips of the rods and the moist soil. The intervals between the test points along the proposed route are varied between 25 and 500 ft. depending upon the uniformity of the soil resistivity readings.

The location of each soil test taken is shown on the map attached to the application for construction order and subsequently entered on the division working soil map.

A set of 600-ft. scale blue-line-on-linen maps is maintained in each di-

vision. Colorings show the areas in which the four classes of soils are distributed. The boundaries of the colored areas on these maps are periodically reviewed and revised as additional soil-rod readings or corrosion experience may indicate.

### Coating Specifications

The coatings as listed in Table 1 are numbered solely to facilitate clerical work and have a special meaning only within the company. The No. 7 coating, standard or modified, is used chiefly on large diameter gas mains, from 2 in. up, and the No. 9 coating, standard or modified, is used almost exclusively on the so-called service pipe ranging from  $\frac{3}{4}$  to 2 in. id. Both No. 7 and 9 coatings are applied in the company yard, generally by the use of special pipe-coating machines.

The two types of coatings are made up of primer, a layer of coal-tar enamel and reinforcing shield in the form of a wrap, which is intended to supplement the dielectric properties of the enamel with mechanical reinforcement in the form of glass or asbestos-felt wrapper. The protective properties of the materials constituting the coatings are serving their purpose and justify their cost if they are carefully applied and are acting, although laminated, as one reinforced dielectric and continuous covering for the pipe. The detailed specification of the methods of application shown in Table 1 is the company's own procedure. This procedure, it is felt, achieves the economically best protective results for underground pipes.



TABLE 1  
Coal-Tar Enamel Coatings Used

*Coating No. 7, Standard:*

- A. One coat of coal-tar primer.
- B. One or two coats of coal-tar enamel,  $\frac{3}{32}$  in. minimum thickness.
- C. One wrap of coal-tar-impregnated 13-lb. asbestos felt.

*Application:* By yard machine.

*Coating No. 7, Modified (used in special installations on large diameter pipe):*

- A. One coat of coal-tar primer.
- B. One or two coats of coal-tar enamel,  $\frac{3}{32}$  in. minimum thickness.
- C. One wrap of glass felt.\*
- D. One coat of coal-tar enamel,  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. minimum thickness.
- E. One wrap of kraft paper.

*Application:* By yard machine.

*No. 7 Field Joints:*

- A. One coat of coal-tar primer.
- B. One or two coats of coal-tar enamel,  $\frac{3}{32}$  in. minimum thickness.
- C. One wrap of glass felt\* (not allowed to lap over yard-applied coating).
- D. One or two coats of coal-tar enamel,  $\frac{1}{16}$  in. minimum thickness (extended 4 or 5 in. over the yard-applied coating on each side of the joint).
- E. One wrap of coal-tar-impregnated 13-lb. asbestos felt (extended over full length of the last coat of enamel).

*Application:* By hand in the field.

*Coating No. 9, Standard:*

- A. One coat of coal-tar primer.
- B. One or two coats of coal-tar enamel,  $\frac{3}{32}$ -in. minimum thickness.
- C. One wrap of coal-tar-impregnated 13-lb. asbestos felt.
- D. One coat of coal-tar enamel,  $\frac{3}{32}$ -in. minimum thickness.
- E. One wrap of coal-tar-impregnated 13-lb. asbestos felt.

*Application:* By yard machine.

*Coating No. 9, Modified (used in special circumstances on large diameter pipe):*

- A. One coat of coal-tar primer.
- B. One or two coats of coal-tar enamel,  $\frac{3}{32}$ -in. minimum thickness.
- C. One wrap of glass felt.\*
- D. One coat of coal-tar enamel,  $\frac{3}{32}$  in. minimum thickness.
- E. One wrap of coal-tar-impregnated 13-lb. asbestos felt.

*Application:* By yard machine.

*No. 9 Field Joints:*

- A. One coat of coal-tar primer.
- B. One or two coats of coal-tar enamel,  $\frac{3}{32}$  in. minimum thickness.
- C. One wrap of glass felt\* (not allowed to lap over yard-applied coating).
- D. One coat of coal-tar enamel,  $\frac{3}{32}$  in. minimum thickness (extended 4 or 5 in. over the yard-applied coating on each side of the joint).
- E. One wrap of coal-tar-impregnated 13-lb. asbestos felt (extended over full length of the last coat of enamel).

*Application:* By hand in the field.

*Primer:*

Primer used on the job shall be coal-tar primer as received in original containers. No thinner or other material shall be applied to the primer.

*Enamelt:*

All coal-tar enamel used on the job shall be coal-tar pipeline or millwrap enamel having the following physical properties:

- A. Melting point (ring and ball), °F. 170-203
- B. Average weight per cubic foot, lb. 86-91
- C. Application temperature, °F. 365-380
- D. Maximum allowable temperature to which enamel may be heated, °F. 425
- E. Maximum time enamel may be held in heating kettle at application temperature, hours 1½

\* Not designated in A.W.W.A. specifications. The product to which the author refers is "Fiberglas," manufactured by Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp., Toledo, Ohio.—Ed.

† See specifications A.W.W.A. C203-51 and C204-51 (formerly 7A.5 and 7A.6).



### Pipe and Coatings for Various Soils

To be effective, the pipe coatings selected to comply with stated specifications must be properly applied and, subsequently, properly handled to prevent damage that might destroy their protective quality.

Inspection is maintained during all pipe-coating applications performed in the company yard or in the field by the contractor, to insure the standard of quality of the wrapping job. After wrapped pipe is shipped, it is inspected for damage in transit, and a full report is submitted to the manager of pur-

the boundary line into the less corrosive soil and the less vigorous requirement followed for the balance of the less corrosive stretch.

On mains to be placed under cathodic protection, a continuous length of No. 7 coated pipe is normally used. All buried metal surfaces which come in contact with this pipe, including such items as gear-operated valves, casings over valves and pipe crossings, are also coated to comply with specification No. 7.

Soil resistivity tests are omitted on service installations because all steel

TABLE 2  
*Coatings Used for Different Soil Conditions*

Type of Pipe	Coating Used for:		
	"Red" Type Soil	"Brown" or "Blue" Type Soil	"Green" Type Soil
Steel services	9	9	9
Steel mains smaller than 6-in. diameter	9	7	15*
Steel mains 6 in. or larger in diameter:			
When cathodically protected	7	7	7
Not cathodically protected	9	7	15

\* Primer only.

chasing and stores whenever damaged or improperly handled coatings are discovered.

The type of protective coating to be used in each soil class is given in Table 2.

When more than one color class of soil is found along the route of a proposed new main, a protective coating specification complies with the requirement imposed by the most corrosive soil encountered on the right of way. If a continuous stretch 300 ft. or more in length of less corrosive soil is traversed, however, the coating used in the more corrosive area is normally extended only 50 ft. from each end of

services are coated with No. 9 coating, regardless of soil class.

### Coating Quality Testing

As the principal characteristic of enamel coating is its high dielectric property, it is mandatory that all faults in the coating which tend to decrease the continuity of its dielectric property be eliminated or repaired before the backfilling of the coated pipe. Because some of the coating defects are impossible to detect by visual inspection, it has become standard practice to inspect their quality by means of a "holiday" detector. Such a detector is an electrical device providing a potential of

9,000–12,000 volts at the exploring surface of the electrode, which is discharged in the form of an electric spark at the encountered "holiday" in the coating.

Accurate records of repairs to pipe wrapped with coal-tar enamel and asbestos have been kept for the past fifteen years. In spite of the quality of workmanship and materials available at the beginning of that time, the records indicate indeterminate service life. Current testing methods, such as bond strength and high-potential detector tests, applied to coatings which have served under actual pipeline operation conditions for more than fifteen years, give no indication of coating deterioration.

### **Workmanship**

The necessity for careful, thorough workmanship from start to finish in cleaning, coating and inspecting the pipe surface before the coating is applied and the importance of inspection of the integrated coating surfaces while in the process of building up a coating should be emphasized again and again. In providing the essential features of

a coating procedure that consistently results in good corrosion protective qualities of the coating, it is just as important to provide for a clean pipe surface prior to priming as it is to specify a clean primed pipe surface before enameling. The men engaged in pipe coating and pipe protection work—especially the foremen—should be given adequate instructions on the purpose of the coating and the details of the methods used in applying it. The foreman should be impressed with the enormous losses that can result from soil corrosion if he fails to see that the work is done properly.

### **Coating Costs**

The cost of applying coating varies with the diameter of the pipe. The cost per foot, in cents, including labor, material and all direct expenses, is approximately four to five times the diameter of the pipe in inches. Labor and material each roughly constitute  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 times the diameter. This cost per foot ratio, however, varies depending upon the diameter, gradually decreasing with the increase in pipe diameter.

**American Water Works Association**

***Tentative***  
**STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**  
***for***  
**CAUSTIC SODA**

These "Tentative Standard Specifications for Caustic Soda" are based upon the best known experience and are intended for use under normal conditions. They are not designed for use under all conditions and the advisability of use of the material herein specified in any water treatment plant must be subjected to review by the chemist/engineer responsible for operations in the locality concerned.

Approved as Tentative by the Board of Directors of the A.W.W.A. on Oct. 15, 1951

*First Printing, December 1951*

**AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION**  
***Incorporated***

**521 Fifth Avenue, New York 17, N.Y.**

## Table of Contents

<b>Material Specifications—Part A</b>		Sampling .....	2B
Scope .....	1A	Packing and Shipping .....	3B
Definition .....	2A	Marking .....	4B
Sampling .....	3A	Caution .....	5B
Methods of Testing .....	4A		
Impurities .....	5A	<b>Testing Methods—Part C</b>	
Rejection .....	6A	Scope .....	1C
Total Alkali (Na <sub>2</sub> O) .....	7A	Sampling .....	2C
<b>Sampling, Inspection, Packing and Marking—Part B</b>		Total Alkali as Na <sub>2</sub> O .....	3C
Scope .....	1B	Total Hydroxide .....	4C
		Sodium Carbonate .....	5C

These "Tentative Standard Specifications for Caustic Soda" were prepared under the direction of C. K. Calvert (deceased) and J. E. Kerslake of the Water Purification Division, A.W.W.A. The specifications were approved by the Executive Committee of the Water Purification Division and by the Water Works Practice Committee, and received the approval of the Association's Board of Directors on July 1, 1949. The specifications were also submitted for review to producers and consumers of the materials involved, whose comments were then considered by M. D. Baker, acting as referee. The text as finally edited was approved by the Executive Committee of the Water Purification Division on February 12, 1951, and was reaffirmed by the Board of Directors on October 15, 1951.

*Copyright 1951 by the American Water Works Assn., Inc.  
as part of the December 1951 Journal A.W.W.A.*

## ***Tentative***

# **Standard Specifications for Caustic Soda**

### **Part A—Material Specifications**

#### **Sec. 1A—Scope**

These specifications cover caustic soda, solid or liquid, for use in the purification of municipal and industrial water supplies. The specifications are intended for use with Part B (Sampling, Inspection, Packing and Marking) and Part C (Testing Methods) of this document.

#### **Sec. 2A—Definition**

Caustic soda is a compound produced in [1] the electrolytic manufacture of chlorine or [2] the causticizing of soda ash with lime. In the solid form, it is a white, opaque or translucent, very deliquescent solid which rapidly absorbs moisture from the atmosphere.

#### **Sec. 3A—Sampling**

Sampling shall be conducted in accordance with Part B (Sampling, Inspection, Packing and Marking) of this document.

#### **Sec. 4A—Methods of Testing**

The laboratory examination shall be carried on in accordance with Part C (Testing Methods) of this document.

#### **Sec. 5A—Impurities**

The caustic soda shall not contain any compound that will produce a toxic effect upon the consumer of a properly treated water.

#### **Sec. 6A—Rejection**

6A.1. Notice of dissatisfaction with a shipment, based on the specifications, must be in the hands of the consignor within ten days after receipt of the shipment at the point of destination. If the consignor desires a retest, he must notify the consignee within five days of the notice of complaint. Upon receipt of the request for a retest, the consignee shall forward to the consignor one of the sealed samples. In the event that the results obtained by the consignor, on retesting, do not agree with the results obtained by the consignee, the other sealed sample shall be forwarded, unopened, for analysis to a laboratory agreed upon by both parties. The results of the referee shall be accepted as final and the cost of the referee's analysis shall be paid for by the party whose results show the greatest departure from the referee's results.

6A.2. On the basis of the retest or the referee test, the consignor may remove the material from the premises of the consignee, or a price adjustment may be agreed upon by the consignor and consignee.

#### **Sec. 7A—Total Alkali ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$ )**

7A.1. Solid caustic soda shall contain a minimum of 75.5 per cent total alkalinity as  $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$ , 96 per cent sodium hydroxide as  $\text{NaOH}$  and not more than 2 per cent carbonate as  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ .

7A.2. Liquid caustic soda shall contain approximately 50 per cent sodium hydroxide (NaOH). Liquid caustic soda containing approximately 73 per cent NaOH is also available.

Any strength of solution shall be sold on the basis of 75.5 per cent  $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$

as determined by the following formula:

$$\frac{\text{Weight of shipment}}{\times \text{per cent } \text{Na}_2\text{O as determined}} = \frac{75.5}{\text{equivalent weight 75.5 per cent } \text{Na}_2\text{O in caustic soda.}}$$

## Part B—Sampling, Inspection, Packing and Marking

### Sec. 1B—Scope

These procedures for the sampling, inspection, packing, weighing and marking of caustic soda are intended for use with Part A (Material Specifications) and Part C (Testing Methods) of this document.

### Sec. 2B—Sampling

2B.1. Samples shall be taken at the point of destination.

2B.2. Five per cent of the packages shall be sampled; no sample shall be taken from a broken package.

2B.2.1. Unground caustic soda shall be sampled by breaking off small pieces from the top, bottom, and sides of the package at numerous locations. Sample particles shall be small enough to use for analysis without further crushing.

2B.2.2. Ground or flake caustic soda may be sampled by means of a sampling tube which is at least  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. in diameter.

2B.2.3. Packages of caustic soda in solution shall be mixed thoroughly by rolling or other means and sampled properly, preferably by tube. Samples from tank cars can be obtained by means of a "thief" sampler.

2B.2.4. Sampling of solid caustic soda must be carried on quickly, preferably on days when the atmosphere is not unusually damp, and sealed as quickly as possible to avoid absorption

of moisture and carbon dioxide from the air.

2B.3. The gross sample, weighing at least 10 lb., shall be crushed\* if necessary, mixed thoroughly, and carefully divided to provide three 1-lb. samples. These shall be sealed in air-tight, moisture-proof, glass containers. Each sample container shall be labeled to identify it and shall be signed by the sampler.

2B.4. When sampling caustic soda in solution, the gross liquid sample (approximately 1 gal.) shall be thoroughly mixed and approximately 1 pint of the mixed solution shall be placed in each of three air-tight, moisture-proof sealed glass or steel containers. Each sample container shall be labeled to identify it and shall be signed by the sampler.

### Sec. 3B—Packing and Shipping

3B.1. Unground caustic soda is customarily shipped in steel drums containing 700–725 lb. net weight. Flake or ground caustic soda is shipped in steel drums, kegs, barrels or heavy cardboard drums ranging from 50 to 500 lb. net weight.

3B.2. Liquid caustic soda is shipped in carboys, in 50–55 gal. steel drums or in tank cars.

\* It has been recommended that unground caustic soda be crushed to sampling size by first folding it in Canton flannel both to protect the worker and to reduce contact with the atmosphere.



3B.3. The net weight of packages shall not deviate from the recorded weight, plus or minus, by more than 1.5 per cent. If exception is taken to the weight of the material received, it shall be based on the certified unit weight of not less than 10 per cent of the packages shipped, selected at random from the shipment.

#### **Sec. 4B—Marking**

Each shipment of material shall carry with it some means of identification. Each package shall be marked with the net weight of the contents, the name of the manufacturer, and the brand name, if any. The package may

also bear the statement "Guaranteed by (name of manufacturer) to meet the specifications of the American Water Works Association for caustic soda."

#### **Sec. 5B—Caution**

Great care should be exercised in handling caustic soda both in liquid and solid form. Handlers should be given detailed instructions on how to avoid injury, and proper protective clothing, including goggles or face shields, should be provided. Containers used in shipping should comply with the specifications for containers of the Interstate Commerce Commission.

### **Part C—Testing Methods**

#### **Sec. 1C—Scope**

These methods for the examination of caustic soda are intended for use with Part A (Material Specifications) and Part B (Sampling, Inspection, Packing and Marking) of this document.

#### **Sec. 2C—Sampling**

2C.1. Sampling shall be conducted in accordance with Part B (Sampling, Inspection, Packing and Marking) of this document.

2C.2. Solid caustic soda is very deliquescent, and, to avoid moisture absorption, must be mixed thoroughly and sampled as rapidly as possible. The sample should be stored in an airtight glass container and any weighing of a sample should be done as rapidly as possible to avoid change in moisture content.

2C.3. Portions allotted for the examination of solutions of caustic soda may be removed from the sample delivered to the laboratory; care must be taken not to expose the solution to

the atmosphere any more than is necessary, to avoid the absorption of carbon dioxide.

2C.4. Laboratory examination of the sample shall be completed within five working days after receipt of the shipment.

#### **Sec. 3C—Total Alkali as $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$**

##### *3C.1. Reagents:*

3C.1.1. 1.0N hydrochloric acid.

3C.1.2. Methyl orange indicator.

##### *3C.2. Procedure:*

3C.2.1. *Caution.* When solid caustic soda is added to water, there is a violent evolution of heat. Care should be taken to add ample water to the soda to reduce the intensity of the reaction and therefore of the heat produced.

3C.2.2. Transfer approximately 12 g. from the sample bottle into a tared weighing bottle. Weigh this sample accurately.

3C.2.3. Transfer the weighed sample to a 1,000-ml. volumetric flask and rinse the weighing bottle into the flask

with freshly boiled and cooled distilled water. After the caustic soda is dissolved, cool it to tap water temperature and allow to stand until room temperature is reached. Fill the flask completely with freshly boiled and cooled distilled water and mix thoroughly.

3C.2.4. Titrate 100 ml. from the 1,000-ml. flask with 1.0N hydrochloric acid (HCl), using methyl orange indicator.

#### 3C.2.5. Calculation:

$$\frac{\text{Ml. 1.0N HCl} \times 10 \times 0.031}{\text{Weight of sample}} \times 100$$

= per cent total alkali ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$ )

### Sec. 4C—Total Hydroxide

#### 4C.1. Reagents:

4C.1.1. 1.0N hydrochloric acid.

4C.1.2. 10 per cent solution barium chloride.

4C.1.3. Phenolphthalein indicator.

#### 4C.2. Procedure.

4C.2.1. The solution prepared as directed in Sec. 3C.2.3 shall also be used for the determination of total hydroxide.

4C.2.4. Place 100 ml. of solution from the 1,000-ml. flask into a beaker. Add 5 ml. of 10 per cent barium chloride solution, swirl to mix thoroughly; add phenolphthalein indicator, and

titrate to the neutral point, using 1.0N hydrochloric acid. Record the burette reading.

#### 4C.2.5. Calculation:

$$\frac{\text{Ml. 1.0N HCl} \times 10 \times 0.031}{\text{Weight of Sample}} \times 100$$

= per cent of NaOH as  $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$

$$\frac{\text{Ml. 1.0N HCl} \times 10 \times 0.040}{\text{Weight of Sample}} \times 100$$

= per cent of NaOH

### Sec. 5C—Sodium Carbonate

#### 5C.1. Reagents:

5C.1.1. 1.0N hydrochloric acid.

5C.1.2. Phenolphthalein indicator.

#### 5C.2. Procedure:

5C.2.1. Place 100 ml. of the sample (4C.2.4) in a beaker; add phenolphthalein indicator and titrate with 1.0N hydrochloric acid. Record the burette reading.

#### 5C.2.2. Calculation:

Subtract the burette reading obtained in 4C.2.4 from the burette reading obtained in 5C.2.1.

$$\frac{\text{Difference between burette readings} \times 2 \times 10 \times 0.053}{\text{Weight of Sample}} \times 100$$

= per cent of sodium carbonate

$$\text{Per cent of sodium carbonate} \times 0.585$$

= per cent of sodium oxide ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$ )

$$\text{Per cent of sodium hydroxide as } \text{Na}_2\text{O} + \text{per cent of sodium as carbonate } \text{Na}_2\text{O}$$

= total  $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$

## 1951 Conference—Miami

Miami sunshine, Miami moonlight and Miami informality may not have fostered frenzied activity, but A.W.W.A. managed a good week's work as well as a good week's play between April 29 and May 4, when the Florida Section played host to the 71st and second largest conference in Association history. Of social and athletic activity there was full measure, but neither salt water nor sunshine kept many members away from Dinner Key Exhibition Hall when one of the 16 technical sessions was in progress. And perhaps because Dinner Key was sunbathed itself, most A.W.W.A.'ers spent their full days there, lounging in the "Patio of the Sections" or visiting the 131 boothsful of the newest and best in water works ware when they weren't at a session or committee meeting or en route to inspect the Miami water plant. Meanwhile, downtown, a record-breaking group of water wives *did* Miami from their base in the Lobby Lounge of the Columbus Hotel.

Responsible for the show as a whole was the Convention Management Committee, which, under the chairmanship of C. F. Wertz, included:

### *Representing A.W.W.A.*

A. P. BLACK  
M. R. BOYCE, SR.

### *Representing W.S.W.M.A.*

T. T. QUIGLEY  
E. A. SIGWORTH

### *Ex Officio*

W. V. WEIR, *President*  
H. E. JORDAN, *Secy.*  
C. H. CAPEN, *Chm., Publication Com.*

R. F. ORTH, *President*  
J. G. STEWART, *Mgr.*

Chief keeper of noses to the grindstone was Charlie Capen, who headed the committee which planned a 90-man program covering everything of moment to the water works field. What was said and by whom, formally and on schedule, is listed on pages 1032-34; what was written or recorded has already and will continue to be reported in the pages of the JOURNAL; and what was asked, answered and said spontaneously must be imagined from the subjects themselves. Particularly were the sessions on national water policy, critical materials and defense, and on fluoridation popular and productive. But every session appealed most to a lot of people.

Minding business, too, was John Stewart's Exhibit Committee, which set up 131 booths and a "Patio of Sections" in the comfortable expanse of what was once a Pan-American and, later, a Navy hangar. There it was that manufacturers made operators' mouths water with the lusciousness in water works equipment and there it was that members shopped and shoptalked before, between and after sessions.

## 1951 CONFERENCE STATISTICS

### Miami Registration by Days

DAY	MEN	LADIES	TOTAL
Sunday, April 29.....	704	241	945
Monday, April 30.....	614	233	847
Tuesday, May 1.....	62	17	79
Wednesday, May 2.....	25	—	25
Thursday, May 3.....	10	—	10
<b>TOTALS.....</b>	<b>1,415</b>	<b>491</b>	<b>1,906</b>

### Geographical Distribution of Registrants

UNITED STATES & TERRITORIES			
Alabama.....	57	Louisiana.....	30
Arizona.....	9	Maine.....	2
Arkansas.....	11	Maryland.....	22
California.....	89	Massachusetts.....	30
Canal Zone.....	1	Michigan.....	36
Colorado.....	10	Minnesota.....	31
Connecticut.....	17	Mississippi.....	2
Delaware.....	3	Missouri.....	55
Dist. Columbia.....	18	Nebraska.....	14
Florida.....	192	New Jersey.....	123
Georgia.....	132	New Mexico.....	2
Hawaii.....	3	New York.....	172
Illinois.....	139	North Carolina.....	53
Indiana.....	30	North Dakota.....	6
Iowa.....	28	Ohio.....	78
Kansas.....	15	Oklahoma.....	9
Kentucky.....	18	Oregon.....	4
		Pennsylvania.....	159
		Puerto Rico.....	8
		Rhode Island.....	16
		South Carolina.....	25
		South Dakota.....	6
		Tennessee.....	39
		Texas.....	56
		Virginia.....	28
		Washington.....	2
		West Virginia.....	13
		Wisconsin.....	39
<b>CANADA, CUBA &amp; FOREIGN</b>			
		Brazil.....	1
		Canada.....	29
		Cuba.....	35
		Dominican Republic.....	1
		Mexico.....	4
		Venezuela.....	4
		<b>TOTAL.....</b>	<b>1,906</b>

### Comparative Registration Totals—1942-1951

YEAR	PLACE	MEN	LADIES	TOTAL
1951	Miami	1,415	491	1,906
1950	Philadelphia	1,678	329	2,007
1949	Chicago	1,593	374	1,967
1948	Atlantic City	1,348	356	1,704
1947	San Francisco	1,115	431	1,546
1946	St. Louis	1,303	214	1,517
1944	Milwaukee	1,185	171	1,356
1943	Cleveland	973	158	1,131
1942	Chicago	1,198	240	1,438

### Win, Place & Show in Section Awards

Henshaw Cup	Hill Cup	Old Oaken Bucket
Canadian.....68.9%	Kansas.....40.96	California.....916
Rocky Mt.....63.4%	Florida.....34.82	New York.....666
Montana.....62.1%	Indiana.....33.48	Southwest.....617

Supervising the fun fare were Tom Quigley and his General Entertainment Committee, who managed to keep everyone happy every evening and all the ladies, all day—no easy assignment anywhere. Beginning with "Meet & Greet Night" on Sunday and finishing with the annual dinner and dance on Thursday, there were receptions, dances, concerts, variety shows, golf tournaments, teas, boat trips and even a fun fashion show. And every event was blessed not only with good planning but good Miami weather.

Getting them there and back home again, directly or deviously as required, and even getting a number to Havana after the conference was over, was "Wheels" Sigworth cracking the whip over his Transportation Committee. Big wheels, too, in keeping things rolling smoothly were all those guys and gals who had Florida tans before the conference. Caesar Wertz we've already mentioned, but there were also Maestros W. A. Glass and H. E. Keating of the Local Arrangements Committee; Dave Lee and Keith Keller as heads of the hosts for old-timers and freshmen, respectively; and A. B. Kononoff and H. H. Hyman of the local publicity and transportation committees. But those weren't all by any means. All the members of the Florida Section and all their wives did big bits to make this not only an A.W.W.A. year to remember, but a place to file and not forget.

### Association Awards

Honorary Membership was conferred upon Charles R. Cox of Albany, N.Y.; Samuel B. Morris of Los Angeles, Calif.; and Sheppard T. Powell of Baltimore, Md. The citations follow:

CHARLES RAYMOND COX, Chief, Water Supply Section, Bureau of Environmental Sanitation, State Department of Health, Albany, N.Y.; a member of the Association since 1921; Fuller Award 1940; Director, New York Section 1941-44; Chairman, New York Section 1940-41; Secretary, Water Purification Division 1935-47; A.W.W.A. representative on Advisory Committee to U.S. Public Health Service for Revision of Drinking Water Standards; cooperator in revision of *Water Quality and Treatment*. *An effective servant of the people of New York, whose professional competence and teaching ability have led to long range improvement in public water supply quality in his state and over the nation.*

SAMUEL BROOKS MORRIS, General Manager and Chief Engineer, Los Angeles Department of Water and Power; previously Dean of Engineering, Stanford University; a member of the Association since 1920; Diven Medal, 1933; A.W.W.A. President 1944; Director, California Section 1930-33; Secretary-Treasurer, California Section 1923-25; Vice-President, California Section 1926; President, California Section 1927; member, A.W.W.A. Committee on National Water Policy; member (1950), President's Commission on Water Resources Policy. *The chief executive of a great publicly owned water and electric utility whose engineering ability, business courage and genuine human qualities make him an honored leader of men.*

SHEPPARD TAPPEN POWELL, Consulting Engineer, Baltimore, Md.; a member of the Association since 1906; Fuller Award 1947; Chairman, Water Purification Division 1935; associated with the preparation of various editions of



*Standard Methods*; contributor to revision of *Water Quality and Treatment*; organized the Joint Committee on Boiler Feedwater Research and served as its Chairman from 1925 to 1935. *An international authority in the production and control of quality of boiler and process waters, whose services have contributed greatly to the industrial potential of this country.*

*The John M. Diven Medal*, awarded to the member whose services to the water works field during the past year are deemed most outstanding, was presented to Wendell R. LaDue. The citation follows:

WENDELL RICHARD LADUE, for his conduct of the activities of the Committee on Water Works Administration; his service as General Chairman of the Committee since its organization in 1947; his selection of key men for subcommittee leadership; and his stimulation of committee work—all of which have brought credit to him and to the Association.

*The John M. Goodell Award*, granted for the best paper published in the JOURNAL, was presented to:

MALCOLM STRONG MCILROY, for his paper entitled "Direct-Reading Electric Analyzer for Pipeline Networks" which was published in the April 1950 issue of the JOURNAL, (Vol. 42, page 347). The research work done in connection with development of the analyzer was of the highest order and the value of the results will continue to be of great importance to the profession. Professor McIlroy is to be highly commended for his lucid presentation of such a difficult subject.

The Committee gave honorable mention to the paper by John R. Baylis entitled "Experience With High-Rate Filtration" which was published in the July 1950 issue of the JOURNAL (Vol. 42, page 687); and the paper by Walter H. Cates, entitled "Design Standards for Large-Diameter Steel Water Pipe" which was published in the September 1950 issue of the JOURNAL (Vol. 42, page 860).

*The George Warren Fuller Awards* were presented to twenty-five men whose Sections had nominated them in the year beginning with the 1950 Philadelphia Conference and ending with the opening of the 1951 Conference at Miami. The awards—which are presented for "distinguished service in the water supply field and in commemoration of the sound engineering skill, the brilliant diplomatic talent, and the constructive leadership of men in the Association which characterized the life of George Warren Fuller"—went to the following list of awardees:

Alabama-Mississippi Section—GEORGE HANSEL GODWIN: For his intelligent management of the water supply works of his city; and for his many services to his associates in the water works field.

Arizona Section—DARIO TRAVAINI: Early organizer, perennial officer and committeeman of the Section; nationally influential sanitary engineer; devoted public servant of his own and many other communities; a courageous leader of men.

California Section—WILFRED FRANCIS LANGELIER: In recognition of his spirit of research—which he has instilled into his students; and in further recognition of his many professional contributions to the art of water treatment—all in a spirit of uncommon humility and devotion to his chosen work.



Canadian Section—IRA PERCY MACNAB: For effective leadership within the Section; for notable achievement in water works management in the Maritime Provinces; and as the prime mover in the organization of the first Branch in the Canadian Section.

Chesapeake Section—WILLIAM DENNIS COLLINS: In recognition of eminent service in the field of water chemistry; his pioneering leadership in the advancement of knowledge of the chemical characteristics of the water supplies of the United States; and for his active interest in the Association.

Cuban Section—MANUEL J. PUENTE: For his exceptional engineering capacity; for his untiring efforts in bettering water works design in Cuba manifest in his participation in the plans for reconstruction of the Havana Water Works; and for his high ethical standards in resolving water works problems in Cuba.

Florida Section—THOMAS PAUL: For diligent work in the improvement of maintenance and operation of water works plants; and his aggressive efforts on behalf of the Section.

Illinois Section—JESSE JOHN WOLTMANN: A consulting engineer of excellent repute in the field of sanitation, who has given of his time, efforts, and energy for the improvement of the Section's activities by his willingness to serve on many committees and in various offices.

Indiana Section—HOWARD WILLIAM NIEMEYER: For valuable service to the Indiana Section; his careful analysis and effective reporting of operating experience in the fields of distribution system operation and maintenance; and his improvements of customer services and metering with resultant improvement in water works practice.

Iowa Section—EDWARD BARTOW: In recognition of a lifetime of inspiration to all who know him; for his leadership in education and research; and in tribute to his fine personality and his great qualities as a citizen.

Kansas Section—ROBERT HARLAN HESS: For his able leadership in Section affairs; for his contribution through water works schools and professional literature; and for his interest in water works research.

Michigan Section—JACK ELLIS COOPER: For his outstanding leadership in the education and training of water treatment plant personnel through university inservice training; selected technical and extension courses of instruction.

Missouri Section—NATHAN THOMAS VEATCH: In recognition of the services he has rendered to the water supply industry, to the individuals working in the water works field, and to the public—all beyond the call of his many responsible, professional duties.

New England Section—KARL RAYMOND KENNISON: In recognition of his outstanding skill in the field of water works design and construction; and to honor his high and fearless standards of professional integrity.

New Jersey Section—C. B. TYGERT: For his outstanding service to the New Jersey Section, as a loyal member, a tireless worker and a most capable secretary.

New York Section—LINN HARRISON ENSLOW: For his meritorious work in the development of water chlorination; the spreading of knowledge upon the design, construction, and operations of water works; and his industrious and valuable participation in the activities of the Association.

North Carolina Section—ROBERT STANLEY PHILLIPS: For his untiring efforts for the betterment of the North Carolina Section as its Secretary-Treasurer, and editor of its JOURNAL; for his outstanding leadership in connection with operators' schools; and for his willingness to share his knowledge with others.

Ohio Section—LUTHER THOMAS FAWCETT: For his loyal interest, outstanding cooperation, and inspiring leadership in Section affairs; and for his many services to the Section.

Pacific Northwest Section—WINSTON HEADLY BERKELEY: For distinguished service in the field of water purification, especially the fluoridation of water supplies. A man who lives in the spirit of his work, always devoted to the advancement of the water works field.

Pennsylvania Section—CARLETON EMERSON DAVIS: In recognition of a distinguished career of more than a half century in the planning, construction and operation of public water supplies notably in the Panama Canal area and in the great metropolitan areas of New York City and Philadelphia; and for his long and continuing service to the Association.

Southeastern Section—ROBERT BRITTAIN SIMMS: For his leadership in the organization of the Southeastern Section; for his thirty years of distinguished service to the city of Spartanburg in providing through foresighted planning and efficient management, a safe and adequate water supply for all purposes.

Southwest Section—JOHN HENRY O'NEILL: In recognition of thirty-six years of distinguished service as a state sanitary engineer, contributing to the advancement of water works practice as an organizer of educational programs for water works personnel; and as founder of the Louisiana Conference on Water Supply and Sewerage.

Virginia Section—PERCY HAROLD MCGAUHEY: For his promotion of engineering skills; for his past inspiration to young engineers; and for his distinguished career and active interest in the Virginia Section for which he has given freely of his energy and time.

West Virginia Section—PAUL DUDLEY SIMMONS: In recognition of his outstanding work in the field of water purification; for fine service to his community and for leadership in water works organization in the state.

Wisconsin Section—OSWALD JOHN MUEGGE: For his continuous and unfailing interest in and support of the activities of the Wisconsin Section, especially in relation to the water works operators school; and for his active efforts in improving the status of the professional engineer.

### Schedule of Conference Papers and Reports

#### Open Session—10:00 A.M.—April 30, 1951

Committee on Water Works Practice.....	L. R. Howson, <i>Chairman</i>
Committee on Water Works Administration.....	Wendell R. LaDue, <i>Chairman</i>

#### Water Works Management Division—2:00 P.M.—April 30, 1951

Meter Maintenance Costs.....	A. P. Kuranz
Meter Reading and Billing Costs.....	Kenneth K. King
Automotive Equipment Costs.....	James B. Ramsey
Committee Report—Water Rates.....	Louis E. Ayres, <i>Chairman</i>

**Water Purification Division—2:00 P.M.—April 30, 1951**

- |  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Soluble Copper Salts for Water Treatment.....                                  | Marsden C. Smith                   |
| Continuous Odor Monitor and Threshold Tester.....                              | H. H. Gerstein                     |
| Committee Report—Disposal of Purification Plant Wastes..                       | W. W. Aultman and A. P. Black      |
| Committee Report—Specifications for Water Treatment Chemicals.....             | James E. Kerslake, <i>Chairman</i> |
| Committee Report—Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Sewage..... | Ray L. Derby, <i>Chairman</i>      |

General Session—9:30 A.M.—May 1, 1951

- |  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| Water Pipe Joint Rings Compounded With Synthetic and Natural Rubber..... | W. L. White                          |
| Applications of the Heat Pump.....                                       | N. C. Ebaugh                         |
| Discussion.....  | Claude R. Erickson                   |
| Some Illustrations of the Value of Analyzing Pipe Networks.....          | Malcolm S. McIlroy                   |
| Recent Research in the Performance of Sulfur Jointing Compounds.....     | Raymond B. Seymour and Walter Pascoe |

Water Purification Division—9:30 A.M.—May 1, 1951

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Studies on the Removal of Radioisotopes by Water Treatment Processes..... | Rolf Eliassen                             |
| Discussion.....   | Arthur E. Gorman                          |
| Discussion.....   | H. Gladys Swope                           |
| Instrumentation of the Water Examination Laboratory.....                  | S. K. Love                                |
| Discussion.....   | Edward S. Hopkins                         |
| Further Research in Diatomite Filtration.....                             | Joseph M. Sanchis and John C. Merrell Jr. |
| Discussion.....   | John E. Kiker                             |

**Water Works Management Division—2:00 P.M.—May 1, 1951**

- Committee Report—Compensation of Water Works Personnel.....Leon A. Smith, *Chairman*  
Payment for the Cost of Utility Changes in State Highways.....Harry B. Shaw  
Committee Report—Safety Program for Water Works.....Raymond J. Faust, *Chairman*

Water Purification Division—2:00 P.M.—May 1, 1951

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| Studies in Local Production of Chlorine.....       | Charles A. Black and Carl M. Hoskinson             |
| Lime Reclamation at the Miami Softening Plant..... | C. F. Wertz  |
| Discussion.....                                    | H. V. Pedersen                                     |
| Discussion.....                                    | Anthony J. Fischer                                 |
| Panel Discussion—Fluoridation Practices.....       |  |
|  | Led by Jerome Zufelt, H. T. Dean and Otto M. Smith |

**General Session on National Water Policy—9:30 A.M.—May 2, 1951**

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| The Report of the President's Water Resources Policy Commission..... | Samuel B. Morris |
| Water Policy as the Engineers See It.....                            | Abel Wolman      |
| Objectives of a National Water Policy.....                           | Malcolm Pirnie   |
| Local and Regional Water Supply Management.....                      | Harry E. Jordan  |
| Discussion.....  | Dale L. Mafitt   |
| Discussion.....  | A. G. Matthews   |
| Discussion.....  | Fred Merryfield  |

Water Resources Division—2:00 P.M.—May 2, 1951

- |  |                   |
|--|-------------------|
| Panel Discussion—Safe Yield of Ground Water Sources: |                   |
| Introduction.....                                    | Malcolm Pirnie    |
| Geologic and Hydrologic Factors.....                 | V. T. Stringfield |
| Miami Water Supply.....                              | G. G. Parker      |
| Construction and Operation of Wells.....             | Paul Schweitzer   |
| Discussion.....                                      | A. P. Black       |
| Discussion.....                                      | W. A. Glass       |
| Discussion.....                                      | R. M. Leggett     |

Committee Report—Recommended Practice for Sealing Abandoned Water Wells.....	James C. Harding, <i>Chairman</i>
Mortality of Water Wells.....	Herbert E. Hudson and J. L. Geils
Discussion.....	A. E. Fawcett
Discussion.....	H. E. Lauman
Discussion.....	W. A. McElhiney

#### General Session—9:30 A.M.—May 3, 1951

Industry's Water Requirements.....	Roy R. Green
Characteristics of Water Use in the United States.....	William F. Guyton
Discussion.....	E. B. Showell
Discussion.....	D. J. Saunders
Family Income and Residential Water Consumption..	Herbert E. Hudson and Bernt O. Larson
Fluctuations in Water Use and Revenue.....	W. G. Banks, Walter Boquist, Richard Bonyun and H. M. Ohland

#### General Session—9:30 A.M.—May 4, 1951

Panel Discussion—Water Works and the Defense Program.....	N. S. Bubbis, Earl Devendorf, Burton S. Grant, Harvey S. Howe, George S. Moore, Frank J. Schwemler, Harry B. Shaw, Thomas J. Skinker and Paul Weir
Critical Materials, Priorities, Allocations.....	Led by Wendell R. LaDue
Civilian Defense.....	Led by John S. Longwell
Radio as an Emergency Aid.....	Led by Morrison B. Cunningham



## Papers Scheduled at 1951 Section Meetings

**T**HERE follows a summary listing of papers scheduled for presentation at 1951 Section Meetings. The dates of the Section Meetings from 1947 to 1951 and the locations for 1951 are listed on page 1046. Section officers who were elected at meetings held during 1951 are listed on page iv in the front of this issue. The programs are listed alphabetically by sections, without regard to the date of presentation.

### Alabama-Mississippi Section—September 25-26, 1951

Address of Welcome.....	Mayor R. Hart Chinn
Response.....	Tip H. Allen
Coordination of Activities of Municipal Departments.....	Ed E. Reid
Public Relations.....	Lewis M. Smith
Safety.....	L. F. Scott
Procurement of Critical Materials for Water Works.....	Martin Kunkel
Public Health Aspects of Atomic Explosion.....	Henry J. L. Rechen
Status of Water Works Operators Certification in Alabama.....	Gilbert H. Dunstan
Current Water Works Problems.....	A. E. Berry
Panel Discussion—Maintenance of Distribution Systems and Records.....	W. H. H. Putnam and Alex O. Taylor
Panel Discussion—Fluoridation of Public Water Supplies.....	H. A. Kroeze and Arthur N. Beck
Civilian Defense.....	H. M. Gostad
Pipeline to the Clouds.....	A Motion Picture

### Arizona Section—March 28-31, 1951

Greetings.....	H. C. Bryant
Response.....	George W. Marx
Wood Preservation.....	W. E. Hoyt
Hydropneumatic Pressure Tank Installation.....	Harry S. Jordan
Redevelopment of Water Wells by Vibratory Explosives.....	Harvey Nylander
Trenton Cleans Its Water Mains.....	A Motion Picture
Civil Defense and Water Supplies.....	Samuel B. Nelson
Disposal of Wastes From Water Purification and Softening Plants.....	W. W. Aultman
Biological Warfare.....	H. Gilbert Crecelius
Symposium—Protective Coating of Pipe.....	N. K. Senatoroff and Roy Richards

### California Section—October 23-26, 1951

Address of Welcome.....	Mayor Elmer E. Robinson
Response.....	G. E. Arnold
Features of the San Francisco Water System.....	S. M. Tatarian
Economics of Making Replacements, Enlargements and Additions to Plant Facilities.....	Eugene L. Grant
Crushing Strength of Cement-Mortar Lined and Coated Steel Pipe as Determined by Field Tests.....	Leslie Paul and O. F. Eide
Discussion.....	Harold L. White
Timekeeping—An Administrative Tool.....	J. W. Franklin
Budget Control.....	Lauren W. Grayson
Discussion.....	W. C. Renshaw
Discussion.....	Harold L. May
Handling Damage Claims.....	Carroll Clark



- Panel Discussion—Public Relations in Practice..... Carl F. Mau, John W. McFarland,  
Brennan S. Thomas, Norman Andrews and Philip F. Walsh
- Improvement of Wells by the Use of Vibratory Explosives..... Harvey A. Mylander
- Panel Discussion—Cathodic Protection:
- Design Calculations for Cathodic Protection of Pipelines..... W. R. Schneider
- Cathodic Protection of Steel Water Storage Tanks in Long Beach..... C. Kenyon Wells
- Magnesium Anodes for Cathodic Protection of Pipelines and Tanks..... L. E. Magoffin
- Testing and Repairing of Water Meters 2-in. and Smaller..... O. G. Goldman
- Building Water Rate Structures..... Everett L. Clark
- Classification of Water Systems for Fire Protection..... Loren S. Bush
- Panel Discussion—Regulations Governing Utilities in Roads.....  
G. F. Hellesoe, Morris Burke and Norman Beenfeldt
- Panel Discussion—Well Water Pollution in the Central Area of the South Coastal Basin:
- The Los Angeles Regional Board Viewpoint..... Linne C. Larson
- The Water Utility Viewpoint..... Philip Abrams
- Water Quality Standards..... J. E. McKee
- Stable Indicator Solutions for the Determination of Calcium in Water.. Harold Leon Fruitman
- The Use of Molecular Filters for Simple and Rapid Bacteriological Water Examination.....  
Alexander Goetz
- Discussion..... Paul Kabler
- Discussion..... Lee Streicher
- Discussion..... Harry G. Neumann
- Use of Sea Water for Regeneration of Resinous Cation Exchangers of Ventura Water Soft-  
ening Plant..... Hugh M. Wood
- Design and Construction of Impervious Membranes for Excavated Reservoirs.. J. W. Trahern
- Regulations Governing Procurement and Use of Critical Materials in Water and Sewerage  
Works..... Harry E. Jordan
- Discussion..... Gerald E. Arnold
- Industrial Quality of Public Water Supplies in the West..... C. S. Howard
- The Present Economic and Technical Status of Water Reclamation.....  
H. B. Gotaas and R. V. Stone Jr.
- Ground Wire Attachments to Water Pipe..... R. C. Kennedy
- Low Level Counting Techniques and Removal of Radioactivity From Water Supplies.....  
H. Gladys Swope
- Panel Discussion—Geophysics and Water..... Led by John F. Stickel Jr.
- Discussion on Seismic Methods..... Loren E. Blakeley
- Discussion on Electrical Resistivity Method..... B. B. Gordon

#### Canadian Section—May 21-23, 1951

##### Symposium—Civil Defense and Water Works:

- The Importance of Water Supply and Protective Measures for Civil Defense.....  
W. E. MacDonald
- Organization of Metropolitan Water Works for Civil Defense..... W. D. Hurst
- Water Works Planning for Civil Defense in the Maritimes..... Ira P. Macnab
- Water Works Planning for Civil Defense on the West Coast..... J. C. Oliver
- Guided Discussion—Water Works Practice in Western Canada..... Led by W. E. Robinson
- The Design and Construction of the New Greater Winnipeg Water District Booster Pump-  
ing Station..... N. S. Bubbis and H. Shand
- Factors Influencing the Efficiency of Activated Carbon..... D. C. Colebaugh
- Saving in Power in Pumping Charges by Zones..... R. B. Chandler
- Guided Discussion—Problems in the Distribution of Water..... Led by W. M. Scott
- Guided Discussion—Planned Maintenance of Water Works Equipment.....  
Led by C. G. R. Armstrong

#### Canadian Section—Maritime Branch—September 11-12, 1951

- Guided Discussion—General Operation of a Water Works System..... Led by G. Fournier
- Lime Treatment and the Halifax Water Supply..... G. L. Renner



- Panel of Experts in Open Forum.....*Led by J. D. MacKay,  
A. T. MacDonald, W. A. Devereaux and J. W. Churchill*  
Guided Discussion—Record Keeping and Accounting.....*Led by J. C. McLellan*

#### Chesapeake Section—October 31–November 2, 1951

- Pipeline to the Clouds.....*A Motion Picture*  
Control of Water Quality for Cooling Systems.....*J. Foley*  
Discussion.....*C. S. Bilisoly*  
Operating Kinks.....*George Harrington, John Krasauskas and Jack Jester*  
Allocations and Priorities.....*Harvey S. Howe*  
Maintenance of Distribution Systems.....*D. H. Goldsborough*  
Construction Experience With Pressure Pipe and Joints.....*J. E. Farrell and R. S. Jackson*  
Membrane Filter in Sanitary Bacteriology.....*Harold J. Jeter*  
Discussion.....*Charles Phillips*  
Discussion.....*John Krasauskas*  
Selection and Treatment of Water for Industrial Use.....*S. T. Powell*  
The Proposed Ashburton Filtration Plant for Baltimore.....*Roy H. Ritter*

#### Cuban Section—November 29–December 1, 1951

- Address of Welcome.....*Mayor Nicolas Castellanos*  
Address of Welcome.....*Manuel J. Puente*  
Hydrological Behavior of the Cuban Geological Formations.....*Jorge Broderman*  
Methods Used in the Calculation of the Gilbert Arch Dam.....*Jesus M. Valdes Roig*  
Stream Flow and Level Measurement at Aguada del Cura and Ventó. Petrographic and  
Water Analysis.....*Abel Fernandez*  
Per Capita Costs of Cuban Water Works.....*Sergio Martinez*  
Theoretical and Experimental Study on the Specific Yield of the Southern Underground  
Basin of Havana Province.....*J. Ignacio Garcia Bengochea*  
Deep Well Pumps—Their Characteristics and Selection.....*Luis A. Nunez*

#### Florida Section—October 28–31, 1951

- Invocation.....*Rev. Jack Davis*  
Address of Welcome.....*Mayor Ollie Lancaster*  
Response.....*Sidney W. Wells*  
A.W.W.A. Activities.....*Charles H. Capen*  
Panel Discussion—Corrosion in Water and Sewage Plants.....*Led by Al Kimmel*  
Corrosion of Iron and Some Ferrous Alloys During the Sulfur Cycle....*Armin H. Gropp*  
Practical Experience With Cathodic Protection of Water and Sewage Plant Equipment...  
*Frank P. MacDonald*  
Corrosion Prevention—Progress of Research in the Field.....*Al Kimmel*  
One Year's Operation of the Orlando Biofiltration Sewage Treatment Plant..*Mason S. Nagel*  
Discussion.....*Albert O'Neill*  
Four Years' Work at the Sanitary Research Laboratory of the University of Florida.....  
*Wilson T. Calaway and Thomas deS. Furman*  
Discussion.....*David B. Lee*  
Materials Allocations.....*T. T. Quigley*  
Distribution of Water in the Central and Southern Florida Project.....*Harold A. Scott*  
Round Table Discussion—The Relation of Flood Control to Water Resources.....  
*Led by A. G. Matthews, Robert O. Vernon, A. O. Patterson and Nevin D. Hoy*  
State Regulation of Water Utilities.....*William F. Whitney*  
Discussion.....*Robert E. Stiemke*  
Fundamental Considerations in Establishing Rate Differentials Inside and Outside City  
Limits.....*F. Burton Smith*  
Oxidation of Sulfides by Chlorine in Dilute Aqueous Solutions.....*James B. Goodson*  
Discussion.....*Eskel Nordell and A. P. Black*  
Guide for Selection of Chemical Feeding Equipment.....*P. A. Coffman, Jr.*

Safety Practices in Water and Sewage Plants.....	A. P. McIntosh
Municipal Consultants Service.....	Townsend Wainwright
Round Table Discussion—Stream Pollution Control in Florida and Neighboring States.....	Led by David B. Lee
Alabama.....	Arthur N. Beck
Georgia.....	William Weir
South Carolina.....	W. T. Linton
U.S. Public Health Service.....	Lewis A. Young
Florida.....	David B. Lee

#### Illinois Section—March 28-30, 1951

Evaluating Fire Protection—Water Supplies.....	A. H. Gent
Water.....	Ellsworth Filby
Continuous Odor Tester.....	H. H. Gerstein
A New Philosophy in Water Treatment.....	C. W. Klassen
The Ideal Lime-Softened Water.....	T. E. Larson
Round Table Discussion—Civil Defense.....	Led by Henrietta Herbolzheimer
Missouri.....	L. E. Ordelheide
Iowa.....	Dale L. Maffitt
Wisconsin.....	Leon A. Smith
Indiana.....	B. A. Poole
Illinois.....	C. W. Klassen
Availability of Water Works Materials.....	Harry E. Jordan
Water Rates.....	Louis E. Ayres
Round Table Discussion—Distribution System Maintenance and Repairs:	
Mains and Services.....	S. T. Anderson
Meters.....	A. P. Kuranz
Valves and Hydrants.....	Clifford Fore
Elevated Tanks and Reservoirs.....	Frank C. Amsbary, Jr.
Reservoir Silting in Illinois.....	Lantern Slides presented by J. B. Stall
Balancing Water Works Budgets.....	A Motion Picture presented by Joseph O. Fortin
Discussion.....	Glenn Shehee
Furnishing Chicago Water to Outlying Municipal Districts.....	Loran D. Gayton

#### Indiana Section—February 7-9, 1951

Pros and Cons of Fluoridation.....	O. J. Muegge
Discussion.....	George Fassnacht
Discussion.....	L. J. Beckman
The Economics of Water Softening.....	Louis R. Howson
Discussion.....	Dave Backmeyer
Discussion.....	Tom Burrin
Discussion.....	Tom Driskell
Problems Common to Public and Industrial Water Supplies.....	Alfred O. Norris
Planning Future Expansions to Meet Public and Industrial Requirements.....	Paul D. Cook
Quality Control of Industrial Water Supplies.....	Clarence D. Adams
Industry's Growing Water Problem.....	Herbert Young
Mayor's Responsibility to His Water Works.....	Clarence F. Hill
Civilian Defense and Mutual Aid in Event of Atomic Bombings.....	Wendell R. LaDue
Panel Discussion—Emergency Committee.....	Led by M. H. Schwartz
Learning the Hard Way.....	Leo Louis Jr.
Present Status of Water Works Licensing Bill.....	Henry B. Steeg
Use and Operational Control of Mechanical Equipment.....	John Rian
Discussion.....	Howard W. Niemeyer
Discussion.....	M. H. Schwartz
Question Period.....	Led by A. B. Daugherty

**Iowa Section—October 25-27, 1951**

Address of Welcome.....	Mayor Romolo Russo
Response.....	Mark Driftmier
Tales of South America.....	J. J. Hinman Jr.
Mechanical Joints for Cast-Iron Pipe.....	Thomas F. Wolfe
Regulations Governing Water Pipe Installations in State Highways.....	W. E. Jones
Valve Placement and Records.....	R. D. McGill
Is Your Well Going Dry?.....	Tom C. Thorpe
Panel Discussion—Taste and Odors in Water.....	Led by M. E. Rew, J. A. Sampson, J. F. Erdei and George Lee
Fundamental Studies of Taste and Odor in Water Supplies.....	F. M. Middleton
Research With Ozone for Taste and Odor Control.....	Marcus P. Powell
Corrosion Control of Softened Water.....	Paul Laux
Participating Panel.....	Arnold Cherry, John R. Maloney and Ray Hoops
Water Service Installation Practice in Iowa.....	H. V. Pedersen
Application of Fluorides to Water Supplies.....	O. J. Muegge
Salaries of Water Works Employees.....	Leon Smith
Questions and Answers.....	Led by P. F. Morgan, George C. Ahrens, Merlin H. Anderson, Robert L. Morris, J. A. Sampson and C. W. Varner
Discussion and Demonstration of Mobile Radio.....	J. Gordon Suor, Leo Louis and Joe J. Hail

**Kansas Section—April 11-13, 1951**

Welcome to Hays.....	Bernard J. Brungardt
Response.....	A. W. Rumsey
Water Section Round Table.....	H. H. Kansteiner
Trenton Cleans Its Water Mains.....	A Motion Picture
Supply Problems of Municipal Water Utilities in Kansas.....	Murray A. Wilson
Panel Discussion—Municipal Water Well Construction and Maintenance.....	Ray E. Lawrence, E. J. Jungmann, Ted Guyer and D. R. Soder
Water Chlorination in Principle and Practice.....	Harry A. Faber
Chlorinating Practices and Installations in Kansas.....	L. H. Petersen and Joe Gyulay Jr.
Maintenance of Electrical Controls and Equipment in Water and Sewage Plants.....	Maynard DeNeui
Standardized Mechanical-Joint Cast-Iron Pipe.....	Thomas F. Wolfe
Maintenance and Operation of Settling Tanks.....	William N. Konrad
Round Table.....	Led by V. A. Basgall
A New Method of Hypochlorination.....	J. J. Tepas
Water Meter Maintenance and Repair.....	W. H. Dominick and A. P. Flynn
Fluoridation of Public Water Supplies.....	Dwight Metzler
Thirty Years of Progress in Sewerage Practice.....	Earnest Boyce
Maintenance of Raw Water Quality Standards.....	Albert E. Berry
Civilian Defense.....	Standish Hall

**Kentucky-Tennessee Section—September 17-19, 1951**

Address of Welcome.....	Henry Gerber
Address of Welcome.....	Mayor Charles P. Farnsley
Response.....	G. R. Kavanagh
Organization of Old Hickory Utility District.....	H. B. Richards
Civilian Defense—Emergencies.....	Neil Dalton
Fluoridation of Tennessee and Kentucky Water Supplies.....	H. N. Jernigan and Carl L. Sebelius
Management of a Water Company.....	A. E. Clark
Panel Discussion—Obtaining Technical Services for Small Water Systems.....	L. H. Clouser, Grant S. Bell, Earl Braybeal and Robert W. Williamson
Panel Discussion—Service Installations: Tapping Cement, Asbestos and Cement-Lined Pipe..	Robert Fisher, Joe Lovell, M. L. Brickey and James W. McAmis

Panel Discussion—How Fire Rates Are Set.....	Rollie J. Bartlett, Victor Appleyard, Justin Davis and J. L. Thompson
Panel Discussion—Benefits of Short School Courses to Plant Management.....	T. E. Jones, William H. Johnson, Elmer Smith and Odell W. Gray
Panel Discussion—Policies of Providing Water Service Beyond City Limits.....	C. M. McCord, E. E. Jacobson, B. E. Payne and Lois Sutherland
Panel Discussion—Effects and Cost of State Highway Construction Policies on Utility Installations.....	C. E. Eubanks and Jack Boxley
Effects of Upstream TVA Reservoirs on Waste Disposal at Kingsport, Tenn.....	M. A. Churchill
Planning the Expansion of Water and Sewerage Service.....	Arthur L. Dow

#### Michigan Section—September 19–21, 1951

Address of Welcome.....	Mayor Waldo Tiscornia
Address of Welcome.....	Mayor F. Joseph Flaugh
Response.....	Chairman George Hazey
News of the Field.....	John E. Vogt
Symposium—Benton Harbor Water Filtration Plant.....	
Design.....	Paul H. Johnson
Operating Experiences.....	William J. Russell
Symposium—Air Conditioning and Refrigeration.....	
Problems of Water Works.....	Frank C. Amsbary, Jr.
Problems of Industry.....	A. E. Stacey, Jr.
Power and Water Demands.....	Hugh E. Keeler
Air Navigation Hazards From Elevated Structures.....	Lindell D. Hale
Water Supply as It Affects Fire Protection.....	R. C. Loughhead
Further Studies of Chlorine Demand Constants.....	Douglas Feben and Michael J. Taras
Discussion.....	Harry A. Faber
Discussion.....	L. L. Hedgepeth
National Supply Problems.....	Raymond J. Faust
Calculation of the Effect of Temperature on pH.....	John F. Dye
Safety Practices.....	George McDonald
Discussion.....	Lynn Erratt
Discussion.....	Earl Norman

#### Minnesota Section—September 12–14, 1951

Address of Welcome.....	Mayor Hoyer
Response.....	Chairman R. M. Jensen
Symposium—Iron and Manganese Removal.....	Led by W. R. Lawson
Fundamental Methods.....	A. S. Johnson
Panel Discussion—Relations Between Water Works Operators and City Officials.....	Led by Herbert S. Grove, C. C. Ludwig and LeRoy Harlow
Fishing in Alaska.....	A Motion Picture
Panel Discussion—The Repair and Maintenance of Meters.....	Led by George A. Roden, Harold Foster, P. L. Eide and W. L. Wardrop
Civil Defense.....	E. B. Miller
Civil Defense and Public Water Supplies.....	Earl H. Ruble
Guided Discussion—Procedures in Handling Water Accounts.....	Led by Carl Flack
Hunting in Alaska.....	A Motion Picture
Fluoridation of Water Supplies.....	F. J. Maier
Fluoridation Experiences at Aberdeen, S.D.....	W. P. Wells
Symposium—Water Softening:	
Zeolite.....	H. M. Mueller
Lime Soda.....	A. C. Janzig and Kermin Rude
Question and Answer Period.....	Led by Jerome H. Svore

**Missouri Section—September 30–October 2, 1951**

Address of Welcome.....	Mayor Stanley I. Dale
Response.....	Frank Thierfelder
Procurement of Materials.....	Raymond J. Faust
The Keystone is the Foreman.....	Stephen C. Casteel
Protective Coatings for Metal Surfaces in Water and Sewage Plants.....	H. J. Benjes
Pipeline to the Clouds.....	<i>A Motion Picture</i>
Rehabilitation of Water Wells.....	Ray O. Joslyn
Standardized Mechanical-Joint Cast-Iron Pipe.....	Thomas F. Wolfe
A Practical and Possible Civil Defense Program for Water and Sewage Plants.....	Ralph Hammond
The Effect of Atomic Warfare on Water and Sewage Plants.....	Conrad P. Straub
Discussion—As the Division of Health Sees It.....	L. E. Ordeltzheide
Floods and a Disaster Plant.....	Melvin P. Hatcher
The Impact of Air Conditioning on Water Plant Operation.....	Frank C. Amsbary Jr.

**Montana Section—April 20–21, 1951**

Address of Welcome.....	Mayor J. R. Kaiserman
Response.....	Joe M. Schmit
Round Table Discussion.....	Led by M. E. Henderson
Rain Increase Projects in Relation to Water Resources.....	Irvin G. Krick
Fluoridation of Public Water Supplies.....	F. I. Livingston
Critical Materials and Priorities.....	Raymond J. Faust
Frost Penetration in Montana.....	John Hall

**Nebraska Section—April 19–20, 1951**

Welcome.....	Mayor Victor E. Anderson
Equipment and Its Operation for Fluoridation of Water.....	E. G. Riepe
Fluoridation Installation Details.....	T. A. Filipi
Essential Utility Accounting Records.....	Vern Livingston
The Water Industry and the National Emergency.....	R. J. Faust
Public Relations for Utilities and Their Customers.....	Glen Walker
Trenton Cleans Its Water Mains.....	<i>A Motion Picture</i>
Panel Discussion—Mutual Aid in Emergencies.....	Led by John Cramer,
Phil Mockett, Max Powers, Bud Elliott, Harry Morris and Herbert Marshall	

**New York Section—April 5–6, 1951**

Address of Welcome.....	Mayor Erastus Corning
Controlled Materials.....	W. Victor Weir
Relation of Water Utilities to State Regulatory Bodies.....	Spencer B. Eddy
Panel Discussion—Civil Defense and Mutual Aid.....	Led by Earl Devendorf
Statewide Problems.....	C. R. Cox
Zone Problems.....	James C. Harding
Local Defense Problems.....	Elon P. Stewart
Round Table Conference.....	Led by S. P. Carman
Control of Taste, Odor and Color by Excess Chlorination.....	Thomas M. Riddick

**New York Section—September 12–14, 1951**

Symposium—Incoel Project.....	Led by James C. Harding
Precepts for Feeding Fluoride Chemicals to Water.....	L. E. Harper
Discussion on Fluoridation.....	Attmore E. Griffin
Panel Discussion on Materials Situation.....	Led by Harry E. Jordan
Manufacturers.....	T. T. Quigley
Water Works.....	James G. Carns Jr.
Government.....	Harvey S. Howe



Panel Discussion—Civil Defense.....	Led by Earl Devendorf
State.....	Edward W. Dayton
Zone.....	James C. Harding
City.....	Lewis B. Smith
Round Table Conference.....	Led by S. P. Carman
Taste and Odor Control.....	Charles R. Cox and Thomas M. Riddick
Factors Influencing the Efficiency of Activated Carbon.....	H. F. Laughlin
Chlorine Dioxide.....	Harry A. Faber

#### New Jersey Section—October 25-26, 1951

Fundamental Considerations in Rate Structures for Water Works.....	W. James MacIntosh
Clean Streams.....	Milo F. Draemel
How Soil Management Affects Water Run-Off.....	Wallace A. Mitchell
Showing of Water Works Kodachrome Slides.....	P. S. Wilson and Ralph L. Tyler
Description of New Meter Shop at Westfield.....	George M. Haskew
Description of New Meter Shop at Ridgewood.....	J. A. Carr
Liability Insurance as It Affects Water Works Operations.....	Harry J. Brady
Discussion.....	E. G. Ohlson
The Controlled Materials Plan.....	Harvey S. Howe
Requirements of the New Jersey Health Department of Fluoridation Installations.....	A. H. Fletcher
Civilian Defense Plans for New Jersey.....	Lawrence A. Greenberg
Forum—The New Jersey Pine Region—A Water Supply of the Future?.....	
Introduction—New Jersey Looks to the Pine Region for New Sources of Water.....	Thurlow C. Nelson
Forest Succession in the Pine Region of N.J. as Influenced by Man.....	M. F. Buell
Present Vegetation of the Pine Region and How Foresters Would Change It.....	Silas Little
How Foresters Are Now Attempting to Change the Vegetation of the Pine Region in the Interest of Better Lumber, Better Fire Protection and Water Supply.....	E. B. Moore
Some Agricultural Uses of Water in the Pine Region of New Jersey.....	Joseph Palmer

#### North Carolina Section—November 12-14, 1951

Invocation.....	Rev. C. Excellence Rozzelle
Address of Welcome.....	Mayor Marshall Kurfees
Winston-Salem Water Works.....	Stanford E. Harris
Fluoridation Results From the Dental Viewpoint.....	Z. M. Stadt
Panel Discussion—Meter Reading and Billing.....	Led by W. E. Long, W. M. Franklin, Stanford E. Harris, Robert Van Sleen and James M. Owens
Disposal of Radioactive Wastes in Water and Sewage.....	Roy J. Morton
Maintenance of Water Quality.....	Albert E. Berry
The New North Carolina Stream Sanitation Law.....	H. G. Baity
Service Charges in Relationship to Sewage Financing.....	D. M. Williams

#### Ohio Section—September 27-28, 1951

Round Table Discussion.....	Led by L. J. Hoffman, F. D. Kuckuck, Edwin J. Ward, Pierce Bailey, Thomas Lathrop, Richard Henderson and Carl A. Eberling
Round Table Discussion—Fluoridation.....	Led by A. S. Hibbs
Medical Aspects of Fluoridation.....	John W. Knutson
Mechanics of Feeding Fluorine.....	L. E. Harper
Research Engineer Views on Fluoridation.....	Martin E. Flentje
Fluoridation From the Operator's Viewpoint and That of the Public.....	L. H. Enslow
Round Table Discussion—Civil Defense.....	Led by George J. Van Dorp
An Editor Views Civil Defense.....	W. A. Hardenbergh
What A.W.W.A. Can Do for You.....	Wendell LaDue
Public Health Aspects in Civil Defense.....	Fred Waring
Your Part in Local Civil Defense.....	Joseph F. More
Protection of Water Works.....	William W. Holst



**Pacific Northwest Section—May 17-19, 1951**

Address of Welcome.....	Mayor Fred J. Hume
Response.....	Elmo James
Radioactive Contaminants and the Public Water Supply.....	W. A. McAdams
The National Production Authority and You.....	Philip M. Crawford
Water Quality Control in Canada.....	Albert E. Berry
Electric Flow Analyzers.....	C. L. Barker
Discussion.....	Led by Fred Merryfield
Filter Underdrain Systems.....	Winston H. Berkeley
Results at Lakeview, Wash., With Reverse Circulation Well Drilling.....	John W. Robinson
Photogrammetry Use in Water Works.....	Allen E. Hitchings
Panel Discussion—Meter Setting Methods.....	
William R. Bannecker, Fred D. Jones, Bert L. Terry and R. G. McGrady	
Panel Discussion—Water Utilities Preparation for Civil Defense.....	
A. S. G. Musgrave, C. C. Casad, H. R. Vinson, Sydney J. Benedict and J. C. Oliver	
The National Water Policy.....	J. C. Stevens
Public Relations and Public Utilities.....	Harold J. Merilees
Remote Controls in Relation to Elimination of Surge and Water Hammer in Operation of Water Systems.....	John S. Shute
Panel Discussion—Water Service Program for Suburban Areas.....	
R. W. Morse, Mart Early and W. G. Wilmot	
Some Angles of Water Works Financing.....	W. A. Kunigk and John W. Cunningham
Mechanical Billing and Accounting.....	W. A. Shields

**Pennsylvania Section—September 19-21, 1951**

Trenton Cleans Its Water Mains.....	A Motion Picture
Washington Cleans Its Water Mains.....	A Motion Picture
Improvements to Erie Filter Plants.....	D. E. Davis
Symposium—Industrial Water Supply, Quality, Conservation and Control.....	
Led by L. L. Hedgepeth	
General.....	Roy R. Green
Construction and Control.....	Robert W. Haywood Jr.
Water Supply for the United States Steel Co. Plant at Morrisville.....	G. A. Howell
Waters of the Commonwealth.....	A Motion Picture
Civilian Defense.....	Richard Gerstell
Civilian Defense for Water Supply.....	John H. Murdoch Jr.
Factors Influencing the Efficiency of Activated Carbon.....	Joseph G. Filicky
Algae Control in Reservoirs.....	Martin Flentje
The Delaware River Basin Water Project.....	Francis A. Pitkin
Priorities of Water Works Materials.....	Harvey Howe
Discussion.....	James G. Carns Jr.
Symposium—Water Purification:	
Ohio River.....	H. F. Holloway
Beaver River.....	E. C. Goehring
Monongahela River.....	Frank Bouson
Schuylkill River.....	John F. Kegebein Jr.
Delaware River.....	Elwood Bean
Water Hammer and Surge Suppression in Pipelines.....	Logan Kerr
Review of the Report of the Presidential Water Policy Commission.....	Gilbert White
Rates for Water Service.....	W. James Macintosh

**Rocky Mountain Section—September 24-26, 1951**

Address of Welcome.....	Mayor Quigg Newton
Response.....	Chairman Charles G. Caldwell
The Current Problems of the Water Works Industry.....	Harry E. Jordan
Fluoridation of Domestic Water Supplies.....	Franz J. Maier

Handling and Feeding Fluorine Compounds.....	G. E. Riepe
Discussion.....	<i>Led by</i> Franz J. Maier
The Problem of Nitrate Contaminated Drinking Water.....	Graham Walton
Water Disinfectant Dosages.....	George Schlitt
Reservoir No. 22 Dam.....	D. D. Gross
Pipeline to the Clouds.....	<i>A Motion Picture</i>
Small Water Supplies.....	Robert Cameron
Biological Warfare.....	John Richty
Civilian Defense Relating to Water and Sewage Facilities.....	Terry Owens
Survival Under Atomic Attacks.....	Henry A. Larson

#### Southwest Section—October 15-17, 1951

Invocation.....	R. W. Jablonowski Jr.
Welcome Address.....	Mayor J. R. Edwards
Response.....	Karl Hoeffe
Fort Worth Water System—Past, Present and Future.....	Uel Stephens
The Inter-Agency Approach to a Comprehensive Study of the Arkansas-White-Red River Basins.....	L. W. Prentiss
Bacterial Warfare and Its Effect on Water Supply.....	Vincent B. Lamoureux
Taste and Odors in Southwestern Surface Waters.....	J. K. G. Silvey
Panel Discussion—Civil Defense.....	<i>Led by</i> J. R. Pierce, Conrad P. Straub and Horace Sprague
Cooperation Between Utilities in Corrosion Control.....	H. H. Anderson
Regional Development of Water Supply in Texas Permian Basin.....	S. W. Freese
Residual Chlorine Determination.....	Henry C. Marks
Panel Discussion—Materials Procurement.....	<i>Led by</i> M. B. Cunningham
Standpoint of Water Superintendents.....	Karl F. Hoeffe
Standpoint of Contractors.....	R. M. Dixon
Standpoint of National Production Authority.....	Harvey S. Howe
College Water Plant Serves City and State.....	N. C. Burbank Jr. and Quintin B. Graves
Panel Discussion—Fluoridation.....	<i>Led by</i> Clayton H. Billings, Norman Gerrie, F. J. Maier and Burnell Waldrep

#### Virginia Section—November 7-9, 1951

Let's Seal Up Our Abandoned Wells.....	Paul Schweitzer
Municipal and Industrial Wells.....	Garland S. Sydnor
Drilling of Hard Rock Wells in Central Virginia.....	W. Calvin Falwell
Some Thoughts on Improving Water Supply Service.....	Linn H. Enslow
Discussion on Fluoridation.....	<i>Led by</i> H. E. Lordley
Panel Discussion—Civil Defense.....	<i>Led by</i> X. D. Murden
Communications.....	Larry H. Arnold
Inventories.....	W. Ray Odor
Mutual Aid and Mobile Support Groups.....	J. H. Wyse
Current Problems of the Water Works Industry.....	Harry E. Jordan
Human Engineering.....	C. H. Rutledge
Atomic Energy Programs in Relation to Water Supply and Purification.....	Arthur E. Gorman
Continuing Maintenance—or Else!.....	Wendell R. LaDue
Pneumatically Applied Cement Mortar in Water Works Structures.....	Marsden C. Smith
Pipeline to the Clouds.....	<i>A Motion Picture</i>
Trenton Cleans Its Water Mains.....	<i>A Motion Picture</i>
Symposium—New Water Works in Virginia.....	<i>Led by</i> E. C. Meredith
Staunton's New Plant.....	H. R. Knight
Norton's New Plant.....	R. K. McCord
Pulaski's New Plant.....	W. Martin Johnson
Wytheville's New Plant.....	F. O. Biehn

**West Virginia Section—October 4-5, 1951**

West Virginia and Its Natural Resources.....	<i>A Motion Picture</i>
Fundamental Studies of Taste and Odor in Water.....	Frank M. Middleton
Biological Investigations in Water Pollution Control.....	W. M. Ingram
Summary and Significance of Water Commission Court Cases.....	T. J. Gillooly
Underground Arteries.....	<i>A Motion Picture</i>
Billing Methods for the Modern Utility.....	Douglas H. Spaton
Fluoridation Round-Up:	
Fluoridation Chemicals.....	R. W. Ockershausen
Laboratory Control of Fluoridation.....	R. S. Jacobson
Fluoridation Installations at:	
Wheeling.....	A. R. Todd
Weirton.....	Frank J. De Franco
Ripley.....	R. B. Parsons
Tokyo, Japan, Water Works.....	<i>A Motion Picture</i>
Observations on Operation of Upflow Clarifier for Turbidity Removal.....	H. K. Gidley
Maps and Records of Distribution System Valves for Emergencies in War and Peace.....	T. A. Stout
Civil Defense Activities and Water Works Materials Problems.....	Raymond J. Faust
West Virginia Civil Defense Plan.....	Charles R. Fox

**Wisconsin Section—September 25-27, 1951**

Address of Welcome.....	Mayor Frank P. Zeidler
Controlled or Uncontrolled Fluoridation—A High or Low Dental Decay Rate for Your Community.....	John G. Frisch
Stream Pollution Control in Wisconsin.....	T. F. Wisniewski
Panel Discussion—Fluoridation and Stream Pollution.....	
Bruno J. Hartman, Andrew J. Marx, Norton A. Thomas and Harvey E. Wirth	
Methods Used in Ground Water Studies in Wisconsin.....	W. J. Drescher
Experiences in the Development of Ground Water Supplies in the Wausau Area.....	Howard Potter
Panel Discussion—Ground Water Use.....	
E. F. Bean, A. Becher, Edward F. Kipp, William Leistikow and Thomas M. McGuire	
Pattern for Survival.....	<i>A Motion Picture</i>
Some Aspects of the Problem of Radioactivity in Water Supply.....	Arthur E. Gorman
Priorities and Procurement of Materials.....	Charles H. Capen
Panel Discussion—Radioactivity and Priorities.....	
E. W. Becker, O. J. Muegge and J. P. Schwada	
Pipeline to the Clouds.....	<i>A Motion Picture</i>
Investigating the Condition of Underground Waterworks Structures in the Milwaukee Distribution System.....	Ervin C. Wickert
Essential Equipment for the Operation and Maintenance of Water Works Facilities.....	E. M. Griffith
Report—Proposed Revision of the Statutes to Clarify the Authority of Utility Commissions..	Albert E. Hintz
Panel Discussion—Inspection and Maintenance.....	
R. E. Cannard, H. O. Londo, Joseph Lustig and Arthur Rynders	

## Section Meetings—1947-1951

Section	1947	1948	1949	1950	1951	Meeting Place—1951
Alabama-Mississippi	May 23-24	Oct. 13-15	Oct. 19-21	Oct. 11-13	Sept. 24-26	Biloxi, Miss.
Arizona	Oct. 9-11	Apr. 2-4	Apr. 1-3	Mar. 31-Apr. 2	Mar. 28-31	Grand Canyon, Ariz.
California	—	Oct. 15-17	Nov. 11-13	Nov. 30-Dec. 2	—	—
	—	Oct. 27-29	Apr. 29*	Apr. 21*	Apr. 6*	Santa Barbara, Calif.
Canadian	Apr. 14-16	Apr. 12-14	Apr. 25-27	Oct. 24-27	Oct. 23-26	San Francisco, Calif.
Chesapeake	Nov. 20-22	Dec. 2-4	Nov. 2-4	Apr. 3-5	May 21-23	Winnipeg, Man.
Cuban	Nov. 20-22	Nov. 18-20	Nov. 1-3	Nov. 1-3	Oct. 31-Nov. 2	Baltimore, Md.
Florida	Nov. 19-21	Oct. 20-22	Dec. 1-3	Nov. 13-15	Nov. 29-Dec. 1	Havana, Cuba
Four States	Apr. 17-18	Oct. 15-16	Nov. 14-16	Nov. 13-15	Oct. 28-31	Daytona Beach, Fla.
Illinois	May 7-9	Apr. 15-16	—	—	—	—
Indiana	Oct. 9-11	Apr. 21-23	Apr. 20-22	Apr. 12-14	Mar. 28-30	Chicago, Ill.
Iowa	Mar. 13-14	Oct. 5-6	Oct. 6-7	Oct. 26-28	Feb. 7-9	Indianapolis, Ind.
Kansas	Sept. 22-24	Mar. 11-12	Apr. 21-22	Apr. 19-21	Oct. 25-27	Dubuque, Iowa
Kentucky-Tennessee	Sept. 18-20	Aug. 23-25	Oct. 31-Nov. 2	Oct. 23-25	Apr. 11-13	Hays, Kan.
Michigan	Mar. 13-14	Sept. 22-24	Sept. 28-30	Oct. 25-27	Sept. 17-19	Louisville, Ky.
Minnesota	Oct. 13-14	Sept. 1-2	Sept. 8-9	Sept. 6-8	Sept. 19-21	St. Joseph, Mich.
Missouri	Oct. 27-28	Oct. 24-26	Sept. 25-27	Oct. 1-3	Sept. 12-14	Minneapolis, Minn.
Montana	Apr. 25-26	Apr. 9-10	Apr. 8-9	Apr. 21-22	Sept. 30-Oct. 2	St. Joseph, Mo.
Nebraska	Apr. 11-12	Apr. 22-23	Apr. 21-22	Apr. 13-14	Apr. 20-21	Helena, Mont.
New England	—	—	—	—	Apr. 19-20	Lincoln, Neb.
New Jersey	Feb. 19	—	Feb. 17	Feb. 15	Feb. 14	Newark, N. J.
	June 19	—	June 23	—	June 29	Trenton, N. J.
New York	Nov. 6-8	Nov. 4-7	Nov. 17-19	Oct. 26-28	Oct. 25-27	Atlantic City, N. J.
	Apr. 10-11	Apr. 1-2	Jan. 21	Jan. 17	Jan. 16	New York, N. Y.
	Sept. 4-5	Sept. 14-17	Apr. 28-29	Mar. 30-31	Apr. 5-6	Albany, N. Y.
	—	—	Sept. 6-7	Sept. 7-8	Sept. 13-14	Whiteface, N. Y.
North Carolina	Nov. 10-12	Nov. 8-10	Nov. 7-9	Nov. 13-15	Nov. 12-14	Winston Salem, N. C.
Ohio	Sept. 30-Oct. 2	Oct. 7-8	Nov. 3-4	Sept. 28-29	Sept. 27-28	Toledo, Ohio
Pacific Northwest	May 15-17	May 13-15	May 12-14	May 11-13	May 17-19	Vancouver, B. C.
Pennsylvania	—	—	Sept. 14-16	Oct. 18-20	Sept. 19-21	Philadelphia, Pa.
Rocky Mountain	Sept. 25-26	Sept. 15-17	Dec. 5-7	Oct. 23-25	Sept. 24-25	Denver, Colo.
Southeastern	Nov. 3-5	Dec. 6-8	—	—	—	—
Southwest	Oct. 12-15	Oct. 11-13	Oct. 10-12	Oct. 16-18	Oct. 14-17	Fort Worth, Tex.
Virginia	Nov. 17-18	Oct. 25-26	Oct. 22-25	Nov. 6-7	Nov. 7-9	Roanoke, Va.
West Virginia	Oct. 2-3	Sept. 30-Oct. 1	Sept. 22-23	Sept. 13-14	Oct. 4-5	Charleston, W. Va.
Western Pennsylvania	June 12-13	Oct. 20-22	—	—	—	—
Wisconsin	Oct. 23-25	Oct. 28-29	Oct. 11-13	Sept. 19-21	Sept. 25-27	Milwaukee, Wis.

\* Regional meetings.

**Section Membership at Time of, and Total Attendance at,  
Section Meetings—1947-1951**

SECTION	1947		1948		1949		1950		1951	
	Mem- bership	Attend- ance	Mem- bership	Attend- ance	Mem- bership	Attend- ance	Mem- bership	Attend- ance	Mem- bership	Attend- ance
Alabama-Mississippi..	52	87	137	116	164	140	167	141	163	181
Arizona	26	134	41	159	69	181	83	93	72	154
California	726	§	770	1,133	826	831	947	1,267	1,028	1,252
Canadian	404	730	459	732	485	574	515	728	531	516
Chesapeake	*	*	*	*	209	196	245	149	247	119
Cuban	36	116	36	75	57	71	61	216††	65	52
Florida	165	116	190	103	216	174	240	216††	300	282
Four States	350	180	343	191**	#	#	#	#	#	#
Illinois	362	318	402	321	450	†	459	284	470	348
Indiana	206	224	201	242	207	266	256	264	289	299
Iowa	93	115	95	157	102	138	109	242	115	195
Kansas	93	132	110	118	113	168	139	179	139	186
Kentucky-Tennessee..	132	133	138	206	196	153	199	222	186	202
Michigan	199	222	232	248	254	211	284	214	294	225
Minnesota	161	206	172	322	182	169	208	177	216	167
Missouri	150	88	154	76	157	62	169	74	181	202
Montana	61	69	63	108	61	94	58	140	62	120
Nebraska	35	†	41	†	54	18	55	23	64	158
New England	172	†	172	†	187	†	192	†	205	†
New Jersey	309	217	320	208	339	218	350	218	379	276
New York	627	230	644	200	643	250	682	†	715	340
North Carolina	169	212	174	238	171	226	176	222	178	242
Ohio	336	251	364	258	380	308	382	321	392	320
Pacific Northwest	267	234	264	260	277	267	295	330	299	257
Pennsylvania	*	*	*	*	345	147	390	182	419	214
Rocky Mountain	117	92	135	74	147	86	145	126	141	128
Southeastern	151	136	149	154	152	161	170	152	181	§
Southwest	557	428	558	545	659	618	678	795	702	708
Virginia	146	201	154	224	167	228	171	215	177	84
West Virginia	82	120	88	172	87	123	92	154	94	156
Western Pennsylvania	157	132	159	191**	#	#	#	#	#	#
Wisconsin	138	302	146	239	143	301	150	290	164	305

\* Section not then organized.

† No record of attendance.

‡ No regular meeting scheduled. Membership given as of dates of conferences.

§ Regular meeting cancelled. Business meeting held at annual conference.

|| Only one of section's meetings recorded here.

# Section discontinued.

\*\* Joint meeting, to form Chesapeake and Pennsylvania Sections.

†† Joint meeting.



## Subject Index

### A

- Accidents; occurrence and avoidance of, in utilities, 423
- Accounting; general procedure for, in water works, 358
  - lack of uniformity in, 78
- Acid mine wastes; pollution by, 56
- Acid-cycle exchange; demineralization by, 526
- Actinomycetes; ecology of, in surface waters, 569
- Activated carbon; *see* Carbon
- Administration; importance of, to efficient water system operation, 441
  - water and sewage works; drawbacks to consolidating, 940
- AEC; *see* Atomic Energy Commission
- Aeration; removal of protein from water by, 841
- Aerobacter aerogenes*; *see* Coliform organisms
- Aftergrowth; prevention of, by use of copper, ammonia and chlorine, 763
- Aggregate; specifications for, to be used in concrete pipe manufacture, 855
- Aggressiveness; soil; adapting coatings for gas pipe to, 1016
- Agriculture; *see also* Irrigation
  - relation of, to national water policy, 94
- Air conditioning; use of water for, 65, 135
- Alexandria, Va.; new water supply for, 332, 544
- Algae; copper, ammonia and chlorine for control of, 764
  - ecology of, in surface waters, 569
  - impediments to control of, 546
- Alum; removal of protein from water by excess of, 840
  - removal of radioactivity from water by coagulation with, 777
- AM; *see* Amplitude modulation
- American Water Works Association; audit of funds for 1950; report of, 234
  - By-Laws; amendments to, 836
  - committee progress report; disposal of wastes from water purification and softening plants, 941
  - rates, 665
  - committee report; Correlating Committee on Cathodic Protection Bul. 3, 883
  - committee reports and activities; water works administration, 245
  - water works practice, 241
  - fluoridation position of, reaffirmed, 602
- American Water Works Association; membership record of, 240
  - participation of, in California civil defense program, 511
  - pension system report, 238
  - publications report, 249
  - specifications; new designation system for, 849
  - tentative; for powdered activated carbon, 161
    - for reinforced concrete water pipe—noncylinder type, not prestressed, 851
  - standards; new designation system for, 849
- Amino acids; coagulation for removal of, from water, 844
- Ammonia; algae control by, in conjunction with chlorine and copper, 764
- Amperometric chlorine analyzer; automatic recording by, 292
  - operation of, 202
  - uses of, 292, 729, 737
- Amplitude modulation; decline of, in radio, 229
- Analysis; bacteriological; molecular filter for, 943
  - laboratory instruments used for, 725
- Anion exchange; *see also* Ion exchange
  - decontamination of radioactive water by, 327
  - demineralization by, 527
- Anodes; use of, in cathodic protection installations, 888
- Anthracite; use of, in filters, 214
  - in ion exchange units, 524
- Aquifers; perennial yield of, 803
- Artesian wells; depletion of, in New Mexico, 435
- Asbury Park, N.J.; seasonal water demand in, 702
- Assessment; use of, in financing sewers, 939
- Assimilation; stream pollution control by, 57
- Atlantic City, N.J.; seasonal water demand in, 700, 701
- Atlantic Coastal Plain; ground water resources of, 809
- Atlantic County, N.J., Water Co.; control problems of, 150
- Atomic energy; *see also* Radioactivity
- Atomic Energy Commission; cooperation of, with water supply industry, 867
- Atomic energy industry; water supply and, mutual interests of, 865

Authorities; *see* Lansdale, Pa., Municipal Authority

Automatic control; method of; for recording and feeding chlorine, 729  
for regulating flow, 471  
methods of, for pumps, 383

## B

Backwash; diatomite filter; water needed for, 489  
Bacteria; destruction of, by ultrasonic waves, 153  
ecology of, in surface waters, 569  
molecular filter for isolation of, 943  
relative resistance of, to chlorine, 553  
removal of, by diatomite filters, 491  
Bactericide; incorporation of, in sulfur jointing compounds, 1002  
ultrasonic waves as, 153  
Bacteriological analysis; molecular filter for, 943  
Bacteriological standards; maintenance of, for industrial water supply, 581  
Balance; analytical; automatic operation of, 730  
Baruch committee; wartime rubber report of, 874  
Base exchange; *see* Ion exchange  
Bath, constant-temperature; uses of, 739  
Billing; regulations of California Section governing, 302, 304  
survey of cost of, 705  
Bills; station for collection of, 136  
Biochemical oxygen demand; inadequacy of, as pollution measure, 58  
Biological treatment; counteracting pollution by, 40, 617, 842  
radioactivity removal by, 617  
removal of protein from water by, 842  
Biological warfare; detection of agents of, by molecular filter, 945  
Biscayne Aquifer, Florida; perennial yield of, 817  
Blanket; slurry; maintenance of, in suspended solids contact basins, 272  
B.O.D.; inadequacy of, as measure of pollution, 58  
Body feed; use of, in "diatomite" filtration, 483  
Boilers; economy of replacing, 3  
Bomb, atomic; *see* Radioactivity  
Bonds; *see* Revenue bonds  
Bookkeeping; *see also* Billing; Commercial operations;  
general procedure for, in water works, 358  
Bradenton, Fla.; seasonal water demands in, 697  
Brantford, Ont.; pollution control at, 52  
Brass; yellow; effect of sodium silicate solution on, 181  
Breakpoint; occurrence of, in bromination, 847

Breakpoint process; *see* Chlorination, free residual  
Brine; production of chlorine from, 515, 517  
Bromination; breakpoint occurrence in, 847  
Broth tubes; loader for, 740  
Building codes; economy prevented by, 7, 8  
Building superstructures; developments in construction of, 8  
Bureau of Reclamation; *see* National water policy  
Business activity; relation of, to water use, 129

## C

Calcium carbonate; improvement of coagulation by, 796  
Calcium carbonate stability; value of, in effecting balance between scale and corrosion, 653, 848  
California; civil defense measures adopted in, 507  
East Bay Municipal Utility Dist. of; administration of, 448  
revenue bond financing in, 113  
Southern; Metropolitan Water Dist. of; administration of, 446  
water use by irrigated crops in, 189  
California Section; A.W.W.A.; participation of, in state defense program, 511  
tentative regulations adopted by, for water service, 299  
Camera; use of, in well investigations, 378  
Canals; drainage; inducement of salt water encroachment by, in Miami area, 826  
Cancer; lack of relation of, to fluoride ingestion, 673  
Capacity; avoiding increases in, 4  
future; determining, 124  
industry's view of, 596  
Cape May; N.J.; seasonal water demand in, 702  
Capital; relation of, to cost of service, 613  
Capitalization; water works, 442  
Carbon; activated; decontamination of radioactive water by, 327, 778  
effect of, upon diatomite filtration, 490  
effect of, upon filter rates, 215  
factors influencing efficiency of, 322  
removal of protein from water by, 841  
specifications for, 161  
cathodic protection with anode of, 889  
Carbon dioxide; effect of algal utilization of, upon calcium carbonate solubility equilibrium, 570  
Caries; *see* Fluoridation  
Cathodic protection; correlating committee report on technical practices in, 883  
use of, with gas pipe, 1016, 1019  
Cation exchange; *see also* Ion exchange  
decontamination of radioactive water by, 327

- Cation exchange; disposal of wastes from softening by, 941  
softening by, 524  
Caustic soda; production of, as byproduct of chlorine production, 515, 520  
removal of radioactivity from water by coagulation with, 777  
specifications for, 1021  
Cement; specifications for, to be used in concrete pipe manufacture, 855  
Cement joints; pipe breakage attributed to, 1110  
Centrifuge; uses of, 737, 740  
Charge; directional; use of, to increase well yields, 463  
Chemical feed; effect of interruption of, in suspended solids contact basins, 282  
Chemical feeders; economy of replacing, 3  
types of, used for fluoridation, 744  
Chester, Pa.; pollution control at, 42  
Chicago, Ill.; water furnished to outlying municipalities by, 539, 688  
Chloramines; effect of, upon activated carbon efficiency, 324  
Chlorination; automatic control of, 729  
dry line system for, 260  
effect of, upon taste- and odor-producing intensity of phenols, 561  
free residual; amperometric recording as aid to, 297  
taste and odor control by, 545  
interference of protein with, 838  
tank disinfection by, 85  
Chlorine; algae control by, in conjunction with ammonia and copper, 764  
amperometric recording of, 292  
demand for; in raw water, 922  
in suspended solids contact basins, 280  
effect of, upon activated carbon efficiency, 323  
free; determination of, 201  
local production of, by electrolytic method, 513, 517  
residual; determination of, 201  
relation of, to chlorine demand, 922, 931  
Chlorine analyzer; uses of, 729, 737  
Chlorine compounds; determination of, 201  
Chlorine controllers; automatic; operation of, 729  
Chlorine demand; constants for, in raw water, 922  
effect of slurry upon, in suspended solids contact basins, 280  
Chlorine dioxide; comparison of, with activated carbon, 325  
Chlorophenols; *see* Phenols  
Cincinnati, Ohio; pollution control at, 45  
City administration; relation of, to water works, 349, 355  
Civil defense; participation of water utilities in, 505  
significance of molecular filter to, 945  
Clarification; *see also* Coagulation  
use of filtrator for, in Finland, 902  
Clarifiers; suspended solids contact type, 258, 263  
Clay; burnt; decontamination of radioactive water by, 327  
Clearwater, Fla.; seasonal water demands in, 696  
Climate; *see also* Weather  
California; effect of, upon water use by crops, 190  
Clouds; modification of, to produce rain, 933  
Coagulation; disposal of wastes from, 941  
effect of, upon activated carbon efficiency, 324  
mechanism of, in suspended solids contact basins, 265  
pulverized limestone as improved agent for, 793  
radioactivity removal by, 617, 634, 635, 773  
removal of protein from water by, 840  
Coagulation tests; stirring machines for, 736  
Coal; anthracite; use of, in filters, 214  
use of, in ion exchange units, 524  
Coal tar; use of, for protective coatings, 1015, 1017  
Coatings; protective; use of, on gas pipe, 1015, 1017  
cost of, for pipe, 1020  
Cold weather; *see also* Frost  
Finnish water purification plant design for, 902  
operation during, in northern New York State, 909  
Coliform organisms; chlorine resistance of, relative to pathogens, 553  
determining count of, by molecular filter techniques, 969  
Collodion membranes; bacteriological analysis of water through, 943  
Colony formation; bacterial; molecular filter for, 977  
Colorado River; development of, and Metropolitan Water Dist. of Southern California, 447  
Colorimeter; uses of, 727  
Commercial operations; relation of water to sewage works in, 937  
water utility; survey of costs and practices in, 705  
Committee reports; *see* A.W.W.A.  
Communication; radio; utility operations aided by, 229  
Compensation; adequate levels of, needed for efficient operation, 148  
survey of, for personnel, 675  
Concrete; specifications for, to be used in pipe manufacture, 860  
Concrete construction; developments in, 7  
Concrete pipe; reinforced; noncylinder; not prestressed; tentative standard specifications for, 851  
Conductance; instruments for measuring, 727  
Conduction; effect of, upon frost line, 911  
Conservation; *see also* National Water Policy

Conservation; effect upon utility revenue of  
 campaign for, 879, 881  
 necessity for, 591  
 as national policy, 92, 392  
 New Mexico legislation for, 435  
 practice of; in air conditioning, 73  
 in industry, 74  
 Construction; financial and administrative  
 policies necessary for, 442  
 payment for, when required in state high-  
 ways, 496  
 survey of cost trends in, 6  
 Consulting advice; necessity for, in small  
 treatment plants, 146, 151  
 Consumption; *see* Use  
 Consumptive use; for irrigation; definition  
 of, 190  
 Contract time; effect of, upon activated car-  
 bon efficiency, 323  
 upon bactericidal action of chlorine, 555  
 Contracts; water; regulations of California  
 Section governing, 301  
 Cooling; predominance of, in industrial uses  
 of water, 595  
 water requirements for, in nuclear reactors,  
 866  
 Copper sulfate; disadvantages of, 546  
 removal of radioactivity from water by  
 treatment with, 778  
 safe use of, as end treatment for finished  
 water, 763  
 Corps of Engineers; *see* National water  
 policy  
 Corrosion; effecting balance of, with scale,  
 in lime softening, 649, 848  
 extent of, in open recirculating systems,  
 74  
 relation of sulfur jointing compounds to,  
 1001  
 Corrosion control; *see also* Cathodic protec-  
 tion  
 for industrial water supply, 580  
 use of sodium silicate for, 175  
 Corrosivity; soil; adapting coatings for gas  
 pipe to, 1016  
 Costs; *see also* financing  
 construction; rising trends in, 6  
 softening plant, 254  
 customer; determining rate according to,  
 671  
 fluoridation; for public water supplies, 642  
 industrial water supply, 612  
 meter; determination of, when transferring  
 title from customer to utility, 917  
 meter maintenance, 692  
 pipeline protective coatings, 1020  
 softening; comparison of, by distillation  
 and ion exchange, 535  
 tank disinfection, 89  
 treatment; relation of, to methods used, 37  
 water; for military water supply, 795  
 water works; per capita, 442  
 Cottonwood River; report of flood on, 686

Coupling; electric; problem of, in cathodic  
 protection, 891  
 Couplings; meter; fibre gaskets for, 231  
 Court decisions; *see* Legal; Litigation;  
 Rights  
 Credit; regulations of California Section  
 governing, 302  
 Cresol; *see* Phenols  
 Crops; irrigated; water use by, 189  
 Cross connections; regulations of California  
 Section governing, 310  
 Culture tubes; broth tube loader for, 740  
 Culturing; bacterial; molecular filter for im-  
 provement of, 943  
 Cupric hydroxide; effect of, upon sodium  
 silicate inhibitor, 179  
 Current; electrical; *see also* Conductance  
 requirements for, in cathodic protection,  
 884

## D

Damages; regulations of California Section  
 governing, 310, 312  
 Dams; water resources development through  
 building of, 393  
 Daytona Beach, Fla.; seasonal water de-  
 mands in, 698  
 Dechlorination; taste and odor control aided  
 by, 548  
 Decontamination; methods for, of radioactive  
 water, 327  
 Deep wells; *see* Wells  
 Deflation; relation of, to water use, 130  
 Delaware River; Interstate Commission on,  
 411  
 Delaware River, Kan.; report of flood on,  
 687  
 Demand; charging water supply costs on  
 basis of, 669  
 chlorine; measurement of, 922, 931  
 water; seasonal variations in, in resort  
 areas, 694  
 Dental health; *see* Fluoridation  
 Deposits; customer; regulations of California  
 Section governing, 302  
 Depreciation; accounting methods for, 363  
 provision for, in determining rates, 666  
 Design; quality of, in small treatment plants,  
 145  
 Diatomite filtration; coagulation with pul-  
 verized limestone as aid to, 793  
 review of, 475  
 Dichloramine; determination of, 201  
 Diffusion; nutrient supply to bacteria by,  
 using molecular filter techniques, 951  
 Directional charge; use of, to increase well  
 yields, 463  
 Disaster; *see* Civil Defense  
 Disconnection; regulation of California Sec-  
 tion governing, 306  
 Diseases; *see also* Enteric pathogens; Fluo-  
 ridation

- Diseases; waterborne; extent of, in Finland, 901  
isolation by molecular filter of agents of, 969
- Disinfection; *see also* Bromination; Chlorination  
main; quaternary ammonium compounds for, 82  
tank; methods of, 85
- Dissolver; use of, for fluoride feeding, 753
- Distribution systems; cold weather as a factor in design and operation of, 906, 910  
in Finland, 903  
need for expansion of, 465  
payment for changes in, when required in state highways, 496
- Diversions; water works funds, 352
- Drainage; land; national water policy for, 106, 394
- Drains; filter; design of, 208
- Dry feeder; fluoride feeding by, 747
- Dry ice; use of, to induce rainfall, 933
- Dry line chlorination; system for, 260
- Dunes; sand; obtaining water supply from, 713
- Duty-of-water; advantage of using, in water supply planning, 133
- Dynamite; use of, to increase well yields, 459, 463
- Dysentery; *see* Diseases

## E

- East Bay Municipal Utility Dist.; California; administration of, 448
- Eberthella typhosa*; *see* Enteric pathogens
- Ecology; importance of, of significant organisms in surface waters, 568
- Economics; *see also* Financing; Inflation  
relation of, to national water policy, 100
- Eductors; use of, for fluoride feeding, 758
- Electric analyzer; adaptability of flow formulas to, 225
- Electric current; requirements for, in cathodic protection, 884
- Electrical conductance; *see* Conductance
- Electricity; *see* Hydroelectric power
- Electrolytic action; problem of, in cathodic protection, 890
- Electron microscope; operation and uses of, 731, 738
- Emergency water sources; California civil defense measures for, 510
- Employees; compensation of, 148, 675  
relation of number of, to water use in industry, 594
- Engineer Corps; *see* National water policy
- Engineering; quality of, in small treatment plants, 145
- Engineers Joint Council; report of, on national water policy, 24, 405
- Enteric pathogens; chlorine resistance of, relative to coliform organisms, 553

- Enteric pathogens; isolation of, by molecular filter techniques, 969
- Equipment; replacement of, 1
- Erosion; effect of, upon ecology of surface water organisms, 574
- Escherichia coli*; *see also* Coliform organisms  
effect of ultrasonic waves upon, 153  
retention and culturing of, by molecular filter, 951
- Evaporation; loss of irrigation water by, 191  
radioactivity removal by, 617
- Evaporator; uses of, 739
- Excavation; cost of, 7
- Expansion; planning of, to meet future requirements, 585
- Explosives; use of, to increase well yields, 459, 463
- Extensions; *see* Construction; Expansion
- Extractors; uses of, 737

## F

- Farm lands; irrigation of, 189
- FCC; *see* Federal Communications Commission
- Fecal bacteria; *see* Coliform organisms
- Federal Communications Commission; control of mobile radio systems by, 227, 370
- Federal Power Commission; *see* National water policy
- Feeder mains; location and capacity of, 466
- Feeders; chemical; types of, used for fluoride, 744
- Ferric hydroxide; effect of, upon sodium silicate inhibitor, 179
- Ferric salts; excess; removal of protein from water by, 840
- Fibre gaskets; coupling meters with, 231
- Filters; activated carbon; operation and uses of, 736  
activated carbon application to, 324  
design of, 208  
diatomite; features of, 475, 793  
laboratory sand; operation and uses of, 736  
molecular; bacteriological analysis of water by, 943  
trickling; removal of protein from water by, 842
- Filter-aid; use of, in "diatomite" filtration, 477
- Filtrability index; use of, in "diatomite" filtration, 485
- Filtration; comparison of features of diatomite and conventional, 492  
disposal of wastes from, 941  
effect of carbon upon rate of, 215  
radioactivity removal by, 625, 630, 634  
rate of, 215  
removal of protein from water by, 840  
sand; deficiencies of, for military water supply, 793  
use of filtrator for, in Finland, 902



Filtrator; design and use of, for cold-weather water purification in Finland, 902  
Financing; effects upon, of relations between utility and city administration, 351  
means of, for river basin programs, 104  
problems of, to meet increased demand, 74, 313, 442  
relation of water to sewage works in, 937  
revenue bonds for, in California, 113  
in Alabama and Mississippi, 314  
Finland; conditions and water supply practice in, 897  
Fire department; relation of, to water works, 349  
Fire hydrants; regulations of California Section governing, 309  
Fire protection; charge for, 76, 668  
Fire service; regulations of California Section governing, 307  
Fish; danger to, from copper sulfate, 546  
erroneous report of copper toxicity to, 764  
toxicity of algae to, in surface waters, 570, 764  
Fish life; national water policy for, 110  
Fission; *see* Radioactivity  
Flame photometer; uses of, 728  
Floc; carryover of, in suspended solids contact basins, 284  
overburdening of filters by, 215  
reuse of, in suspended solids contact basins, 266  
Flocculation; *see* Coagulation  
Flood; Kansas; report on, 681  
Flood control; national water policy for, 28, 106, 394, 409  
Florida; ground water resources of, 809  
perennial yield of Biscayne Aquifer in, 817  
seasonal water demands in, 694  
Floridan aquifer; perennial yield of, 819  
Flow; effect of varying, upon performance of suspended solids contact basins, 285  
electric analyzer for determining, 225  
formulas for, in pipes, 219, 512  
relation of, to water hammer, 985  
Flow regulator; automatic; design of, for filter plant, 471  
Fluid mechanics; developments in, affecting pipe flow formulas, 219  
Fluoridation; A.W.W.A. position reaffirmed on, 602  
contribution of, to public health, 641, 835  
encouragement of, by New York State Dept. of Health, 22  
history and background for, 17, 22  
influence of climate upon dosage, 18  
need to prove value of, 15  
philosophy of, 11  
selection of chemicals for, 19  
U. S. Public Health Service position on, 672  
Fluoride; addition of, when insufficient, 642  
machine for feeding, 744

Fluoride; removal of excess, 641, 674  
storing and handling of, 748  
toxicity of, 672  
Flural; study of, for use in fluoridation, 744  
FM; *see* Frequency modulation  
Fontana steel plant; use of water by, 132  
Foundations; cost of, 7  
Freezing; *see* Frost  
Frequency modulation; ascendancy of, in radio, 229  
Friction; *see* Flow  
Frost; *see also* Cold weather  
methods of coping with, in northern New York State, 909  
rate of penetration of, in soil, 904, 911  
Fuller, George W.; value of Louisville studies by, 794  
Future; determining requirements for the, 124

## G

Galvanic anodes; use of, in cathodic protection installations, 888  
Garbage disposers; effect upon water use of, 135  
Gaskets; rubber; for use in concrete pipe manufacture, 859, 872  
Gastroenteritis; *see* Diseases  
Gear trains; meter; replacement of, 691  
Geology; influence of, upon perennial yield of aquifers, 803  
Georgia; ground water resources of, 810  
Germicides; *see* Bactericides  
Germs; *see* Diseases; Pathogens  
Government; *see* National water policy  
Graphite; cathodic protection with anode of, 889  
Gravel; use of, in filters, 211  
Gravimetric feeder; fluoride feeding by, 747  
Greensand; *see* Ion exchange  
Ground-beds; use of, in cathodic protection installations, 889  
Ground water; conservation measures required for, 29  
Miami, Fla.; effect of pumping upon yield of, 829  
New Mexico administration of law for, 435  
perennial yield of, 803  
Growth; *see* Expansion  
Ground-wires; regulations of California Section prohibiting, 311

## H

Hackensack Water Co.; N.J.; water use fluctuations experienced by, 877  
Hammer; water; control of, 985  
Header; use of, for filter underdrains, 209  
Health; *see also* Diseases; Fluoridation  
danger to, from pollution, 63  
Herbicides; disadvantages of, 546

Highways; state; payment for utility changes in, 496  
 Hopper; use of, for feeding fluorides, 750  
 Hydrants; cold weather operation and maintenance of, 910  
   fire; regulations of California Section governing, 309  
 Hydraulics; *see* Flow  
 Hydroelectric power; development of, on Colorado River, 447  
   national water policy for, 109, 393, 418  
 Hydrofluosilicic acid; characteristics and feeding of, 744  
 Hydrogen cycle softening; *see also* Ion exchange  
   demineralization by, 526  
 Hydrology; influence of, upon perennial yield of aquifers, 803  
 Hydroxide; cupric; effect of, upon sodium silicate inhibitor, 179  
   ferric; effect of, upon sodium silicate inhibitor, 179  
   zinc; effect of, upon sodium silicate inhibitor, 179

## I

Impression block; well photography as substitute for, 378  
 Incodel; example of, for national water policy, 411  
 Income; *see also* Revenue  
   individual; correlation of, with residential water use, 603  
 Incubation; bacterial; molecular filter for improvement of, 943  
 Industrial use; additions to, 612  
   amount of, in Fontana steel plant, 132  
   quality control for, 579  
   practices in, 591  
   use of storage to reduce demands for, 466  
 Industry; additional water requirements of, 612  
   atomic energy; water needs of, 866  
   use of water by, 65, 591  
 Inflation; relation of, to water use, 130  
 Influence; electric; problem of, in cathodic protection, 890  
 Inhibition; *see* Corrosion control  
 Instruments; analytical; survey of, used in laboratories, 725  
 Intakes; developments in construction of, 9  
 Interest; *see* Financing  
 Interference; stray current; problem of, in cathodic protection, 890  
 Interstate Commission on Delaware River; *see* Incodel  
 Inventory control; value of, 361  
 Ion exchange; principles and procedures of, 522  
   radioactivity removal by, 327, 617, 780  
 Iron; effect of sodium silicate solution on, 181

Iron removal; as incidental benefit of softening, 254  
 Iron salts; *see* Ferric salts  
 Irrigation; determinations of efficiency of, 195  
   development of, in California, 197  
   lawn; effect of, upon consumption in Florida, 694  
   national water policy for, 106, 394, 406  
   replenishing ground water in sand dunes by, 715  
   water use for crops through, 189  
 Irrigation requirement; definition of, 190  
 Isotopes; radioactive; *see* Radioactivity

## J

Jar tests; stirring machines for, 736  
 Jobs; survey of pay for, 675  
 Joint rings; pipe; synthetic and natural rubber for, 872  
 Jointing compounds; sulfur; investigations of, 1001

## K

Kansas City, Kan.; report on flood conditions at, 681  
 Kansas River; report on flood of, 681  
 Kaw River; report on flood of, 681

## L

Labor; rising cost of, 6  
 Laboratory; instruments for the, 725  
 Land use; relation of, to ecology of surface water organisms, 573  
 Lansdale, Pa., Municipal Authority; control problems of, 149  
 Lateral; perforated; use of, for filter underdrains, 209  
 Laurel, Md.; water supply history of, 146  
 Law; *see also* Legal; Litigation; Rights  
   California; authorization of revenue bonds by, 113  
   determination of responsibility in, for cost of utility changes in state highways, 497  
   ground water; New Mexico; administration of, 435  
   water resources; national water policy in relation to, 400  
 Leaks; elimination of, in meter couplings, 231  
   prevention and detection of, 468  
   radio as an aid in repair of, 229  
 Legal principles; application of, to stream pollution, 61  
 Legal rights; *see* Rights  
 Legal responsibility; status of, for cost of utility changes in state highways, 497  
 Leopold bottom; use of, for filter underdrains, 209  
 Lethal dosage; *see* Tolerance; Toxicity

Level; water; automatic pump control by, 384  
 Leyden Dunewater Co., Netherlands; water supply of, 713  
 Licenses; radio station operating, 228, 370  
 Licensing; value of, to small treatment plants, 145  
 Lime softening; disposal of wastes from, 941  
 Lime treatment; excess; removal of protein by, 840  
 Limestone; pulverized; improvement of coagulation by, 796  
 Litigation; *see also* Legal; Rights  
   New Mexico ground water law tested by, 440  
   revenue bonds as subject of, 114  
 Little Falls, N. J.; pollution control at, 44  
 Living standards; relation of, to residential water use, 608  
 Lubrication; well pump; principles of, 638

## M

Machinery; necessary replacement of, 1  
 Mains; depth of laying; to avoid frost, 906, 910, 911  
   disinfection of, by quaternary ammonium compounds, 82  
   feeder; location and capacity of, 466  
   water hammer in, 985  
 Management; importance of, to efficient water system operation, 441  
 Manpower; reduction of need for, in military water purification, 795  
   reequipment to conserve, 5  
 Manufacturing; *see* Industry  
 Marais des Cynges River; report of flood of, 686  
 Maryland; metropolitan districts and water works administration in, 446  
 Massachusetts; Metropolitan Water Dist. of; administration of, 444  
 Mechanization; economic necessity for; in construction, 7  
 Media; filter; choice of, 214  
   nutrient; utilization of, in molecular filter techniques, 946  
 Medical health; *see* Diseases; Fluoridation  
 Medication; inappropriateness of, as term describing fluoridation, 673  
 Membrane filter; bacteriological analysis of water by, 943  
 Meteorology; application of, to rain-increase projects, 933  
   radioactive contamination assessed by, 632  
 Metering; unsound practices in, 4  
 Meters; cost of reading, 705  
   cost and practices of maintaining, 689  
   customer-owned; utility acquisition of, 917, 920  
   fibre gaskets for coupling, 231  
   regulations of California Section governing, 303, 305

Metropolitan Water Dist.; Mass.; administration of, 444  
 Metropolitan Water Dist. of Southern California; administration of, 446  
   production records of, 124  
 Miami, Fla.; ground water resources of the area around, 824, 834  
   seasonal water demands in, 695  
 Microorganisms; *see also* Algae; Bacteria  
   ecology of, in surface waters, 568  
   removal of, by diatomite filters, 491  
 Microscope; electron; operation and uses of, 731  
 Military water supply; essential demands of, 794  
 Mines; acid wastes from, 56  
 Missouri River basin; water policy for, 414  
 Mixing; use of filtrator for, in Finland, 902  
 Molds; ecology of, in surface waters, 569  
 Molecular filter; bacteriological analysis of water by, 943  
 Monitor; odor testing by means of, 373, 739  
 Monmouth Consolidated Water Co.; N.J.; seasonal water demand experienced by, 702  
 Monochloramine; determination of, 201  
 Montana; frost penetration in, 904  
 Mortgages; municipal; revenue bonds based upon, 315  
 Most probable number; determination of, by comparative means, 961  
 Motors; pump; maintenance of, 640  
 M.P.N.; *see* Most probable number  
 Multiple services; regulation of California Section governing, 304  
 Multipurpose water projects; national water policy for, 96, 393  
 Municipal administration; relation of, to water works, 349, 355  
 Municipal use; payment for, 351  
 Municipal water supply; national water policy for, 108  
 Mutual aid; programs for, as water utility civil defense measure, 506

## N

Naphthol; *see* Phenols  
 National water policy; Engineers Joint Council report on, 24, 405, 413, 611  
   Incelod as example to, 411  
   president's commission recommendations, 91, 391, 402, 414, 420, 611  
 Navigation; national water policy for, 109, 395, 406  
 Neosho River; report of flood on, 686  
 Netherlands; dune water supply in, 713  
 New Jersey; "home rule" and water works administration in, 444  
   seasonal water demand in resort areas of, 700, 701, 703  
 New Mexico; administration of ground water law in, 435

New Mexico; Pecos River Compact of, with Texas, 438  
 New York City; water works administration in, 449  
 New York State; northern; methods of coping with frost in, 909  
 Newark, N.J.; water use fluctuations experienced by, 877  
 Nitrogen; organic; problems created by presence of, in water, 837  
 Nonpayment; regulations of California Section governing, 306  
 Nuclear radiation; *see* Radioactivity  
 Nutrient; utilization of, in molecular filter techniques, 946

## O

Obsolescence; need to prevent, 1  
 Ocala uplift; effect of, upon Florida ground water supplies, 819  
 Ocean City, N.J.; seasonal water demand in, 702  
 Ocean water; *see* Salt water  
 Odors; *see* Tastes and odors  
 Odors; monitoring device for, 373, 739  
 Oklahoma City, Okla.; fibre gaskets for meter couplings at, 231  
 Oregon; sewer service changes in, 939  
 Orlando, Fla.; seasonal water demands in, 698  
 Osage River; report of flood of, 686  
 Ownership; water works; ratio of public to private, 442  
 Oxygen; effect of liberation by algae of, upon self-purification of streams, 570

## P

Palin method; chlorine titration by, 201  
 Palmer wash system; use of, in filters, 217  
 Paratyphoid fever; *see* Diseases  
 Passaic Valley Water Commission; N.J.; water use fluctuations experienced by, 877  
 Pathogens; enteric; chlorine resistance of, relative to coliform organisms; 553  
 molecular filter for isolation of, 945, 969  
 Pay; *see* Compensation  
 Payment; bill; at collection stations, 136  
 regulations of California Section governing, 304  
 Payrolls; accounting methods for, 362  
 Pecos River Compact; terms of, between New Mexico and Texas, 438  
 Pennsylvania; authorities and water works administration in, 445  
 Pensions; survey of utility policies on, 678  
 Personnel; quality of, in small treatment plants, 145  
 survey of compensation of, 675  
 pH; effect of; upon activated carbon efficiency, 322

pH; effect of; upon bactericidal action of chlorine, 556  
 meters for, 726, 736  
 Phenols; taste- and odor-producing intensity of, when chlorinated, 561  
 Phosphates; drawbacks of, in corrosion control use, 651  
 removal of radioactivity from water by coagulation with, 779  
 Photography; application of, to well investigations, 378  
 laboratory use of equipment for, 740  
 Photometer; uses of, 727, 737  
 Phytoenthon; ecology of, in surface waters, 569  
 Phytoplankton; ecology of, in surface waters, 569  
 Piezoelectric crystal; generation of bactericidal waves by, 154  
 Pinellas County, Fla.; seasonal water demands in, 697  
 Pipe; cast-iron; effect of sulfur jointing compounds on, 1001  
 concrete; specifications for reinforced, non-cylinder, not prestressed, 851  
 gas; protective coatings used for, 1015, 1017  
 Pipe jointing; *see* Jointing compounds  
 Pipe manufacture, developments in, 9  
 Pipelaying; depth of, to avoid frost, 906, 910, 911  
 developments in, 9  
 Pipelines; *see* Mains  
 Planning; determining future needs to aid in, 124  
 necessity for; in national water policy, 102  
 to meet future requirements, 585  
 Plants; purification and softening; disposal of wastes from, 941  
 Plumbing; regulations of California Section governing, 310  
 sodium silicate corrosion control in, 175  
 Polarograph; operation and uses of, 731  
 Policy; *see* National water policy  
 Politics; elimination of, from water works administration, 441  
 Pollution; adjustment of treatment to counteract, 31  
 effect of; upon chlorine demand, 924, 931  
 upon property rights, 61  
 industry's view of trends in, 597  
 measurement of, 58  
 radioactive; prevention and control of, 615, 869  
 sources of, 615, 631, 634  
 status of, in Finland, 901  
 variable; amperometric chlorine recording to counteract, 293  
 Pollution control; increased cost of, 56  
 Pollution control; national water policy for, 24, 55, 108, 395, 409  
 Polyphosphates; drawbacks of, in corrosion control use, 651

Pools and tanks; regulations of California  
 Section governing, 309  
 Population; effect of growth in, upon water policy, 98  
 forecasts of, 587  
 lack of good correlation of, with water use, 606  
 studies of, as aid to planning, 124, 315  
 Porous plate; use of, for filter underdrains, 209  
 Portland cement; *see* Cement  
 Potential; measurement of, for cathodic protection installations, 884  
 Power; *see* Hydroelectric power  
 Power Commission, Federal; *see* National water policy  
 Precipitation; amount of, in Finland, 899  
 artificial increase of, 933  
 relation of, to national water policy, 92, 392  
 President's Water Resources Policy Commission; *see also* National Water Policy recommendations of, 91, 391, 402  
 Pressure; water; automatic pump control by, 383  
 Pressure-flow; water; automatic pump control by, 387  
 Process water; extent of, used by industry, 595  
 Production; records of, as aid to planning, 124  
 Property rights; effect of pollution upon, 61  
 Proportioning pump; fluoride feeding by, 746  
 Protein; problems created by presence of, in water, 837  
 Protozoa; ecology of, in surface waters, 569  
*Pseudomonas aeruginosa*; *see* Coliform organisms  
 Public health; *see also* Diseases; Fluoridation status of, in Finland, 901  
 Public Health Service; *see* U. S. Public Health Service  
 Public service commissions; regulation of utilities by, 741  
 Public works department; relation of, to water works, 349  
 Pumping; effect of, upon perennial aquifer yield in Miami, 829  
 Pumps; automatic control of, by various methods, 383  
 centrifugal; water hammer problems caused by, 993  
 deep well; maintenance of, 638  
 selection of, 453  
 economy of replacing, 2  
 proportioning; fluoride feeding by, 746  
 reversible; effect of pipeline surges on, 993  
 Purchasing; advantages of centralization of, 361  
 Purification; *see* Treatment

## Q

Quaternary ammonium compounds; use of, for main disinfection, 82

## R

Radio; mobile; cost and operation of, in California, 367  
 use of, by water departments, 227  
 Radioactivity; decontamination of water containing, 327, 615, 773  
 instruments for monitoring, 732, 739  
 Radiological services; provision of, in California civil defense organization, 510  
 Rainfall; *see also* Climate  
 artificial increase of, 933  
 effect of, upon ecology of surface water organisms, 576  
 relation of, to water use, 26, 127  
 Rates; *see also* Revenue  
 adequate levels of, needed for efficient operation, 148  
 committee progress report on, 665  
 determination or revision of, to finance improvements, 317  
 Raw water; effect of change in, upon performance of suspended solids contact basins, 287  
 Reactor; nuclear; *see* Atomic energy  
 Recharge; aquifer; effect of, upon yield, 804  
 Recirculation; conservation of water by, 73  
 Reclamation; land; *see* Drainage; Irrigation Reclamation Bureau; *see* National water policy  
 Reconstruction Finance Corp.; degeneration of policy in, 403  
 Records; use of, in water systems, 358  
 Recreation; national water policy for, 110, 395  
 Reequipment; policy for, 1  
 Refrigeration; use of water for, 65, 135  
 Regionalism; development of, 95  
 Registers; meter; resetting of, 691  
 Regulation; state; extent of, of utilities, 741  
 Regulations; water service; adopted by California Section A.W.W.A., 299  
 Remote control; methods of, for pumps, 386  
 Reselling water; regulations of California Section governing, 304  
 Reservoirs; *see also* Tanks  
 factors affecting ecology of organisms in, 573  
 Residual chlorine; *see* Chlorine  
 Resins; ion exchange; *see* Ion exchange  
 Resistance; *see* Conductance  
 Resort areas; seasonal water demands in, 694  
 Resources; water; *see also* National water policy  
 industry's view of adequacy of, 596  
 Retirement; *see* Pensions  
 Reuse; water; as conservation measure, 600



- Revenue; determination of; required from industrial users, 613
  - needed, 79, 665
  - effect of fluctuations in water use upon, 877, 879, 881
  - relation of, to operating expenses, 316
- Revenue bonds; California financing by, 113
- Rights; property; effect of pollution upon, 61
  - water; controversy over, in Netherlands, 714
- Rings; pipe-joint; synthetic and natural rubber for, 872
- River basins; *see* National Water Policy
- Roughness; effect of, upon flow in pipes, 219, 512
- Rubber; natural; difficulties in supply of, 874
  - synthetic; development of, 873
  - use of, for concrete pipe gaskets, 859, 872

## S

- Safety; factor of; afforded by suspended solids contact basins, 271
  - filtration rates in relation to, 215
  - practices followed and results of, in utilities, 423, 984
- St. Louis, Mo.; dry line chlorination at, 260
- St. Petersburg, Fla.; seasonal water demands in, 697
- Salary; *see* Compensation
- Sales; water; regulation of California Section governing, 301
- Saline River; report of flood of, 685
- Salinity control; national water policy for, 395
- Salmonella typhosa*; *see also* Enteric pathogens
  - culture of, by molecular filter techniques, 969
- Salt; production of chlorine from solution of 515, 517
  - regeneration of ion exchanger with, 525
- Salt encroachment; effect upon ground water supplies, 703, 807
  - national water policy for, 395
- Salt water; augmenting supplies with, 28
- Sampling; increased reliability of, with molecular filter techniques, 968
- Sand; choice of size of, in filters, 214
- Sand dunes; obtaining water supply from, 713
- Sand filtration; *see* Filtration
- Saturation index; value of, in effecting balance between scale and corrosion, 653, 848
- Saturator; use of, in fluoride feeding, 747
- Scale; effecting balance of, with corrosion, in lime softening, 649, 848
  - formation of, in fluoride feeding, 758
  - prevention of, for industrial water supply, 580
- Sedimentation; removal of protein from water by, 840
- Service; water; regulations of California Section governing, 299
- Settling; *see* Coagulation
- Sewage; effect of, upon chlorine demand, 924
- Sewers; service changes for, 937
- Shaking machines; use of, 737
- Shigella*; *see* Enteric pathogens
- Shortage; water; *see also* National water policy
  - causes of, 25
  - New York, 124
  - Southwest, 124
- Shortages; material; reequipment despite, 5
- Sick leave; survey of utility policies on, 678
- Silica; activated; removal of protein from water by, 841
- Silicate; sodium; corrosion inhibition by, 175
- Silt control; national water policy for, 57, 395
- Silver iodide; use of, to induce rainfall, 934
- Silver nitrate; removal of radioactivity from water by treatment with, 778
- Slime; prevention of, for industrial water supply, 580
- Sludge; activated; removal of protein from water by process using, 842
  - calcining of, to dispose of wastes from softening plants, 942
  - use of, in suspended solids contact basins, 267
- Slurry; maintenance of, in suspended solids contact basins, 272
- Smoky Hill River; report of flood of, 686
- Soap; cost of, due to hard water, 254
- Soda ash; anion exchanger regeneration with, 528
- Sodium carbonate; removal of radioactivity from water by coagulation with, 777
- Sodium chloride; *see* Salt
- Sodium cycle; *see also* Ion exchange softening by, 524
- Sodium fluoride; characteristics and feeding of, 744
- Sodium hydroxide; *see* Caustic soda
- Sodium silicate; corrosion inhibition by, 175
- Sodium silicofluoride; characteristics and feeding of, 744
- Softeners; suspended solids contact type, 258, 263
- Softening; disposal of wastes from, 941
  - economic aspects of, 253
- Softening; lime; effecting balance in, between scale and corrosion, 649, 848
  - lime-soda; radioactivity removal by, 623, 634, 635
  - mechanism of, in suspended solids contact basins, 263
  - when desirable, 662
- Soil fertility; relation of, to ecology of surface water organisms, 573

Soils; maintenance of moisture in, for crops, 192  
susceptibility of, to frost, 904, 912  
Solomon River; report of flood of, 685  
Solution tank; use of, for fluoride feeding, 753  
Sound waves; *see* Ultrasonic waves  
Specifications; A.W.W.A.; new designation system for, 849  
tentative; for powdered activated carbon, 161  
for reinforced concrete water pipe—noncylinder type, not prestressed, 851  
Spectrograph; operation and uses of, 730  
Spectrophotometer; uses of, 728, 737  
Spruance Works, Va.; pollution control at, 48  
Stability; calcium carbonate; value of, in effecting balance between scale and corrosion, 653, 848  
Standards; A.W.W.A.; new designation system for, 849  
lack of, for "ideal" water, 661  
living; relation of, to residential water use, 608  
*Staphylococcus aureus*; culture of, by molecular filter techniques, 952  
Stations; bill collection, 136  
Steel; specifications for, to be used in concrete pipe manufacture, 855  
Steel plant; use of water by, 132  
Steel wool; decontamination of radioactive water by, 327, 636  
Stirring machines; uses of, 736  
Storage; *see also* Tanks  
ground water; coefficient of, 805  
proper planning of, to aid in water distribution, 466, 468  
Stores control; value of, 361  
Strain; sulfur jointing compounds as possible source of, 1004  
Sulfur; studies of pipe jointing compounds made with, 1001  
Superchlorination; *see also* Chlorination  
taste and odor control aided by, 548  
Surface wash systems; filter; design of, 208  
Surges; water hammer as result of, 985  
Susceptiveness; electric; problem of, in cathodic protection, 891  
Suspended solids contact basins; capacity and performance of, 263  
clarification by, 263  
softening by, 258, 263

**T**

Tampa, Fla.; seasonal water demands in, 696  
Tanks; developments in construction of, 9  
disinfection of, 85  
regulations of California Section governing, 309

Tastes and odors; control of; by free residual chlorination, 545  
by suspended solids contact basins, 280  
production of, by chlorination of phenols, 561  
Taxes; inclusion of, in determining rates, 667  
Telemetry; methods of, for pumps, 386  
Telephone company; mobile communications service offered by, 367  
Temperature; *see also* Frost  
effect of, upon bactericidal action of chlorine, 557  
influence of, upon adequacy of ground water supplies, 807  
range of, in Finland, 899  
relation of, to water use, 127  
Temperature gradient; relation of, to frost penetration, 912  
Temporary service; regulations of California Section governing, 308  
Tennessee Valley Authority; *see* TVA  
Testing; meter; practices in, 689  
Texas; Pecos River Compact of, with New Mexico, 438  
Thawing; mains and services; methods and costs of, 908, 909  
Threshold odor; device to aid testing for, 373, 739  
Titrator; amperometric; operation and uses of, 202, 736  
Tolerance; levels of, for radioactivity in water, 616  
Toxicity; *see also* Tolerance  
degree of, from fluorine, 645  
fish; erroneous report of, from copper, 764  
Transducer; generation of bactericidal waves by, 154  
Transpiration; loss of irrigation water by, 191  
Treatment; water; adjustment of; to counteract pollution, 31  
disposal of wastes from, 941  
effectiveness of, in removing radioactivity, 615  
industrial facilities for, 595  
Treatment units; design of new type, at Alexandria, Va., 338, 544  
Trickling filter; removal of protein from water by, 842  
Turbidimeter; operation and uses of, 730, 736  
Turbidity; effect of, upon radioactivity removal, 621, 774  
removal of, in suspended solids contact basins, 275  
Turbulence; degree of, in pipe flow, 219, 512  
TVA; ecology of surface water organisms in reservoirs of, 573  
Two, 4-D; disadvantages of, 546  
Typhoid fever; *see also* Diseases; Enteric pathogens  
Typhoid fever; culture of organism of, by molecular filter techniques, 969

## U

- Ultrasonic waves; bactericidal action of, 153
- Ultrasonicator; generation of bactericidal waves by, 153
- Underdrains; filter; design of, 208
- United States; *see also* National water policy; TVA
  - Public Health Service; attitude of, toward fluoridation, 672
- Use; water; amount of, by irrigated crops, 189
  - factors influencing rate of, 127
  - fluctuations in, and effect upon revenue, 877, 879, 881
    - seasonal rate of, in resort areas, 694
  - future needs determined through studies of, 126
  - industrial; practices in, of water, 65, 591
  - per capita allowance for, 66, 131
  - residential; correlation of, with income, 603
  - varying rates to accord with classification of, 669
- Utilities; private; economics of, 121
- Utilities; water; state regulation of, 741

## V

- Vacation; survey of utility policies on, 677
- Vacation areas; seasonal water demands in, 694
- Vacuum pump; uses of, 737
- Valves; action of, as cause of water hammer, 985
- Verdigris River; report of flood on, 687
- Vibrations; *see* Ultrasonic waves
- Voltmeter; use of, in analyzing cathodic protection installations, 884

## W

- Wages; *see also* Compensation
  - rising trends in, 6
- Wagner block; use of, for filter underdrains, 209
- Warfare; *see* Civil defense; World War II
- Wash systems; filter; design of, 208
- Wash water; excessive use of, 215
  - requirements for, in suspended solids contact basins, 275
- Washer; automatic; use of, for laboratory glassware, 740
- Waste water; *see also* Wash water
  - industrial; extent to which treated, 595
  - regulations of California Section governing, 312
- Wastes; disposal of, from purification and softening plants, 941
  - industrial; *see* Pollution

- Water; specifications for, to be used in concrete pipe manufacture, 855
- Water hammer; control of, 985
- Water power; *see* Hydroelectric power
- Water requirement; for irrigation; definition of, 190
- Water service; regulations of California section governing, 299
- Water shortage; *see* Conservation
- Water use; national policy for, 24, 30, 91
- Watersheds; *see* River basins
  - relation of fertility and land use in, to ecology of surface water organisms, 573
- Waterways; *see also* National water policy
- Waves; ultrasonic; bactericidal action of, 153
- Weather; modification of, by nucleation of clouds, 933
- Weedicides; disadvantages of, 546
- Weeds; aquatic; impediments to control of, 546
- Wells, developments in construction of, 9
  - dug; primitive construction of, 770
  - dynamiting of, to increase yields, 459, 463
  - field testing of, 453
  - maintenance of pumps for, 638
  - methods of increasing yields of, 459, 463, 771
    - photography as aid to investigating, 378
  - shallow; construction of, in Netherlands sand dunes, 722
- Well pumps; selection of, 453
- Wheatstone Bridge; *see* Conductance
- Wheeler bottom; use of, for filter underdrains, 209
- Wheeling, W.Va.; pollution control at, 50
- Whiting; improvement of coagulation by addition of, 796
- Wholesale water; furnishing of, by Chicago, Ill., 539, 688
- Wholesaling; regulations of California Section governing, 304
- Wildlife; national water policy for, 110
- Wildwood, N.J.; seasonal water demand in, 702
- Work order; value of, 361
- World War II; relation of chlorine production to, 513
- Wyandotte, Mich.; amperometric residual chlorine recording at, 292

## Z

- Zeolite; *see* Ion exchange
- Zinc hydroxide; effect of, upon sodium silicate inhibitor, 179
- Zooplankton; ecology of, in surface waters, 569

## Author Index

- ADAMS, CLARENCE D., quality control of industrial water, 579
- ALDRICH, E. H., a new water supply for the Alexandria Water Company, 332
- ALTER, AMOS J., water supply in Finland, 897
- APPLETON, J. L. T., *discussion*—the philosophy of supplementary treatment of public water supplies in the interest of group health, 15
- ARMSTRONG, KENNETH C., *panel discussion*—adjustment of water treatment to pollution loading—Chester, Pa., 42
- ARNOLD, GERALD E., *see* LADUE, WENDELL R.
- AST, DAVID B., *see* COX, CHARLES R.
- AYRES, LOUIS E., *discussion*—the relationship of water works to general city administrations, 355
- BANKS, W. G., *see* BONYUN, RICHARD E.
- BARTHOLOMEW, J. H., *see* YAXLEY, R. G.
- BAYLIS, JOHN R., *discussion*—analytical instruments used in the modern water plant laboratory, 735
- BEAN, ELWOOD L., cost of refrigerative and other special service, 65
- BLACK, A. P., the philosophy of supplementary treatment of public water supplies in the interest of group health, 11
- BLACK, CHARLES A., & HOSKINSON, CARL M., *panel discussion*—studies in local production of chlorine, 513
- BLANEY, HARRY F., use of water by irrigated crops in California, 189
- BLISS, JOHN H., administration of the ground water law of New Mexico, 435
- BONYUN, RICHARD E.; BOQUIST, W. H.; & BANKS, W. G., *panel discussion*—fluctuations in water use and revenue, 877
- BOQUIST, W. H., *see* BONYUN, RICHARD E.
- BROOKE, MAXEY, the breakpoint in bromination, 847
- BRUNSTEIN, MAURICE, *discussion*—seasonal water demands in vacation areas, 699
- CARTER, ELMER F., water works accounting practices, 358
- CHENOWETH, HARRY H. & LEAVER, ROBERT E., relative pipe roughness, 219
- COLEBAUGH, D.; FILICKY, J.; & HYNDSHAW, A., factors influencing the efficiency of activated carbon, 322
- COOK, PAUL D., planning expansions by forecasting public and industrial requirements, 585
- COOPER, H. H., JR., *see* STRINGFIELD, V. T.
- COX, CHARLES R., *discussion*—the advancement of fluoridation, 24  
— & AST, DAVID B., fluoridation—a sound public health practice, 641
- CRITCHLOW, H. C., *discussion*—seasonal water demands in vacation areas, 701
- CUNNINGHAM, JOHN W., relationship of water and sewage works financing, 937
- CUNNINGHAM, M. B., *see also* LADUE, WENDELL R.  
fibre gaskets for meter couplings, 231
- DEAN, H. TRENDLEY, the advancement of fluoridation, 17  
U.S.P.H.S. position on fluoridation of public water supplies, 672
- DE HOOGE, FRANK J., *panel discussion*—adjustment of water treatment to pollution loading—Little Falls, N.J., 44
- EASTERDAY, E. E. *see* GRAF, A. V.
- EDDY, SPENCER B., relation of water utilities to state regulatory bodies, 741
- ELDER, CLAYBURN C., determining future water requirements, 124
- ELIASSEN, ROLF; KAUFMAN, WARREN J.; NESBITT, JOHN B.; & GOLDMAN, MORTON I., studies on radioisotope removal by water treatment processes, 615
- EMMONS, A. H., *see* LAUDERDALE, R. A.
- ENEY, W. J., *see* SEYMOUR, RAYMOND B.
- ETTINGER, M. B. & RUCHHOFF, C. C., effect of stepwise chlorination on taste- and odor-producing intensity of some phenolic compounds, 561
- EVANS, EDMUND B., *panel discussion*—adjustment of water treatment to pollution loading—Cincinnati, Ohio, 45
- FABER, HARRY A., *panel discussion*—adjustment of water treatment to pollution loading—primary considerations, 31

- FABER, HARRY A. & HEDGEPEETH, L. L., *discussion*—studies on chlorine demand constants, 931
- FEBEN, DOUGLAS & TARAS, MICHAEL J., studies on chlorine demand constants, 922
- FILICKY, J., *see* COLEBAUGH, D.
- FLETCHER, ALFRED H., *discussion*—seasonal water demands in vacation areas, 703
- GAYTON, LORAN D., furnishing Chicago water to outlying municipal districts, 539
- GELSTON, W. R., *discussion*—the ideal lime-softened water, 661
- GEORGIA, F. R., a flow regulator, 471
- GERSTEIN, H. H., a continuous odor monitor and threshold tester, 373
- GILMER, W. L., financing water works improvements, 313
- GLASGOW, GEORGE U., *see* MARKS, HENRY C.
- GLASS, W. A., *discussion*—geologic and hydrologic factors in the perennial yield of the Biscayne Aquifer, 834
- GOETZ, ALEXANDER & TSUNEISHI, NOEL, application of molecular filter membranes to the bacteriological analysis of water, 943
- GOLDMAN, MORTON I., *see* ELIASSEN, ROLF
- GORMAN, ARTHUR E., mutual interests of the water works and atomic energy industries, 865  
*discussion*—studies on radioisotope removal by water treatment processes, 630
- GOSNELL, FRANCIS, *see* YAXLEY, R. G.
- GRAF, A. V. & EASTERDAY, E. E., St. Louis dry line chlorinating system, 260
- GREEN, ROY R., water use in industry, 591
- HALL, JOHN W., frost penetration in Montana soils, 904
- HARPER, L. E., fluoride chemical feeding, 744
- HAZEN, RICHARD, elements of filter design, 208
- HAZEY, GEORGE J., amperometric residual chlorine recording, 292
- HEDGEPEETH, L. L., *see also* FABER, H. A. evaluation of stream pollution, 55
- HORTON, J. P., *see* HORWOOD, M. P.
- HORWOOD, M. P.; HORTON, J. P.; & MINCH, V. A., factors influencing bactericidal action of ultrasonic waves, 153
- HOSKINSON, CARL M., *see* BLACK, CHARLES A.
- HOUSE, HAROLD, dynamiting as a means of increasing well yield, 459
- HOWSON, LOUIS R., economics of water softening, 253
- HUBBELL, G. E., selection of well pumps, 435
- HUDSON, H. E., JR., *see* LARSON, BERT O.
- HUSS, JOHN H., the relationship of water works to general city administrations, 349
- HYNDSHAW, A., *see* COLEBAUGH, D.
- JOHNSON, ERIC F., utility acquisition of customer-owned meters, 917
- JORDAN, HARRY E., local and regional water supply management, 441
- KABLER, PAUL W., relative resistance of coliform organisms and enteric pathogens in the disinfection of water with chlorine, 553  
*discussion*—application of molecular filter membranes to the bacteriological analysis of water, 969
- KAUFMAN, WARREN J., *see* ELIASSEN, ROLF
- KELLER, S. K., seasonal water demands in vacation areas, 694
- KENDALL, N. J., *see* SHELTON, M. J.
- KERR, S. LOGAN, water hammer control, 985
- KIKER, JOHN E., *discussion*—studies on diatomaceous earth filtration, 494
- KING, KENNETH K., meter reading and commercial department operation, 705
- KNEER, VERNON R., construction trends in the water works field, 6
- KRICK, IRVING P., rain increase projects in relation to water resources, 933
- KURANZ, A. P., meter maintenance costs, 689
- LADUE, WENDELL R.; CUNNINGHAM, M. B.; SCHWIER, E. C.; WEIR, PAUL; & ARNOLD, GERALD E., *panel discussion*—bill collection stations in large cities, 136
- LAMON, C. D., *discussion*—distribution system problems, 468
- LARSON, BERT O. & HUDSON, H. E., JR., residential water use and family income, 603
- LARSON, T. E., the ideal lime-softened water, 649
- LAUDERDALE, R. A. & EMMONS, A. H., a method for decontaminating small volumes of radioactive water, 327
- LAVAL, CLAUDE, JR., photographing water wells, 378
- LEAVER, ROBERT E., *see* CHENOWETH, HARRY H.
- LEHRMAN, LEO & SHULDENER, HENRY L., the role of sodium silicate in inhibiting corrosion by film formation on water piping, 175



- LINDENBERGH, PIETER C., drawing water from a dune area, 713
- LOEWER, A. C., *see* SEYMOUR, RAYMOND B.
- LONGWELL, JOHN S., civil defense in the water works industry, 505
- LOVE, S. K., analytical instruments used in the modern water plant laboratory, 725
- LOWE, HARRY N., JR., *see* SPAULDING, CHARLES H.
- MAFFITT, DALE L., *see* MATTHEWS, A. G.
- MARKS, HENRY C.; WILLIAMS, DONALD B.; & GLASGOW, GEORGE U., determination of residual chlorine compounds, 201
- MATTHEWS, A. G.; MAFFITT, DALE L.; & MERRYFIELD, FRED, *panel discussion*—discussion of national water policy, 414
- MERRELL, JOHN C., JR., *see* SANCHIS, JOSEPH M.
- MERRYFIELD, FRED, *see* MATTHEWS, A. G.
- MINCH, V. A., *see* HORWOOD, M. P.
- MOORE, GEORGE S., use of radio by utilities, 227
- MORRIS, SAMUEL B., review of the report of the President's Water Resources Policy Commission, 391
- MORTON, ROY J., *see* STRAUB, CONRAD P.
- MURDOCH, JOHN H., JR., pollution control and property rights, 61
- NESBITT, JOHN B., *see* ELIASSEN, ROLF
- NEUMANN, HARRY G., *discussion*—application of molecular filter membranes to the bacteriological analysis of water, 975
- NORRIS, ALFRED O., considerations involved in adding industrial customers to public water supply systems, 612
- PALMER, C. M., *see* TARZWELL, C. M.
- PARKER, GARALD G., geologic and hydrologic factors in the perennial yield of the Biscayne Aquifer, 817
- PASCOE, WATER, *see* SEYMOUR, RAYMOND B.
- PETRICIA, JAMES, relation of frost penetration to underground water lines, 911
- PIRNIE, MALCOLM, objectives of a national water policy, 409
- PLACAK, OLIVER R., *see* STRAUB, CONRAD P.
- QUINBY, W. U., *discussion*—distribution system problems, 469
- RICHARDS, ROY T., & SENATOROFF, N. K., *symposium*—protective coatings used on gas pipe, 1015
- RIDDICK, THOMAS M., controlling taste, odor and color with free residual chlorination, 545
- RIDINGTON, C. R., *see* YAXLEY, R. G.
- ROBINSON, STEPHEN B., authorization for revenue bond issues in California, 113
- ROGERS, M. C., automatic pump control, 383
- ROSENTHAL, RICHARD L., the customer's interest in utility economics, 121
- RUCHHOFT, C. C., *see* ETTINGER, M. B.
- SANCHIS, JOSEPH M., & MERRELL, JOHN C., JR., studies on diatomaceous earth filtration, 475
- SAUNDERS, DANIEL J., *discussion*—water use in industry, 599
- SCHMITT, RICHARD P., *see* SPAULDING, CHARLES H.
- SCHWEITZER, PAUL, well construction and operation, 770
- SCHWIER, E. C., *see* LADUE, WENDELL R.
- SENATOROFF, N. K., *see* RICHARDS, ROY T.
- SEYMOUR, RAYMOND B.; PASCOE, WALTER; ENEY, W. J.; LOEWER, A. C.; STEINER, ROBERT H.; & STOUT, R. D., performance studies on sulfur jointing compounds, 1001
- SHAW, HARRY B., payment for utility changes in state highways, 496
- SHELTON, M. J. & KENDALL, N. J., *panel discussion*—mobile radio communications in California, 367
- SHOWELL, E. B., ion exchange for water treatment, 522  
*discussion*—water use in industry, 600
- SHULDENER, HENRY L., *see* LEHRMAN, LEO
- SMITH, GEORGE L., the directional charge method of shooting wells, 463
- SMITH, MARSDEN C., copper with ammonia and chlorine in finished water, 763
- SOPP, GEORGE C., *discussion*—utility acquisition of customer-owned meters, 920
- SPAULDING, CHARLES H.; LOWE, HARRY N., JR.; & SCHMITT, RICHARD P., improved coagulation by the use of pulverized limestone, 793
- STEINER, ROBERT H., *see* SEYMOUR, RAYMOND B.
- STOUT, R. D., *see* SEYMOUR, RAYMOND B.
- STRAUB, CONRAD P.; MORTON, ROY J.; & PLACAK, OLIVER R., studies on the removal of radioactive contaminants from water, 773
- STREICHER, LEE, *discussion*—application of the molecular filter membranes to the bacteriological analysis of water, 973

- STRINGFIELD, V. T. & COOPER, H. H., JR., geologic and hydrologic factors affecting perennial yield of aquifers, 803
- STROTHER, BRYANT L., *panel discussion*—adjustment of water treatment to pollution loading—Spruance Works, Va., 48
- SWOPE, H. GLADYS, *discussion*—studies on radioisotope removal by water treatment processes, 633
- TARAS, MICHAEL J., *see* FEBEN, DOUGLAS
- TARZWELL, C. M. & PALMER, C. M., ecology of significant organisms in surface water supplies, 568
- TENNY, M. K., quaternary ammonium compounds for main disinfection, 82
- THOMAS, HARRY W., deep well pump maintenance, 638
- TODD, ARTHUR R., *panel discussion*—adjustment of water treatment to pollution loading—Wheeling, W. Va., 50
- TRACY, HARRY W., methods of disinfecting tanks and reservoirs, 85
- TSUNEISHI, NOEL, *see* GOETZ, ALEXANDER
- VAN DEUSEN, E. J., cold-weather operation of distribution systems, 909
- WEIR, PAUL, *see* LADUE, WENDELL R.
- WEIR, W. VICTOR, the need for water works re-equipment, 1
- WHITE, W. L., comparison between synthetic and natural rubber pipe-joint rings, 872
- WIEDEMAN, H. F., distribution system problems, 465
- WILLIAMS, DONALD B., *see also* MARKS, HENRY C.  
the organic nitrogen problem, 837  
*panel discussion*—adjustment of water treatment to pollution loading—Brantford, Ont., 52
- WOLMAN, ABEL, water policy as the engineers see it, 401.
- YAXLEY, R. G.; GOSNELL, FRANCIS; RIDINGTON, C. R.; & BARTHOLOMEW, J. H., *panel discussion*—operating control of small treatment plants, 145

# AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION

## PUBLICATIONS

*Effective January 1, 1952*

*Orders should be sent to the American Water Works Association, Inc., 521 Fifth Ave., New York 17, N.Y. Payment is required in advance, in U.S. funds, from nonmembers.*

### BOOKS

**Index to Proceedings & Journal A.W.W.A. (1881-1939)**—This cloth-bound, 285-p. index covers the Proceedings for 1881-1913 and the JOURNAL for 1914-1939. Price, for general sales, \$2.00; to members paying in advance, \$1.60.

**Index to Journal A.W.W.A., 1940-1944**—Paper-bound supplement to *Index to Proceedings and Journal A.W.W.A.* 64 pp. March 1945. Paper-bound. Price, for general sales, \$1.00; to members paying in advance, 80¢.

**Manual of Water Works Accounting**—Prepared jointly by the A.W.W.A. and the Municipal Finance Officers Association, this 500-page Manual contains twenty chapters covering all utility accounting practices. 1938; 2nd printing, 1951. Price, for general sales, \$4.00; to members paying in advance, \$3.20.

**The Quest for Pure Water**—By M. N. Baker. A history of water purification from the earliest records to the 20th century. 73 illustrations, 900 references, 527 pp. 1948; 2nd printing, 1949. Price, for general sales, \$5.00; to members paying in advance, \$4.00.

**Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Sewage**—Published jointly by

the A.W.W.A. and the American Public Health Association. Cloth bound, 300 pages. Ninth edition, 1946. Available through the American Public Health Association, 1790 Broadway, New York 19, N.Y., at \$4.00, net.

**Survival and Retirement Experience With Water Works Facilities**—Prepared by a joint committee of the A.W.W.A. and the Institute of Water Supply Utilities. Includes reports published in installments in JOURNAL, 1945-46, with additional material and summary tables. Cloth bound, 566 pp. 1947. Price, for general sales, \$3.00; to members paying in advance, \$2.40.

**Water Quality and Treatment**—A manual prepared by A.W.W.A. A comprehensive survey of water quality standards and procedures for purification, softening and other conditioning. Completely revised and enlarged second edition. 451 pp. 1950; 2nd printing, 1951. Price, for general sales, \$5.00; to members paying in advance, \$4.00.

**Manual of British Water Supply Practice**—A publication of the Institution of Water Engineers, London; distributed in U.S. by A.W.W.A. The essence of the water supply art, as practiced in Great Britain. Cloth bound, 900 pp. 1950. \$7.50, net.

## PERIODICALS AND PAMPHLETS

**Journal American Water Works Association.** A monthly magazine of technical papers, discussions, news and reports. Issued quarterly from 1914 to 1919; bi-monthly from 1920 to September 1924; monthly ever since. Annual indexes are contained in the December issue of each year from 1940 on. Cumulative indexes of authors and articles grouped by topics are described on p. 1. Subscriptions only in conjunction with A.W.W.A. membership in U.S., Canada and Cuba, or \$7.00 to libraries; not sold to individuals. Postage: to Canada, 20¢ additional; other foreign (except Pan-American Union), 80¢. Single copy price (of issues from 1925 on), for general sales, 75¢; to A.W.W.A. members, 50¢.

**What Price Water?** A brochure planned for the layman to explain expenditures for water utility operations and services. 14 pp., il., 25¢. (Quantity rates on request.)

**Questions and Answers on Fluoridation of Public Water Supplies.** An introduction to and explanation of the basic facts on a topic of wide current interest. No. 14 of the *Willing Water* series, April 1951. 4 pp., 5¢.

**Willing Water.** A catalog and price list of the *Willing Water* cartoon illustrations of the Willing Water cartoon illustrations available in electrotpe or newspaper mat form, for use in printing and advertising work. No charge.

## JOURNAL REPRINTS

*Order by title and number, not by topic. Reprints are not normally furnished punched for loose-leaf binding. Copies of Journal articles not available in reprint form can generally be obtained by ordering a copy of the issue in which they were published; for terms, see "Journal A.W.W.A." in preceding "Periodicals and Pamphlets" section.*

**Air Conditioning.** No. 263. Committee Report: Regulation of Air Conditioning and Other Refrigeration. Includes a suggested model ordinance regulating installation and operation of air-conditioning and refrigeration equipment. From December 1950 JOURNAL. 9 pp., 20¢.

**Annual Reports.** No. 246. Committee Report: Water Department Annual Reports. Includes a guide to the preparation of an annual statistical report. From August 1950 JOURNAL. 14 pp., 20¢.

**Grounding.** No. 270. A.W.W.A. Policy Statement: Grounding of Electric Circuits on Water Pipe. Also C. F. Meyerherm: Water Works Industry's Attitude on Grounding and Stray Current Problems. From April 1944 and December 1945 JOURNALS. 4 pp., 10¢.

**Main Extensions.** No. 212. Committee Report: Water Main Extension Policy. From August 1949 JOURNAL. 13 pp., 20¢.

**Pension Legislation.** No. 254. Committee Report: State Pension and Retirement

Legislation in 1949. From October 1950 JOURNAL. 8 pp., 15¢.

**Pipe.** No. 251. R. E. Barnard: Design Standards for Steel Water Pipe. From January 1948 JOURNAL. 64 pp., 45¢.

**Pipe.** No. 248. W. H. Cates: Design Standards for Large-Diameter Steel Water Pipe. From September 1950 JOURNAL. 27 pp., 30¢.

**Radioactivity.** No. 227. A. E. Gorman: Radioactivity—A New Factor in Water Works Practice. Also Placak & Morton: Research on the Disposal of Radioactive Wastes. From December 1949 and February 1950 JOURNAL. 16 pp., 20¢.

**Rates.** No. 256. L. E. Ayres: Basic Considerations in Determining Water Rates. From November 1950 JOURNAL. 22 pp., 25¢.

**Regulations.** No. 269. California Section Report: Tentative Regulations Governing Water Service. From April 1951 JOURNAL. 14 pp., 20¢.

**Resources.** No. 278. Morris, Wolman, Pirnie and others. A series of reviews of the President's Water Resources Policy Commission Report. From June 1951 JOURNAL. 32 pp., 30¢.

**Resources.** No. 280. Roy R. Green: Water Use in Industry. From August 1951 JOURNAL. 12 pp., 20¢.

**Resources.** No. 194. Committee Report: National Policy on Water Resources. Also A.W.W.A. Policy Statement: Information Concerning Water Resources; and Executive Committee Statement: Allocation of Colorado River Water. From July 1948 JOURNAL. 8 pp., 15¢.

**Resources.** No. 244. Committee Report: Basic Water Use Doctrines and State Water Control Agencies. Includes a state-by-state survey. From August 1950 JOURNAL. 19 pp., 25¢.

**Safety.** No. 283. Task Group Report: Safety Practices. From June 1951 JOURNAL. 12 pp., 20¢.

**Softening.** No. 272. L. R. Howson: Economics of Water Softening. From April 1951 JOURNAL. 7 pp., 15¢.

**Statistics.** No. 221. W. B. Langbein: Municipal Water Use in the United States. From November 1949 JOURNAL. 5 pp., 15¢.

**Statistics.** No. 192. G. J. Schroeffer et al.: A Statistical Analysis of Water Works Data for 1945. From October 1948 JOURNAL. 32 pp., 30¢.

**Treatment.** No. 268. Committee Report: Capacity and Loadings of Suspended Solids Contact Units. From April 1951 JOURNAL. 29 pp., 30¢.

**Writing.** No. 271. A Style Manual for Journal Authors. Includes an explanation of editing and publication procedure; directions for preparing tables, illustrations and references for publication; a list of abbreviations used in the Journal A.W.W.A.; and tips on oral presentation. From the May 1947 JOURNAL. 16 pp., 20¢.

### A.W.W.A. STANDARDS

EXPLANATORY NOTE: Effective October 31, 1951, the designations for A.W.W.A. standards (such as specifications, procedures and recommended practices) were revised and systematized. A full explanation of the system adopted may be found in the October 1951 Journal A.W.W.A., Vol. 43, p. 851. To minimize confusion, both the old and the new designations will be carried on publications lists and on the specifications themselves for a considerable period. Use of the new system is encouraged, but orders may be placed and will be filled on either basis.

#### A—Source

**AWWA A100-46** (formerly 4A.1-1946)—**Standard Specifications for Deep Wells.** Approved as Tentative on April 30, 1945,

and published in the September 1945 JOURNAL. Made Standard on May 10, 1946. 50 pp., 45¢.

#### B—Treatment

##### B100—Filtration

**AWWA B100-50** (formerly 5C-1950)—**Standard Specifications for Filtering Material.** Revision of 1943 document approved as Tentative Nov. 15, 1948, and published in the March 1949 JOURNAL. Made Standard Jan. 16, 1950. 16 pp., 20¢.

##### B200—Softening

**AWWA B200-49T** (formerly 5W1.01-1949)—**Tentative Standard Specifications for Sodium Chloride.** Approved as Tentative Jul. 6, 1949, and published in the Mar. 1950 JOURNAL. 10 pp., 20¢.

**AWWA B250-51** (formerly 5Z-1951)—**Standard Manual of Cation Exchanger Test Procedures.** Revision of 1943 document approved as Tentative Dec. 31, 1948, and published in the May 1949 JOURNAL. Made Standard May 4, 1951. 28 pp., 30¢.

##### B400—Coagulation

**AWWA B400-49T** (formerly 5W1.10-T-1950)—**Tentative Standard Specifications for Ammonium Sulfate.** Approved as Tentative July 15, 1949, and published in the Nov. 1950 JOURNAL. 7 pp., 15¢.



**AWWA B401-50T** (formerly 5W1.30-T-1950)—**Tentative Standard Specifications for Bauxite.** Approved as Tentative Apr. 28, 1950, and published in the July 1950 JOURNAL. 8 pp., 15¢.

**AWWA B402-49T** (formerly 5W1.31-T-1950)—**Tentative Standard Specifications for Ferrous Sulfate.** Approved as Tentative May 31, 1949, and published in the October 1950 JOURNAL. 7 pp., 15¢.

**B500—Scale and Corrosion Control**

**AWWA B500-50T** (formerly 5W1.60-T-1950)—**Tentative Standard Specifications for Trisodium Phosphate.** Approved as Tentative Apr. 3, 1950, and published in the June 1950 JOURNAL. 6 pp., 15¢.

**AWWA B501-51T**—**Tentative Standard Specifications for Caustic Soda.** Approved as Tentative Oct. 15, 1951, and

published in the December 1951 JOURNAL. 6 pp., 15¢.

**B600—Taste and Odor Control**

**AWWA B600-49T** (formerly 5W1.70-T-1950)—**Tentative Standard Specifications for Powdered Activated Carbon.** Approved as Tentative July 11, 1949, and published in the February 1951 JOURNAL. 14 pp., 20¢.

**B700—Prophylaxis**

**AWWA B700-49—The Fluoridation of Public Water Supplies.** A statement of recommended policy and procedure approved on May 29, 1949, and published in the July 1949 JOURNAL. 5 pp., 15¢.

**AWWA B701-50T** (formerly 5W1.90-T-1950)—**Tentative Standard Specifications for Sodium Fluoride.** Approved as Tentative July 21, 1950, and published in the September 1950 JOURNAL. 7 pp., 15¢.

**C—Distribution**

**C100—Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings**

**AWWA C100-08** (formerly 7C.1-1908)—**Standard Specifications for Cast-Iron Special Castings.** Originally approved May 12, 1908, as "Standard Specifications for Cast-Iron Water Pipes and Special Castings," the portion of this document dealing with pipe has been superseded by ASA A21.2-1939, which is listed below as AWWA C102-39. Until the American Standards Assn. Committee A21 completes A21.10, its pending specifications for cast-iron fittings, the AWWA 1908 document continues to be applicable to the purchase of special castings. 36 pp., 40¢.

**AWWA C101-39 \* (ASA A21.1-1939)—American Recommended Practice Manual for the Computation of Strength and Thickness of Cast-Iron Pipe.** Adopted by A.W.W.A. and the American Standards Assn. December 1939 and published in the December 1939 JOURNAL. 81 pp., 50¢.

**AWWA C102-39 \* (ASA A21.2-1939)—American Standard Specifications for Cast-Iron Pit-Cast Pipe for Water or Other Liquids.** Adopted by A.W.W.A. and the American Standards Assn. De-

cember 1939 and published in the December 1939 JOURNAL. 23 pp., 25¢.

**AWWA C104-39 \* (ASA A21.4-1939)—American Standard Specifications for Cement-Mortar Lining for Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings.** Adopted by A.W.W.A. and the American Standards Assn. December 1939 and published in the December 1939 JOURNAL. 9 pp., 20¢.

**C200—Steel Pipe**

**AWWA C200-40T** (formerly 7A.1-1940)—**Tentative Standard Specifications for Riveted Steel Pipe.** Published in the January 1940 JOURNAL and made Tentative Apr. 25, 1940. 12 pp., 25¢.

**AWWA C201-50** (formerly 7A.3-1950)—**Standard Specifications for Electric Fusion Welded Steel Water Pipe of Sizes 30 Inches and Over.** Published as Tentative in the January 1940 JOURNAL and made Standard Apr. 25, 1940. Latest revision June 21, 1950. 20 pp., 25¢.

**AWWA C202-49** (formerly 7A.4-1949)—**Standard Specifications for Steel Water Pipe of Sizes up to but Not Including 30 Inches.** Published as Tentative Revision of 1941 document in the April 1943 JOURNAL. Made Standard Oct. 3, 1949. Latest revision June 21, 1950. 28 pp., 30¢.

\* AWWA designations have been assigned mainly for indexing purposes. It is expected that the American Standards Association's "A21" designation will normally be used.

**AWWA C203-51** (formerly 7A.5-1950)—**Standard Specifications for Coal-Tar Enamel Protective Coatings for Steel Water Pipe of Sizes 30 Inches and Over.** Published as Tentative in the January 1940 JOURNAL and made Standard Apr. 25, 1940. Latest revision May 1, 1951. 28 pp. (reprinted under same cover as AWWA C204-50, description of which follows).

**AWWA C204-51** (formerly 7A.6-1950)—**Standard Specifications for Coal-Tar Enamel Protective Coatings for Steel Water Pipe of Sizes up to But not Including 30 Inches.** Published as Tentative in the January 1940 JOURNAL and made Standard Apr. 25, 1940. Latest revision May 1, 1951. 24 pp. (reprinted under same cover as AWWA C203-50), 45¢.

**AWWA C205-41** (formerly 7A.7-1941)—**Standard Specifications for Cement-Mortar Protective Coating for Steel Water Pipe of Sizes 30 Inches and Over.** Published as Tentative in the January 1940 JOURNAL and made Standard June 26, 1941. *Revision pending.* 16 pp., 20¢.

**AWWA C206-50T** (formerly 7A.8-1950)—**Standard Specifications for Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe Joints.** Approved as Tentative Jan. 10, 1946, and published in the March 1946 JOURNAL. Made Standard Nov. 27, 1950. Latest revision Oct. 3, 1949. 12 pp., 20¢.

### C300—Concrete Pipe

**AWWA C300-47T** (formerly 7B.1-T-1947)—**Tentative Standard Specifications for Reinforced Concrete Water Pipe—Steel Cylinder Type, Not Prestressed.** Approved as Tentative Dec. 11, 1947, and published in the March 1948 JOURNAL. 14 pp., 20¢.

**AWWA C301-49T** (formerly 7B.2-T-1949)—**Tentative Standard Specifications for Reinforced Concrete Water Pipe—Steel Cylinder Type, Prestressed.** Approved as Tentative Nov. 21, 1949, and published in the December 1949 JOURNAL. 16 pp., 20¢.

**AWWA C302-51T**—**Tentative Standard Specifications for Reinforced Concrete Water Pipe—Noncylinder Type, Not Prestressed.** Approved as Tentative

Sept. 4, 1951, and published in the October 1951 JOURNAL. 15 pp., 20¢.

### C500—Valves and Hydrants

**AWWA C500-39** (formerly 7F.1-1939)—**Standard Specifications for Gate Valves for Ordinary Water Works Service.** Approved as Standard Apr. 28, 1938, and published in the March 1939 JOURNAL. 12 pp., 20¢.

**AWWA C501-41T** (formerly 7F.2-T-1941)—**Tentative Specifications for Sluice Gates.** Approved as Tentative June 26, 1941, and published in the October 1941 JOURNAL. 11 pp., 20¢.

**AWWA C502-40** (formerly 7F.3-1940)—**Standard Specifications for Fire Hydrants for Ordinary Water Works Service.** Approved as Standard on January 17, 1940, and published in the August 1940 JOURNAL. 12 pp. (printed under same cover as C503-37, description of which follows), 20¢.

**AWWA C503-37** (formerly 7F.3-1937)—**Standard Specifications for Uniform Marking of Fire Hydrants.** Published as Tentative in the April 1937 JOURNAL and made Standard June 7, 1937. (Printed under same cover as C502-40).

### C600—Pipelaying

**AWWA C600-49T** (formerly 7D.1-T-1949)—**Tentative Standard Specifications for Installation of Cast-Iron Water Mains.** Revision of 1938 document approved as Tentative June 3, 1949, and published in the December 1949 JOURNAL. 33 pp., 35¢.

**AWWA C601-48** (formerly 7D.2-1948)—**A Procedure for Disinfecting Water Mains.** Approved Sept. 30, 1947, and published in the February 1948 JOURNAL. Latest revision, Sept. 15, 1948. 8 pp., 15¢.

### C700—Meters

**AWWA C700-46** (formerly 7M.1-1946)—**Standard Specifications for Cold Water Meters—Displacement Type.** Published as Tentative in the December 1941 JOURNAL and made Standard May 10, 1946. 12 pp., 20¢.

**AWWA C701-47** (formerly 7M.2-1947)—**Standard Specifications for Cold Water Meters—Current Type.** Published as Tentative in the April 1946 JOURNAL and made Standard July 25, 1947. 12 pp., 20¢.

**AWWA C702-47** (formerly 7M.3-1947)—**Standard Specifications for Cold Water Meters—Compound Type.** Published as Tentative in the April 1946 JOURNAL and made Standard July 25, 1947. 11 pp., 20¢.

**AWWA C703-49** (formerly 7M.4-1949)—**Standard Specifications for Cold Water Meters—Fire Service Type.** Published as Tentative in the February 1947 JOURNAL and made Standard Jan. 18, 1949. 12 pp., 20¢.

**AWWA C704-50** (formerly 7M.5-1950)—**Standard Specifications for Cold Water Meters—Current Type—Propeller Driven.** Approved as Tentative July 21, 1949, and published in the August 1949 JOURNAL. Made Standard May 25, 1950. 12 pp., 20¢.

#### C800—Service Lines

**AWWA C800-48** (formerly 7T.1-1948)—**Standard Specifications for Threads for Underground Service Line Fittings.** Approved as Tentative July 25, 1947, and published in the October 1947 JOURNAL. Made Standard Sept. 15, 1948. Included under same cover is "Collected Standard Specifications for Service Line Materials," a committee report. 15 pp., 25¢.

#### C900—Records and General

**AWWA C900-40** (formerly 7G.1-1940)—**Recommended Practice for Distribution System Records.** Approved Jan. 16, 1940, and published in the February 1940 JOURNAL. Included under same cover are reprints of "Economies in Office Forms" by Israel Rafkind and "Coordinating Operating System Records With Accounting Records" by Nathan B. Jacobs. 52 pp., 45¢.

#### D—Storage

**AWWA D100-48** (formerly 7H.1-1949)—**Standard Specifications for Elevated Steel Water Tanks, Standpipes and Reservoirs.** Revision of 1941 document approved as Standard Sept. 20, 1948, and published in the April 1949 JOURNAL. 35 pp., 35¢.

**AWWA D101-49T** (formerly 7H.2-T-1949)—**Tentative Recommended Practice for Inspecting, Repairing and Repainting Elevated Steel Water Storage Tanks, Standpipes and Reservoirs.** Revision of 1943 document approved as Tentative Sept. 20, 1948, and published in the October 1948 JOURNAL. Latest revision Sept. 28, 1949. 23 pp., 25¢.

### Binder for A.W.W.A. Standards

A handy loose-leaf binder for A.W.W.A. standards has been prepared for bookshelf, desk and field use. Sturdily bound in blue canvas with backbone lettering in dark blue, the binder has metal hinges for maximum durability under all conditions. Capacious 1½-in. rings will hold more than a normal complement of specifications. Projecting tabs on eight blank separator cards insure prompt location of the user's choice of specifications groups. All specifications booklets are punched to fit the three rings of the binder. Price, \$2.50, net.



# Journal

AMERICAN  
WATER WORKS  
ASSOCIATION

VOLUME 43 • 1951

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION

Incorporated

521 Fifth Ave., New York 17, N.Y.

## Binding the Year's Journals

Through the cooperation of the Library Binding Institute, an organization of binderies which specializes in binding publications into volumes, arrangements have been made to give information and assistance to A.W.W.A. members who want to have their JOURNALS bound. This work may be done in accordance with standards of materials and construction required for durability, service and accessibility by college, reference and public libraries. The American Library Association and the Library Binding Institute have cooperated in promulgating "Minimum Specifications for Class A Library Binding" based on research and production and performance experience.

A committee of the American Library Association has certified responsible and reliable library binderies which have proved able to meet these specifications. To obtain standard quality binding, simply request Class A binding at any certified bindery. In obtaining price quotations, state the three dimensions of the volume.

Names and addresses of certified binderies in your area are available from the Library Binding Institute, 501 Fifth Avenue, New York 17, N.Y. Before sending copies to the bindery:

1. Check for missing issues and check each issue for defects, missing pages, etc. Be sure to include the volume index.
2. Tie the twelve issues together carefully so that nothing is crumpled or torn.
3. Write out definite instructions giving your preferences on the following points:
  - a. Color of binding (one of the following standard colors should be selected: dark green, dark blue, black, brown or medium red).
  - b. Whether the advertising sections and/or paper covers are to be bound into the volume.
  - c. An exact copy of the text to be lettered in gold on the backbone. A common form is:

Journal—1 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. from top	Vol. 43—4 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. from bottom
A.W.W.A.—2 $\frac{1}{4}$ in. from top	1951—3 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. from bottom
  - d. If you have had JOURNALS bound before and want your set to match as closely as possible, send a previous volume as a sample. If you want an approximate match, send a "rubbing" of the lettering on a previous volume and indicate the color.

If satisfactory arrangements cannot be made, or if there is any difficulty, advise the A.W.W.A. office and steps will be taken in cooperation with the Library Binding Institute to assure you proper service.

By arrangement with A.W.W.A., University Microfilms, 313 N. First St., Ann Arbor, Mich., is making a microfilm edition of the JOURNAL available to regular subscribers at a price comparable with the cost of library binding. The cost of the 1951 volume is tentatively expected to be \$6.75; the 1949 issues, comprising Vol. 41, are priced at \$6.25; those for 1950 (Vol. 42), at \$8.00.



# Table of Contents

## January

The Need for Water Works Reequipment.....	W. VICTOR WEIR	1
Construction Trends in the Water Works Field.....	VERNON R. KNEER	6
The Philosophy of Supplementary Treatment of Public Water Supplies in the Interest of Group Health.....	A. P. BLACK	11
Discussion.....	J. L. T. APPLETON	15
The Advancement of Fluoridation.....	H. TRENDLEY DEAN	17
Discussion.....	CHARLES R. COX	22
National Water Policy.....	ENGINEERS JOINT COUNCIL COMMITTEE REPORT	24
Outline of Water Policy.....		30
Adjustment of Water Treatment to Pollution Loading— <i>Panel Discussion</i> :		
Primary Considerations.....	HARRY A. FABER	31
Chester, Pa.....	KENNETH C. ARMSTRONG	42
Little Falls, N.J.....	FRANK J. DE HOOGE	44
Cincinnati, Ohio.....	EDMUND B. EVANS	45
Spruance Works, Va.....	BRYANT L. STROTHER	48
Wheeling, W. Va.....	ARTHUR R. TODD	50
Brantford, Ont.....	DONALD B. WILLIAMS	52
Evaluation of Stream Pollution.....	L. L. HEDGEPEETH	55
Pollution Control and Property Rights.....	JOHN H. MURDOCH JR.	61
Cost of Refrigerative and Other Special Service.....	ELWOOD L. BEAN	65
Quaternary Ammonium Compounds for Main Disinfection.....	M. K. TENNY	82
Methods of Disinfecting Tanks and Reservoirs.....	HARRY W. TRACY	85

## February

A Water Policy for the American People	PRESIDENT'S WATER RESOURCES POLICY COMMISSION	91
Authorization for Revenue Bond Issues in California.....	STEPHEN B. ROBINSON	113
The Customer's Interest in Utility Economics.....	RICHARD L. ROSENTHAL	121
Determining Future Water Requirements.....	CLAYBURN C. ELDER	124
Bill Collection Stations in Large Cities— <i>Panel Discussion</i>		
WENDELL R. LADUE, M. B. CUNNINGHAM, E. C. SCHWIER,		
PAUL WEIR, GERALD E. ARNOLD		136
Operating Control of Small Treatment Plants— <i>Panel Discussion</i>		
R. G. YAXLEY, FRANCIS GOSNELL, C. R. RIDINGTON, J. H. BARTHOLOMEW		145
Factors Influencing Bactericidal Action of Ultrasonic Waves	M. P. HORWOOD, J. P. HORTON AND V. A. MINCH	153
Tentative Standard Specifications for Powdered Activated Carbon—5W1.70-T-1950 ...		161

## March

The Role of Sodium Silicate in Inhibiting Corrosion by Film Formation on Water Piping.....	LEO LEHRMAN AND HENRY L. SHULDENER	175
Use of Water by Irrigated Crops in California.....	HARRY F. BLANEY	189
Determination of Residual Chlorine Compounds	HENRY C. MARKS, DONALD B. WILLIAMS AND GEORGE U. GLASGOW	201
Elements of Filter Design.....	RICHARD HAZEN	208
Relative Pipe Roughness.....	HARRY H. CHENOWITH AND ROBERT E. LEAVER	219
Use of Radio by Utilities.....	GEORGE S. MOORE	227
Fibre Gaskets for Meter Couplings.....	M. B. CUNNINGHAM	231
Report of the Audit of Association Funds.....		234
Report of the Committee on Water Works Practice.....		241
Report of the Committee on Water Works Administration.....		245
Report on Publications.....		249

## April

Economics of Water Softening.....	LOUIS R. HOWSON	253
St. Louis Dry Line Chlorinating System.....	A. V. GRAF AND E. E. EASTERDAY	260
Capacity and Loadings of Suspended Solids Contact Units.....	COMMITTEE REPORT	263
Amperometric Residual Chlorine Recording.....	GEORGE J. HAZEY	292
Tentative Regulations Governing Water Service.....	CALIFORNIA SECTION REPORT	298
Financing Water Works Improvements.....	W. L. GILMER	313
Factors Influencing the Efficiency of Activated Carbon		
	D. COLEBAUGH, J. FILICKY AND A. HYNDSHAW	322

## May

A Method for Decontaminating Small Volumes of Radioactive Water		
	R. A. LAUDERDALE AND A. H. EMMONS	327
A New Water Supply for the Alexandria Water Company.....	E. H. ALDRICH	332
The Relationship of Water Works to General City Administrations.....	JOHN H. HUSS	349
Discussion.....	LOUIS E. AYRES	355
Water Works Accounting Practices.....	ELMER F. CARTER	358
Mobile Radio Communications in California— <i>Panel Discussion</i>		
	M. J. SHELTON AND N. J. KENDALL	367
A Continuous Odor Monitor and Threshold Tester.....	H. H. GERSTEIN	373
Photographing Water Wells.....	CLAUDE LAVAL JR.	378
Automatic Pump Control.....	M. E. ROGERS	383

## June

Review of the Report of the President's Water Resources Policy Commission		
	SAMUEL B. MORRIS	391
Water Policy as the Engineers See It.....	ABEL WOLMAN	401
Objectives of a National Water Policy.....	MALCOLM PIRNIE	409
Discussion of National Water Policy— <i>Panel Discussion</i>		
	A. G. MATTHEWS, DALE L. MAFFITT, FRED MERRYFIELD	414
Safety Practices.....	TASK GROUP REPORT	423
Administration of the Ground Water Law of New Mexico.....	JOHN H. BLISS	435
Local and Regional Water Supply Management.....	HARRY E. JORDAN	441
Selection of Well Pumps.....	G. E. HUBBELL	453
Dynamiting as a Means of Increasing Well Yield.....	HAROLD HOUSE	459
The Directional Charge Method of Shooting Wells.....	GEORGE L. SMITH	463
Distribution System Problems.....	H. F. WIEDEMAN	465
Discussion.....	C. D. LAMON	468
Discussion.....	W. U. QUINBY	469
A Flow Regulator.....	F. R. GEORGIA	471

## July

Studies on Diatomaceous Earth Filtration		
	JOSEPH M. SANCHIS AND JOHN C. MERRELL JR.	475
Payment for Utility Changes in State Highways.....	HARRY B. SHAW	496
Civil Defense in the Water Works Industry.....	JOHN S. LONGWELL	505
Correction.....		512
Studies in Local Production of Chlorine— <i>Panel Discussion</i>		
	CHARLES A. BLACK AND CARL M. HOSKINSON	513
Ion Exchange for Water Treatment.....	E. B. SHOWELL	522
Furnishing Chicago Water to Outlying Municipal Districts.....	LORAN D. GAYTON	539
Correction.....		544
Controlling Taste, Odor and Color With Free Residual Chlorination		
	THOMAS M. RIDDICK	545

Relative Resistance of Coliform Organisms and Enteric Pathogens in the Disinfection of Water With Chlorine.....	PAUL W. KABLER	553
Effect of Stepwise Chlorination on Taste- and Odor-Producing Intensity of Some Phenolic Compounds.....	M. B. ETTINGER AND C. C. RUCHHOFT	561
Ecology of Significant Organisms in Surface Water Supplies.....	C. M. TARZWELL AND C. M. PALMER	568
Quality Control of Industrial Water.....	CLARENCE D. ADAMS	579
Planning Expansions by Forecasting Public and Industrial Requirements.....	PAUL D. COOK	585

## August

Water Use in Industry.....	ROY R. GREEN	591
Discussion.....	DANIEL J. SAUNDERS	599
Discussion.....	EDWARD B. SHOWELL	600
A.W.W.A. Statement of Policy on Fluoridation.....		602
Residential Water Use and Family Income... BERNT O. LARSON AND H. E. HUDSON JR.		603
Correction.....		611
Considerations Involved in Adding Industrial Customers to Public Water Supply Systems.....	ALFRED O. NORRIS	612
Studies on Radioisotope Removal by Water Treatment Processes.....	ROLF ELIASSEN, WARREN J. KAUFMAN, JOHN B. NESBITT AND MORTON I. GOLDMAN	615
Discussion.....	ARTHUR E. GORMAN	630
Discussion.....	H. GLADYS SWOPE	633
Authors' Closure.....		635
Deep Well Pump Maintenance.....	HARRY W. THOMAS	638
Fluoridation—A Sound Public Health Practice... CHARLES R. COX AND DAVID B. AST		641
The Ideal Lime-Softened Water.....	T. E. LARSON	649
Discussion.....	W. R. GELSTON	661

## September

Water Rates.....	COMMITTEE PROGRESS REPORT	665
U.S.P.H.S. Position on Fluoridation of Public Water Supplies.....	H. TRENDLEY DEAN	672
Compensation of Water Works Personnel.....	PRELIMINARY COMMITTEE REPORT	675
Water Supply Notes on the Kansas Flood.....	A REPORT	681
Meter Maintenance Costs.....	A. P. KURANZ	689
Seasonal Water Demands in Vacation Areas.....	S. K. KELLER	694
Discussion.....	MAURICE BRUNSTEIN	699
Discussion.....	H. C. CRITCHLOW	701
Discussion.....	ALFRED H. FLETCHER	703
Meter Reading and Commercial Department Operation.....	KENNETH K. KING	705
Drawing Water From a Dune Area.....	PIETER C. LINDENBERGH	713
Analytical Instruments Used in the Modern Water Plant Laboratory.....	S. K. LOVE	725
Discussion.....	JOHN R. BAYLIS	735
Relation of Water Utilities to State Regulatory Bodies.....	SPENCER B. EDDY	741
Fluoride Chemical Feeding.....	L. E. HARPER	744
Copper With Ammonia and Chlorine in Finished Water.....	MARSDEN C. SMITH	763
Well Construction and Operation.....	PAUL SCHWEITZER	770

## October

Studies on the Removal of Radioactive Contaminants From Water.....	CONRAD P. STRAUB, ROY J. MORTON AND OLIVER R. PLACAK	773
Improved Coagulation by the Use of Pulverized Limestone.....	CHARLES H. SPAULDING, HARRY N. LOWE JR. AND RICHARD P. SCHMITT	793

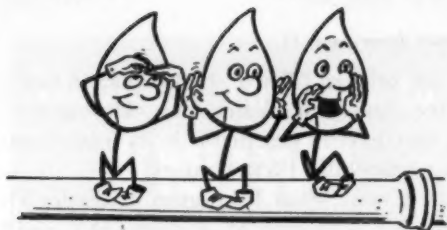
Geologic and Hydrologic Factors Affecting Perennial Yield of Aquifers	
V. T. STRINGFIELD AND H. H. COOPER JR.	803
Geologic and Hydrologic Factors in the Perennial Yield of the Biscayne Aquifer	
GARALD G. PARKER	817
Discussion.....	W. A. GLASS 834
Correction.....	835
Amendments to A.W.W.A. By-Laws.....	836
The Organic Nitrogen Problem.....	D. B. WILLIAMS 837
The Breakpoint in Bromination.....	MAXEY BROOKE 847
Correction.....	848
New System for Designating A.W.W.A. Standards.....	849
Tentative Standard Specifications for Reinforced Concrete Water Pipe—Noncylinder Type—Not Prestressed.....	851

## November

Mutual Interests of the Water Works and Atomic Energy Industries	
ARTHUR E. GORMAN	865
Comparison Between Synthetic and Natural Rubber Pipe-Joint Rings....	W. L. WHITE 872
Fluctuations in Water Use and Revenue—Panel Discussion	
RICHARD E. BONYUN, W. H. BOQUIST, W. G. BANKS	877
Technical Practices in Cathodic Protection	
CORRELATING COMMITTEE ON CATHODIC PROTECTION	883
Water Supply in Finland.....	AMOS J. ALTER 897
Frost Penetration in Montana Soils.....	JOHN W. HALL 904
Cold-Weather Operation of Distribution Systems.....	E. J. VAN DEUSEN 909
Relation of Frost Penetration to Underground Water Lines.....	JAMES PETRICA 911
Utility Acquisition of Customer-Owned Meters.....	ERIC F. JOHNSON 917
Discussion.....	GEORGE C. SOPP 920
Studies on Chlorine Demand Constants.....	DOUGLAS FEBEN AND MICHAEL J. TARAS 922
Discussion.....	H. A. FABER AND L. L. HEDGEPETH 931
Rain Increase Projects in Relation to Water Resources.....	IRVING P. KRICK 933
Relationship of Water and Sewage Works Financing.....	JOHN W. CUNNINGHAM 937
Disposal of Wastes From Water Purification and Softening Plants	
COMMITTEE PROGRESS REPORT	941

## December

Application of Molecular Filter Membranes to the Bacteriological Analysis of Water	
ALEXANDER GOETZ AND NOEL TSUNEISHI	943
Discussion.....	PAUL W. KABLER 969
Discussion.....	LEE STREICHER 973
Discussion.....	HARRY G. NEUMANN 975
Safety Practices.....	984
Water Hammer Control.....	S. LOGAN KERR 985
Correction.....	1000
Performance Studies on Sulfur Jointing Compounds.....	RAYMOND B. SEYMOUR, WALTER PASCOE, W. J. ENEY, A. C. LOEWER, ROBERT H. STEINER AND R. D. STOUT 1001
Protective Coatings Used on Gas Pipe:	
Experience of the Central Arizona Light and Power Co.....	ROY T. RICHARDS 1015
Experience of the Southern Counties Gas Co. of California.....	N. K. SENATOROFF 1017
Tentative Standard Specifications for Caustic Soda.....	AWWA B501-51 1021
1951 Conference—Miami.....	1027
Papers Scheduled at 1951 Section Meetings.....	1035
Index for Volume 43, 1951:	
Subject Index.....	1048
Author Index.....	1061
American Water Works Association Publications.....	1065



## Percolation and Runoff

**Card-carrying correspondents**—not the Christmas card variety either—that's what they are, those undermentioned unmentionables who constitute the membership of Editors Anonymous. Only if you, yourself, are or ever have been a member will you be aware that this is the fourth anniversary of P&R, the perpetuation of which EA members not only advocate but effectuate. And only if you anted up your minimum of one contribution this year would you be aware that new membership cards have just been issued.

As the sub rosa nature of EAism would make it at least fatally inadvisable for any member not to stand on his constitutional rights—that is, for him to eat his card rather than show it—we have been able to reproduce here only this x-rayed facsimile of a sample ill-begotten by the late printer of same.

<i>Percolation and Runoff</i>		
JOURNAL AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION		
HEREBY CERTIFIES THAT		
-----		
IS A MEMBER IN GOOD STANDING OF		
<b>EDITORS ANONYMOUS</b>		
FOR THE YEAR <b>1952</b>	AND IS ENTITLED TO THE ADMIRA- TION, OBEISANCE AND UNDYING DEVOTION OF WE, OURSELF,	GRADE OF MEMBER
-----		

Inasmuch as the grading schedule leaked out last anniversary, there's little secret now to the fact that one or two attacks of contributionitis per year make a *Jitter*; several, a *Shake*; many, a *Deetee*; and innumerable since the beginning, an *Incurable*. What remains a secret yet is the 1951 attack list; and only because we've promised to "preserve" their anonymity need we remind ourself below who "they" are:

(Continued on page 2)



(Continued from page 1)

*Incurables* incorrigible are the original "Three PinkelephantEArS"; P. S. Wilson, Inc.; E. L. Filby, Inc.; and J. M. Wafer, Inc. Having wet-nursed P&R through its infancy, they haven't deserted it in its infantilism. More than P&Rdiatricians, these—practically P&Rpetrators.

*Deetees* determined have been a new "Four EArsemen"; Charles H. Capen, D.T.; Raymond L. Jones, D.T.; Thomas M. Riddick, D.T.; and George E. Symons, D.T. All these have cut, clipped and commandeered cataleptically to provide fuel for P&R's furnace.

*Shakes* alive and only a snip away from earning their degrees are John M. Diven, W. Victor Weir, Donald B. Williams and E. A. Sigworth, the last of whom undoubtedly uses those initials rather than a name for their P&R significance. These four have already done well in agitation and promise much more.

And *Jitters* all over the place to keep P&R hopping—sometimes with whimsy aforethought, sometimes not, but always with welcome grist: William W. Aultman, W. N. Beadle, A. P. Black, James D. Brown, H. Trendley Dean, N. M. DeJarnette, C. F. Drake, Rolf Eliassen, George G. Fassnacht, George E. Ferguson, L. A. Jackson, Henry J. Ongerth, Thomas B. Robinson, Alonza Shinn, Arthur B. Spaulding, Ralph L. Tyler and W. A. Welch.

Altogether, 28 where last year there were only 17—even A.W.W.A. can't match that growth. Is it any wonder then that we're Merry Christmas-ing like all getout and that we're scarcely willing to wait for what we know will be a Happy New Year even fuller of anonymouses and their wonderful anonymity.

**Fluoridation rides again in San Francisco**, and this time it's really riding high, on the crest of an almost 2 to 1 support by the voters in the November election. Last spring, as you may remember, the first steps toward addition of fluorides to the water supply had already been taken, following city council approval of the procedure, when strong protests, particularly by Christian Scientists, forced the council to reverse itself and plan this first referendum ever on the question. The campaign that followed was not a quiet one, but the Citizens' Committee for Fluoridation prevailed over the Citizens' Committee for Preservation of San Francisco's Good Water, apparently convincing a large majority of the voters that fluoridation was neither "mass medication" nor "unsound economics."

Meanwhile, in a rapidly growing number of communities—now well over 100—fluoridation is being practiced and in hundreds more is being discussed, argued over or fought for. All of which has led the American Dental Association to predict that, within a year, one of every five Americans will be drinking water containing adequate fluorides. And you can put that in your pipes or provoke it!

(Continued on page 4)

Wouldn't You Like to  
**KNOW?**  
- in Minutes  
instead of Days?

Where is the bottleneck?

What is corrosion  
doing to our flow?

Which plan is best?

WHAT WILL HAPPEN IF WE RUN A TRUNK LINE HERE?

## You can - with the McIlroy Pipeline-Network Analyzer

### SAVES DAYS OF CALCULATIONS

The McIlroy Pipeline-Network Analyzer performs rapid calculations of flow rates and head losses caused by fluid friction in networks of pipelines or ducts.

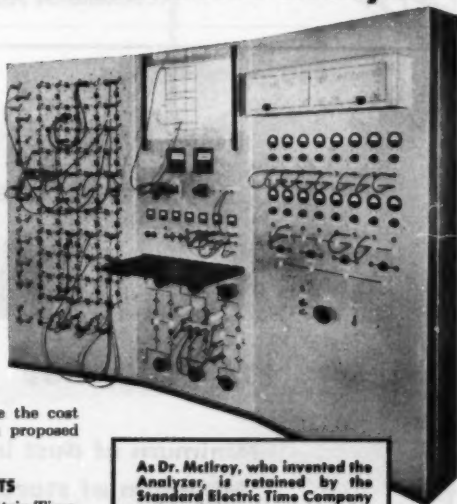
Specially designed non-linear resistors represent various pipelines, providing an excellent visual analogy to the variation of the friction head loss with flow rate in a pipeline or duct. Readings are expressed directly in fluid units.

### SINGLE STUDY SAVES TWICE THE COST!

Made for specific applications, the Analyzer is available for any size industrial or municipal network system; the cost varies with the design, size and other requirements. One user saved twice the cost of the Analyzer on a single study of a proposed pipeline improvement problem!

### BUILT BY ELECTRONIC SPECIALISTS

The Analyzer is built by the Standard Electric Time Company, for over 25 years specialists in designing and manufacturing all types of laboratory and distribution panels for individual needs.



As Dr. McIlroy, who invented the Analyzer, is retained by the Standard Electric Time Company as its technical consultant on this class of equipment, all inquiries receive the benefit of his wide experience.

**STANDARD** *THE Standard Electric Time Co.*  
FOUNDED 1884 91 Logan Street • Springfield 2, Massachusetts

(Continued from page 2)

**The heart of Texas** must have sprung a leak. At any rate, when the mayor of "deep in" El Paso had a friendly chat with his constituents the other day, practically the whole country was eavesdropping. Secret of the listening was not—unfortunately—the fact that the mayor's subject was water supply problems, but a misconnection which put the speech on 182 national, rather than the five local radio stations. The Californian who finally phoned in a report of the erroneous hookup was apparently much more concerned about a mix-up with his scheduled soap opera than the \$11,000,000 water supply bond issue involved. Probably troubled with suds!

**Newton's fig has outlasted his apple.** At any rate, gravity appears to be tottering on the brink of obsolescence. Not just space ships and interplanetary flights, not just ultraspheric observation stations and flying saucers, now the San Diego water department has jumped on the defiance wagon and decided to pump water downhill. By so doing, with three 200-hp. centrifugal pumps, the department will boost flow in its overtaxed system from 45 to 55 mgd. All well and good, but, if we don't watch out, all this science-defiance is going to blow us back to an earlier apple and a fig leaf instead of a fig. So what, we suppose—with all that milk and honey, who'll want water?

(Continued on page 6)

**FOR PUBLIC WATER**

**FLUORIDATION**

# **Sodium Fluoride**

**97%... DENSE POWDER**

**Minimum of dust in handling**

**Minimum of storage space**

**Available in 100-lb. bags and 375-lb. drums**

**The AMERICAN AGRICULTURAL CHEMICAL Co.**

**50 Church Street, New York 7, N. Y.**

# BARRETT\* WATERWORKS ENAMEL PROTECTS AMERICA'S WATER SUPPLY SYSTEMS

## HERE ARE 10 REASONS WHY...

- 1 Meets every requirement of the AWWA's Standard Specifications for Coal-Tar Enamel Protective Coatings for Steel Water Pipe.
- 2 Prevents tuberculation and incrustation of interiors.
- 3 Protects exterior against corrosion, permitting use of thin-wall steel pipe.
- 4 High dielectric properties.
- 5 Impermeable to moisture, non-absorptive, and non-porous.
- 6 High ductility and flexibility.
- 7 Unusual tenacity assures firm bond at the interfaces.
- 8 Meets every pipe-coating need . . . under all types of climatic conditions and topography.
- 9 Available through applicators all over the country.
- 10 Barrett engineering service always available.



**THE BARRETT DIVISION**  
ALLIED CHEMICAL & DYE CORPORATION  
40 Rector Street, New York 6, N. Y.

*BARRETT Enamel lines and coats this pipe used by the Water Department, City of Midland, Michigan.*



(Continued from page 4)

**Model** in every sense of the word is the recent reproduction of the two-square-block Croton Reservoir that, 50 years ago, made Fifth Avenue and 42nd Street in New York City a favorite Sunday strolling place. Built on a 1:100 scale, the model is being displayed in the lobby of the New York Public Library, which now occupies the site of the reservoir. But even modeler, old Croton is now fast filling with coins, pitched into it by contributors to the library's third drive for public funds. Who wouldn't want a reservoir like that, on any scale?

Really remarkable to us, though, is the fact that this is the second of its three appeals to date which the library has keyed to water supply, the earlier one having been a tie-in with the city's water shortage. The new drive, of course, may merely be considered a means to capitalize on the public's passion for throwing its money away—literally, here, rather than literately. But who'd have thunk that water supply, in any sense, could be picked by any one as a good money maker?

**Money-maker or not**, though, water supply continues to make good copy. Scarcely a day passes any more that some writer, reporter or advertising agent doesn't call A.W.W.A. for information on some aspect of the subject. And what has been most gratifying has been the very sharp decline in the percentage of frightwriting found in current water stories. Even in discussing water shortage or water contamination these days, our lay experts don't lay it on quite as thick. And some sensationalists have even discovered that water supply facts often outstrange their imaginations.

In the Richmond, Va., *Times-Dispatch*, last month, a Sunday feature on drought not only reported the facts on water shortage but indicated the avoidable reasons why some people suffer from it. In the *Atlanta Journal*, meanwhile, an editorial on flood and drought spent more space recording good conservation practices than it did in predicting the calamities that would result if they weren't employed. Similarly, the New York City newspapers did a remarkably subdued, though still prominent, job of reporting the activation of a fleet of 24 jeep patrol wagons and 2 mobile laboratories for 24-hour armed protection of the city's Catskill water supply system. And such discoveries as the fact that the new U.S. Steel plant at Morrisville, Pa., will use about 70 per cent as much water as did all of Philadelphia in 1950 have been good for good feature articles, and more and more often too. Finally, to make a good press even better, there have been more and more popular magazine articles on everything from fluoridation to fire water, plus such tidbits as the revelation by Octavus Roy Cohen in *This Week* that the happiest person he ever met was an old lady in Death Valley who finally owned her own well, to add human interest to the water word.

But harking back to that "money-making," what better than a good press to promote it?

(Continued on page 8)





## Pipe for the future

### WITH CARLON PLASTIC PIPE

For years of dependable trouble-free service, specify CARLON plastic pipe. It combines the inherent advantages of plastic with the desirable characteristics of metallic pipe to solve maintenance and replacement problems. Guaranteed against rot, rust and electrolytic corrosion, CARLON far outlasts ordinary pipe. It will not accumulate scale or sediment and is inert to the action of corrosive soils and fluids.

CARLON plastic pipe is superior for drinking water transmission, sewage handling, land drainage,

irrigation and other medium-pressure, low-temperature applications. Because it is light in weight, it can be installed quickly without heavy materials handling equipment or special tools.

At present, raw material shortages are limiting the production of certain types of CARLON pipe. Every effort is being made to overcome this problem and to meet the need for CARLON ... the first real pipe that is plastic.



**CARLON PRODUCTS CORPORATION**

10126 Meech Avenue • Cleveland 5, Ohio  
In Canada: Micro Plastics, Ltd., Acton, Ontario

(Continued from page 6)

**Harry A. Faber**, research chemist for the Chlorine Institute since 1935, has accepted the post of full-time associate editor for the publication *Water & Sewage Works*, effective January 1, 1952. A well known student of chlorine technology, he is responsible for many advances in the art of water treatment and his name has appeared frequently in the programs for water and sewage works meetings, as well as in the contents pages of technical publications. Among the editorial projects in which he has had a hand are the books *Elements of Sanitation* and *Water Quality and Treatment*, and the projected revision of *Standard Methods*. He received A.W.W.A.'s Diven Medal in 1948 and shared its Goodell Prize in 1949.

**Radiological health training** will be furnished to qualified applicants through short courses to be conducted by the Public Health Service at its Environmental Health Center, Cincinnati, Ohio. There is no tuition, but the program is designed for professional people primarily concerned with radiological health problems in their respective fields, and candidates should have a degree in engineering, physical or biological science, or medicine, and should have experience in work relating to public health.

Basic course provides two weeks of orientation in the fundamental theory of radiation and radiation-detecting instruments, the use and maintenance of such instruments, the permissible level of radiation dosage and effects of exceeding it, and shielding and protective measures which may be taken. Three basic two-week courses are scheduled, beginning January 21, March 10 and April 21, 1952.

Intermediate courses, designed for those who have completed the basic course or its equivalent, provide two weeks' training in the operation, maintenance and repair of radiation detection devices used for the monitoring of both personal and water, food and other samples. These courses are scheduled for the two-week periods beginning February 4 and May 5, 1952.

Additional information on the curriculum and application procedure may be obtained from the Chief, Radiological Health Training Section, Environmental Health Center, 1014 Broadway, Cincinnati 2, Ohio.

**Water pollution control engineers** are still required by California's pollution control program, created by legislation in 1949, and applications will be accepted until March 15, 1952. Further information may be obtained from the California State Personnel Board, 1015 L St., Sacramento.

**Edward A. Phoenix** has been appointed to the newly created post of manager of the Market Surveys Dept., Johns-Manville Corp. Formerly assistant manager of the Transite Pipe Dept., Phoenix will now work on the market development of all the company's products.

(Continued on page 10)



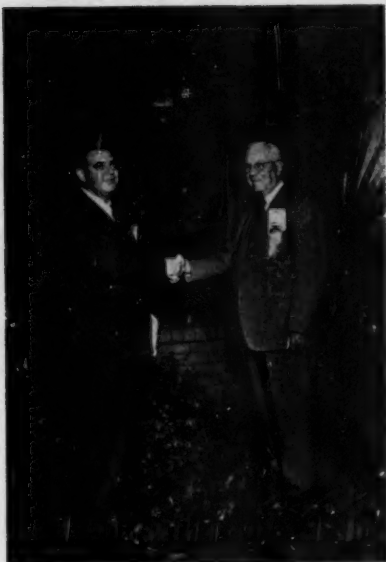
## HERSEY WATER METERS

have held a pre-eminent position among water works engineers  
for more than 67 years

**HERSEY MANUFACTURING COMPANY**

SOUTH BOSTON, MASS.

BRANCH OFFICES: NEW YORK    PORTLAND, ORE.    PHILADELPHIA    ATLANTA    DALLAS    CHICAGO  
SAN FRANCISCO    LOS ANGELES

*(Continued from page 8)*

**A thousand-arm grasp** on that Old Oaken Bucket makes the California Section's possession of the trophy, annually awarded to A.W. W.A.'s largest section, difficult to dispute. Greeting the one-thousandth member of the section is William W. Hurlbut, Los Angeles consultant, Past-President of A.W. W.A. and chairman of the section's Membership Committee (right). Member No. 1,000 (left) is Maurice Silman of the Palm Springs Outpost Water Co., Palm Springs. In California water has long been king—king now with a thousand princes.

*Photo courtesy Western City**(Continued on page 12)*

## **M-SCOPE Pipe Finder**

### **LIGHTWEIGHT MODEL**

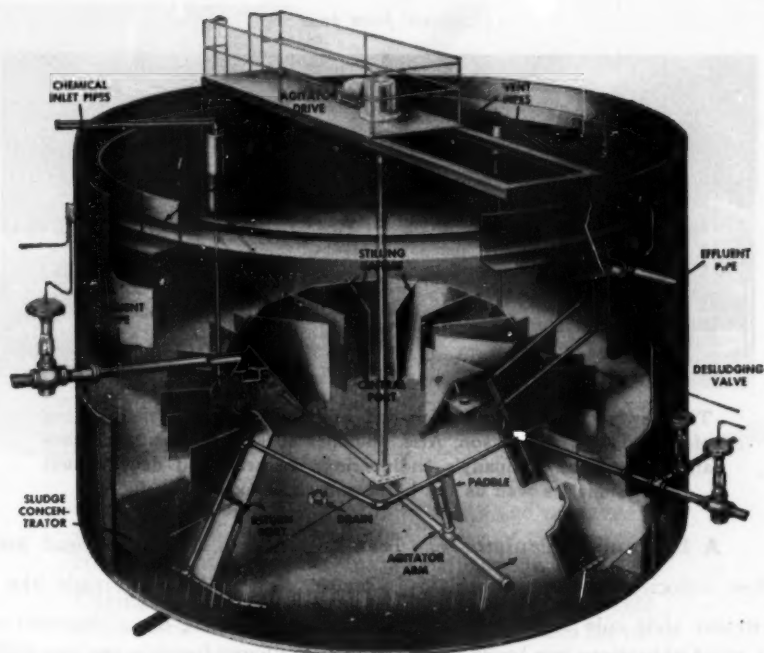
Catalog No. 25K

On Request

**JOSEPH G. POLLARD CO., INC.***Pipe Line Equipment*

New Hyde Park

New York

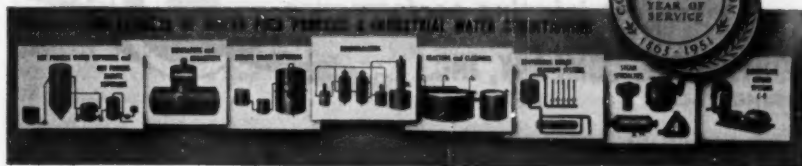


## EMBODIES ALL 8 BASIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS of the Sludge Contact Process

1. Two zones are provided; mixing zone below, clarifying zone above, separated by inclined baffles.
2. Raw water is uniformly distributed into mixing zone. Clarified water is collected evenly by a circular flume at the top periphery (plus radial flumes on larger diameter units).
3. Chemicals are introduced at the point where raw water enters, mixing chemicals, water and slurry simultaneously.
4. Variable speed agitator insures uniform, constantly agitated slurry mixture.
5. Slurry passes from mixing zone through
6. ports in the baffles into the clarifying zone. A large central port plus a small peripheral port avoids conflict of rising water with the returning sludge from the clarifying to the mixing zone.
7. Slurry spreads out across full area of tank above crest of baffles, water rising slowly to separate from sludge.
8. Slurry spills over edge of baffles into sludge concentrator, settling and thickening and being withdrawn at intervals through diaphragm-operated valve.
9. Duration of desludging is controlled by timer. Automatic back-flushing of sludge collector pipe is also provided.

**COCHRANE CORPORATION • 3124 N. 17th ST., PHILADELPHIA 32, PA.**  
In Canada: Canadian General Electric Co. Ltd. • In Mexico: Babcock & Wilcox de Mexico, S.A., Mexico City  
In Europe: Recuperation Thermique & Epuration, Paris.

# COCHRANE





(Continued from page 10)



The newly completed research and executive headquarters building of Infilco, Inc., at Tucson, Ariz., includes 40,000 sq.ft. of floor space and houses the company's engineering, research and development divisions, as well as the home sales and executive offices.

A hydraulic calculator has been designed to determine head loss, flow, velocity, pipe size and  $1.85 \frac{h}{Q}$  factor. The calculator, made like a circular slide rule with plastic disks and indicator arm, has a diameter of 6 in. Calibrations are based on the Hazen-Williams formula and are sufficient to cover a range of pipe sizes from 4 to 72 in. The calculator may be obtained from Robert E. Martin, 210 Heyburn Bldg., Louisville, Ky., at a cost of \$6.00.

H. B. Foote has retired as director of sanitary engineering for the Montana Board of Health on October 25, after 28 years in that post and a total of 34 years with the board. An active participant in technical and professional organizations, he has been active in the Montana Section, in which he held several offices, and received its Fuller Award in 1942.

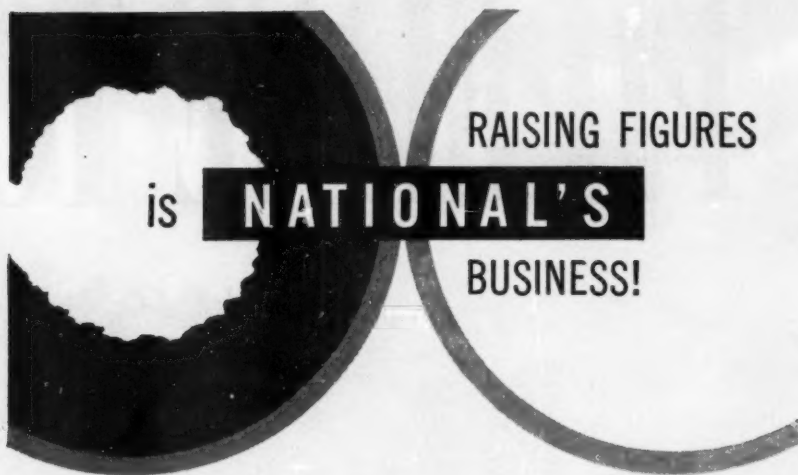
(Continued on page 16)

**BOND-O**  
*Homogenized*

Machine blended for  
perfect jointing performance

**NORTHROP & COMPANY, INC.**  
SPRING VALLEY NEW YORK





Increasing efficiency, carrying capacity and pressure of water mains has been the *only business* of the National Water Main Cleaning Company since 1905.

During that period, we've cleaned over 45,000,000 feet of cast iron water mains and, we have yet to find the main (regardless of age or condition) that National can't restore to at least 95% of its original rated capacity.

The cost of National cleaning is small, compared to the advantages and savings effected in increased volume and reduced pumping costs. Resultant increase in water pressure reduces fire hazard, particularly in outlying districts.

At no obligation to you, our engineers will check the condition of your water mains, and if they need cleaning, estimate the cost of *National cleaning*.

*Write or call us today!*

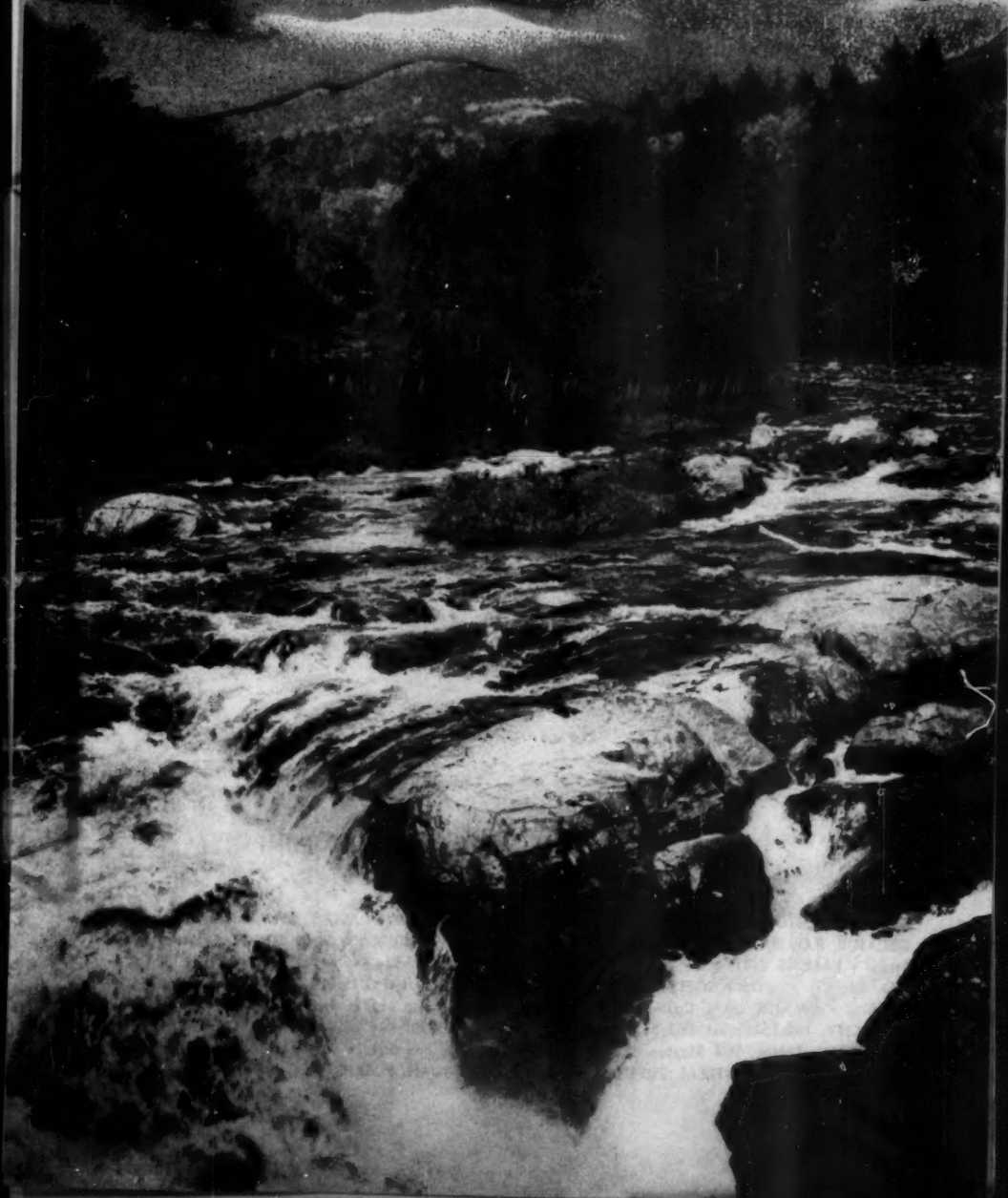


**NATIONAL WATER MAIN CLEANING COMPANY**  
50 Church Street • New York, N. Y.

33

ATLANTA, 333 Candler Building • BOSTON, 115 Peterboro Street • DALLAS, 6517 Snider Plaza  
DECATUR, P.O. Box 385 • ERIE, PA., 439 East 6th Street • FLANDREAU, S. D., 315 N. Crescent  
Street • KANSAS CITY, MO., 2201 Grand Avenue, 406 Merchandise Mart • LITTLE FALLS, N. J.  
P.O. Box 91 • LOS ANGELES, 448 So. Hill Street • MINNEAPOLIS, 200 Lumber Exchange  
Building • OMAHA, 3812 Castellar Street • RICHMOND, VA., 210 E. Franklin Street • SALT  
LAKE CITY, 149-151 West 2nd So. Street • SAN FRANCISCO, 681 Market Street • SIGNAL  
MOUNTAIN, TENN., 204 Slayton Street • HAVANA, P.O. Box 531 • MANITOBA, CANADA,  
576 Wall Street • MONTREAL, 2028 Union Avenue • SAN JUAN, PUERTO RICO, Apartado 2184

# PIPELINE TO



# THE CLOUDS"

... a dramatic color movie—part of a new program that shows the need for adequate water supply

To aid water works executives in developing that most priceless asset—an informed public—General Electric has developed a non-commercial, unbiased packaged program. Endorsed by the American Water Works Association and U. S. Public Health Service, it is an extension of G.E.'s More Power to America activity and consists of:

- a 16-mm, 25-minute color movie that dramatizes how your community's social, business and industrial life depends on plenty of good water,
- a comprehensive, 40-page manual that gives result-getting suggestions on how to enlist public support for your water-improvement program,
- handouts listing highlights of the film, for use at public showings.

More information about the G-E Water-Supply Program is available to any individual who is influential in developing his community's water system. General Electric Co., Schenectady, N. Y.



Write today on your letter-head for further details and a free copy of the program manual, GEA-5555. Address Sect. 666-67D, General Electric Co., Schenectady 5, N. Y.



**PLANNING**—Emphasizes the importance of planning in improving water works facilities. All community-action groups and leaders should see this film.



**BEHIND-THE-SCENES**—Shows the people of your community the many unseen operations necessary to assure them an adequate supply of good, safe water.



**SHORTAGE PREVENTION**—Use the film to impress on civic leaders that "ten years from today is now in the water-supply business."

*More Power to America*

**GENERAL  ELECTRIC**

666 67D

(Continued from page 12)



Three of a kind, who were honored on October 19 by the Northern Illinois Waterworks Institute and the Northwestern University Centennial Committee as outstanding water works men, are, left to right, A.W.W.A. Secretary Harry E. Jordan, Chicago City Engineer W. W. DeBerard, and Chicago Engineer of Water Purification John R. Baylis. In addition to the citation certificates, the special centennial medallions, the glasses and the "swallowed canary" expressions, all three are also of a kind in being Honorary Members of A.W.W.A.

**Mark D. Hollis**, chief engineer officer of the Public Health Service, has been promoted to a grade corresponding to major general. As assistant bureau chief and assistant surgeon general, he has directed the environmental health and engineering activities of U.S.P.H.S. since January 1948, and played an active rôle in developing the Environmental Health Center at Cincinnati and the Ohio River pollution survey.

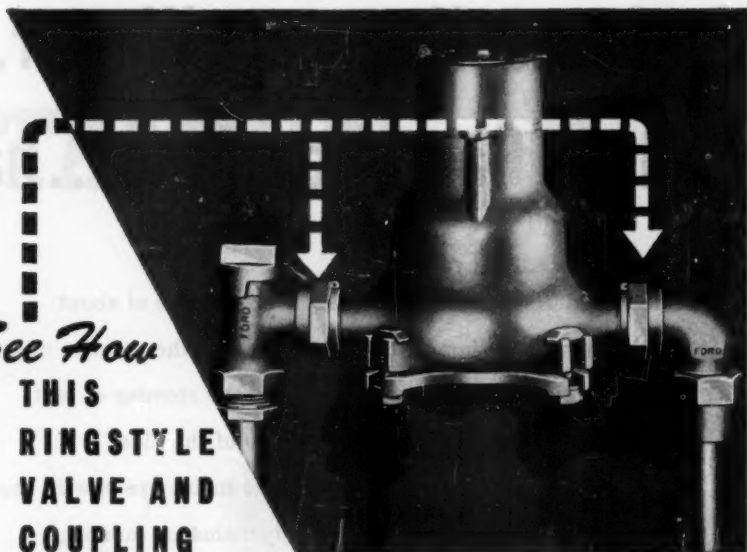
**An unfortunate result** of the recent Southwest Section meeting was an injury suffered by Lloyd C. Billings, supervisor and chief chemist of purification at Dallas, Tex. On October 16, while showing some meeting-goers through the Carrollton plant, which is under construction, he suffered a 10-ft. fall into a concrete flume, fracturing a leg and a vertebra. At last report he was making satisfactory progress toward full recovery.

(Continued on page 20)



*See How*

**THIS  
RINGSTYLE  
VALVE AND  
COUPLING**



## ***CUT Installation Time!***

Any water works man can see in a flash how Ford Ringstyle valves and couplings save pipe-fittings and installation time.

The meter nut is attached to the valve and the coupling by Ford's ingenious Ringstyle construction . . . a sturdy bronze pin is driven through the nut and forms a ring behind the flange.



These fittings are described in our new catalog No. 50—it is FREE.

THE FORD METER BOX COMPANY, INC.

FOR BETTER WATER SERVICES

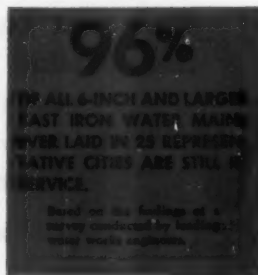


Wabash, Indiana

# A "Grand National" Winner... like Cast Iron Pipe...has

The Grand National Steeplechase, over a course of about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles with 30 jumps, is a rugged test of the *stamina* of a horse. Likewise, the test of time proves the *stamina* of cast iron pipe. For example, in more than 30 of the older American cities, cast iron water and gas mains are now in their second century of service. These sturdy mains are meeting changed conditions undreamed-of 100 years ago—in street traffic and in construction aboveground and underground. The resultant traffic shock and beam-stresses, cast iron pipe has taken in its stride, because of its shock-strength, beam-strength and crushing-strength.

*No pipe, deficient in any of these strength-factors of long life, should ever be laid in paved streets of cities, towns and villages.*

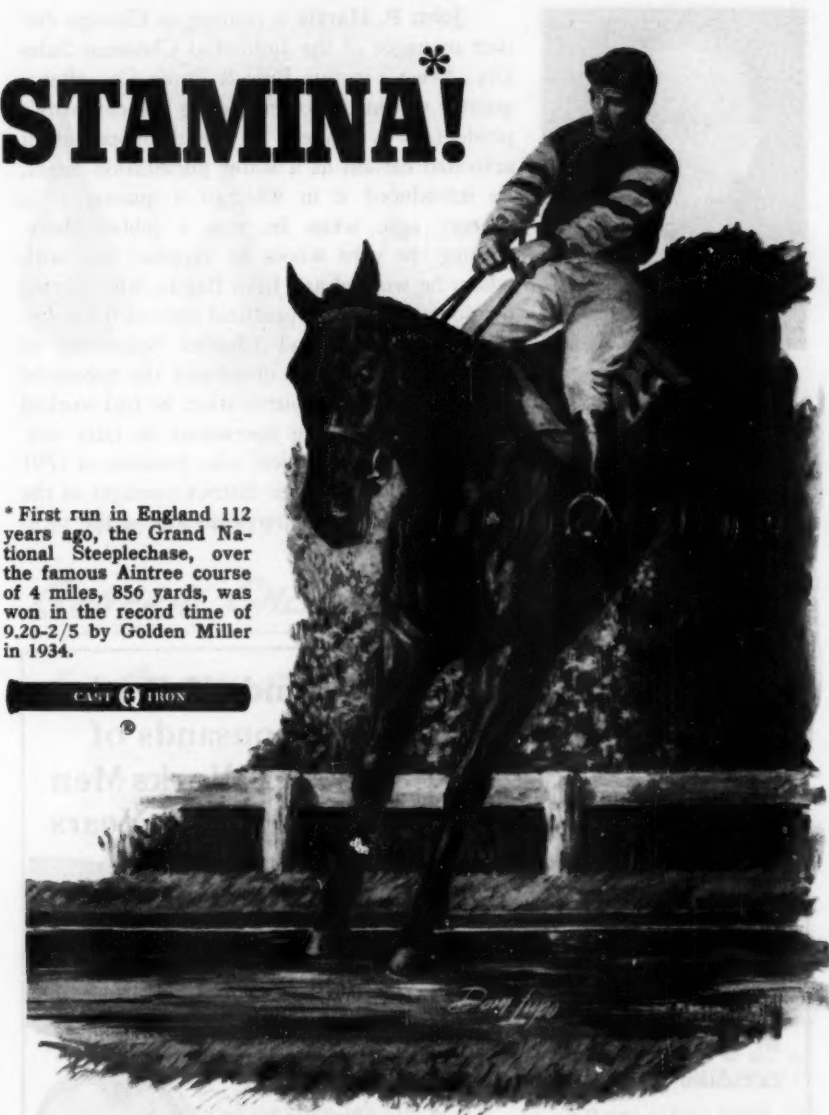


## CAST IRON PIPE

# STAMINA!\*

\* First run in England 112 years ago, the Grand National Steeplechase, over the famous Aintree course of 4 miles, 856 yards, was won in the record time of 9.20-2/5 by Golden Miller in 1934.

CAST  IRON



CAST IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSN., THOS. F. WOLFE, MANAGING DIRECTOR, 122 SO. MICHIGAN AVE., CHICAGO 3.

## SERVES FOR CENTURIES

(Continued from page 16)



**John P. Harris** is retiring as Chicago district manager of the Industrial Chemical Sales Div., West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co., after a quarter of century of marketing the company's products. A pioneer in the development of activated carbon as a water purification agent, he introduced it in Chicago a quarter of a century ago, when he was a jobber there. Among the men whom he supplied and with whom he worked are John Baylis, who carried out some of the first practical tests of the material at Chicago, and Charles Spaulding of Springfield, Ill., who developed the threshold

odor test. Before becoming interested in water purification, he had worked as a chemist and industrial manager in refining operations on fatty oils. After his retirement, he will operate his own chemical sales business at 1791 Howard St., Chicago. He is succeeded as Chicago district manager of the division by John F. Zieserl, formerly administrative assistant to the vice-president in charge of chemical sales.

(Continued on page 58)

## HYDRAULIC CALCULATOR

For the determination of head loss, flow, velocity, pipe size and  $1.85 \frac{h}{Q}$  factor. Based on Williams and Hazen formula. Consists of two circular plastic disks and indicator arm. Pipe sizes range from 4 in. to 72 in. Overall size of calculator is 6 in.

*For immediate delivery,  
send \$6.00 to:*

**ROBERT E. MARTIN**  
210 Heyburn Building  
Louisville, Kentucky

## Standard With Thousands of Water Works Men For Over 40 Years

**DARLEY  
MAGNETIC  
DIPPING  
NEEDLE  
\$17.50**

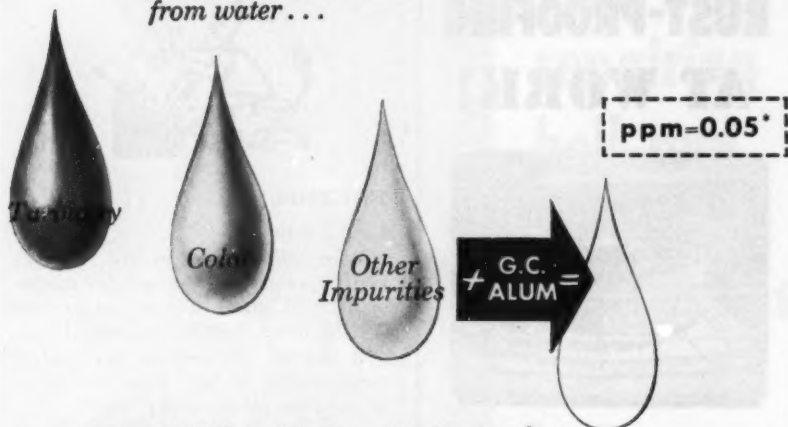
with 3 section  
telescoping handle  
**\$22.25**

*Write Today for  
68-Page Catalog*

**W. S. DARLEY & CO., Chicago 12**



To remove turbidity,  
color, other impurities  
from water...



... Here's Why Water Men Prefer

## ***GENERAL CHEMICAL "ALUM"***

### ***for COAGULATION***

Among water men everywhere, Aluminum Sulfate is the most widely used coagulant for the removal of turbidity, color and similar impurities from water. And with most water men, the choice is *General Chemical Aluminum Sulfate*.

Why?

Because General Chemical "Alum" always offers the same high quality and uniformity ... always meets the most rigid chemical and physical specifications. And—America over—it is always readily available from General's coast-to-coast network of producing and shipping points. *That's important when emergencies loom.* So be sure—specify General Chemical "Alum" for your operations!

### **GENERAL CHEMICAL DIVISION**

ALLIED CHEMICAL & DYE CORPORATION

40 Rector Street, New York 6, N. Y.

Offices: Albany • Atlanta • Baltimore • Birmingham • Boston  
Bridgeport • Buffalo • Charlotte • Chicago • Cleveland • Denver  
Detroit • Greenville (Miss.) • Houston • Jacksonville  
Kalamazoo • Los Angeles • Minneapolis • New York  
Philadelphia • Pittsburgh • Providence • San Francisco  
Seattle • St. Louis • Yakima (Wash.)

In Wisconsin: General Chemical Company, Inc., Milwaukee, Wis.

In Canada: The Nichols Chemical Company, Limited  
Montreal • Toronto • Vancouver

\*Many filtration plants produce waters with a turbidity of only 0.05 ppm as a result of effective alum coagulation, efficient settling and filtration.

BASIC CHEMICALS



FOR AMERICAN INDUSTRY

### **GENERAL CHEMICAL "ALUM" ADVANTAGES:**

- Produces crystal-clear water
- Gives effective floc formation over wide pH and alkalinity conditions
- Insures settling of fine turbidity resulting in longer filter runs
- Helps reduce tastes and odors
- Removes organic color from water
- Has no chlorine demand, because the aluminum ion has no reduced state
- Stores well and remains free-flowing for uniform feeding



## ELECTRO RUST-PROOFING AT WORK!



A midwestern city writes of its ERP cathodic protection systems installed in 1946 in two 6 MGD Softening Tanks as follows: "After about one year's usage, the metal (of the Softening Tanks) began to show excessive corrosion. We installed equipment furnished by the Electro Rust-Proofing Corp. All visible evidence of corrosion (on submerged surfaces) has stopped..."

ERP's 15 years of continuous experience in cathodic protection is available for the solution of *your* corrosion problems, too. Write today, without obligation.

REPRESENTATIVES IN  
PRINCIPAL CITIES

E-15

Electro Rust-Proofing Corp. (N. J.)

BELLEVILLE 9, NEW JERSEY

**CATHODIC PROTECTION  
FOR ALL BURIED AND  
SUBMERGED STRUCTURES**

## Correspondence



### That Third "R"

To the Editor:

Your dissertation in the October P&R section (p. 12) upsets my mathematics. I have always understood that 86 proof Scotch contained 43 per cent alcohol. If only 14 per cent of the contents of the bottle is water, what is the other 43 per cent?

W. VICTOR WEIR

Pres. & Gen. Mgr.

St. Louis County Water Co.

University City, Mo.; Nov. 5, 1951

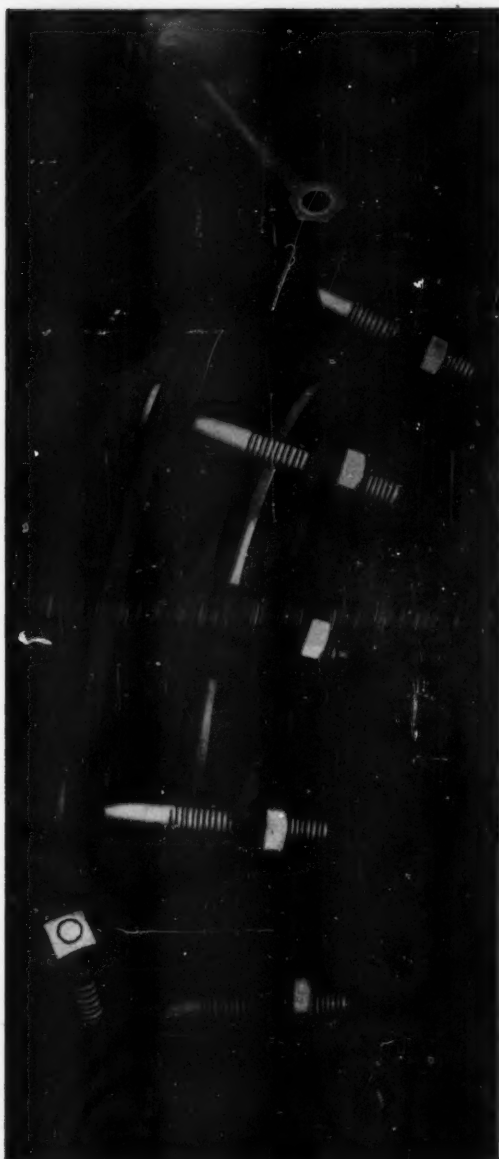
To the Editor:

Your effusion on the mounting tax burden borne by water somewhat diluted with Scotch was quite appropriate to these times when even Milwaukee has found it necessary to erase the nickel beer.

Unfortunately, your sad story is the more lamentable because your arithmetic was faulty and your knowledge of the alcoholic contents of usquebaugh wholly unsound. This caused you to err by nearly an order of magnitude in assessing the effect of taxation on the cost of a flagon of the national libation of our Caledonian friends (who can no longer afford to partake of it).

A proof gallon of whiskey contains 57.06 per cent of ethyl alcohol by volume. Scotch, being customarily 86 proof, thus contains 49.07 per cent of alcohol. But this information is not necessary to figure the cost of dilution water, which is, simply,  $\$10.50 \times 0.86$

(Continued on page 78)



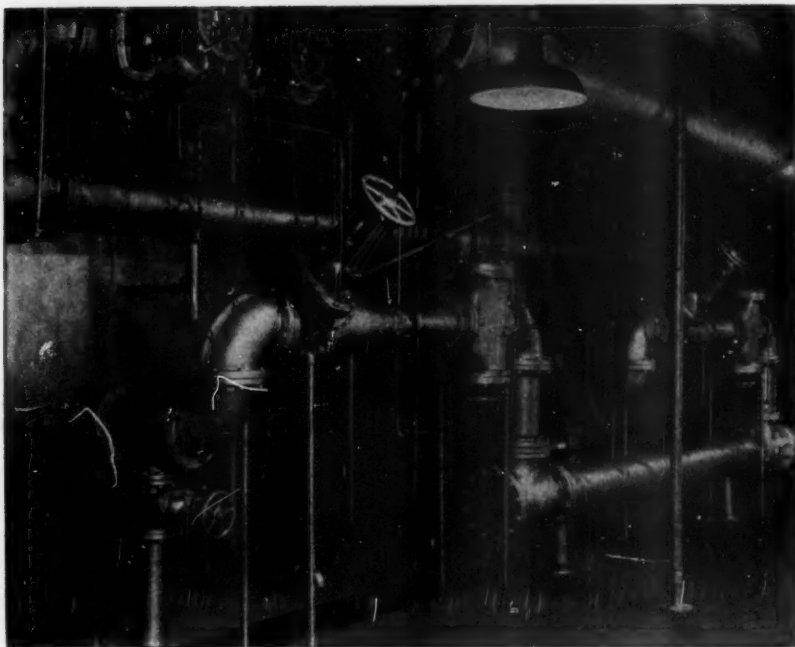
## **For repairing bell and spigot joint leaks**

In the **SKINNER-SEAL**  
Bell Joint Clamp,  
gasket is completely  
**SEALED** and pro-  
tected by Monel Metal  
Band. Massive  $\frac{3}{4}$ "  
high-tensile steel bolts,  
cadmium plated.  
This speedy one-man  
installation cuts  
repair costs.

Write for Catalog!

**M. B. SKINNER CO.**  
South Bend 21, Indiana

**SKINNER-SEAL BELL JOINT CLAMP**



## **TREATED WATER AT LOW COST** ***Typical Belco Horizontal Filters***

**PROVIDED WITH AUTOMATIC RATE OF FLOW CONTROLLERS  
FOR 750 G. P. M.**

Belco provides filtration equipment for any gpm capacity required—gravity or pressure types, automatic or manual. Belco's experience in automatic water or other process control is unmatched. In the Belco plant under supervision of electronic engineers Belco automatic panel assemblies have been designed

and built to handle small automatic laboratory size requirements, and the largest automatic unit in the world for demineralization and silica removal was built by the same engineers. Belco's knowledge of all phases of water purification is varied and complete; your inquiries will be handled promptly.

# **Belco**

**BELCO INDUSTRIAL EQUIPMENT DIVISION, INC.**

PATERSON 3, NEW JERSEY

*Processes for Removal of Water Impurities*

## Professional Services

### ALBRIGHT & FRIEL, INC.

#### Consulting Engineers

Water, Sewage and Industrial Waste Problems  
Airfields, Refuse Incinerators, Power Plants  
Industrial Buildings  
City Planning Reports Valuations  
Laboratory

121 S. Broad St.

Philadelphia 7, Pa.

### BLACK LABORATORIES, INC.

#### Consulting Engineers and Chemists

on all problems of

Water, Sewage and Waste Treatment

ANALYSIS—TREATMENT—  
CONTROL—RESEARCH

700 S. E. 3rd St.

Gainesville, Fla.

CHAR. B. BURDICK      LOUIS R. HOWSON  
DONALD H. MAXWELL

### ALVORD, BURDICK & HOWSON

#### Engineers

Water Works, Water Purification, Flood  
Relief, Sewerage, Sewage Disposal  
Drainage, Appraisals, Power  
Generation

Civic Opera Building

Chicago 6

### CLINTON L. BOGERT ASSOCIATES

#### Consulting Engineers

CLINTON L. BOGERT      IVAN L. BOGERT  
J. M. M. GREIG      ROBERT A. LINCOLN  
DONALD M. DITMARS      ARTHUR P. ACKERMAN

Water and Sewage Works

Refuse Disposal

Industrial Wastes

Drainage

Flood Control

624 Madison Avenue

New York 22, N. Y.

### CARL A. BAYS & ASSOCIATES

Geologists—Engineers—Geophysicists  
Industrial Consultants

Office and Laboratory—308 N. Orchard St.  
Mail Address—P.O. Box 189

Urbana, Illinois

### Guide Books to the Field

Send for your free copy of "A List of  
A.W.W.A. Publications," listing books,  
manuals and specifications published  
by the Association.

American Water Works Association, Inc.  
521 Fifth Avenue      New York 17, N.Y.

### A. S. BEHRMAN

#### Chemical Consultant

Water Treatment

Ion Exchange Processes and Materials

Patents

9 S. Clinton St.

Chicago 6, Ill.

### BOWE, ALBERTSON & ASSOCIATES

#### Engineers

Sewerage—Sewage Treatment  
Water Supply—Purification  
Refuse Disposal—Analyses  
Valuations—Reports—Designs

110 William St.  
New York 7, N.Y.

2082 Kings Highway  
Fairfield, Conn.

### BLACK & VEATCH

#### Consulting Engineers

4706 Broadway, Kansas City 2, Mo.

Water Supply Purification and Distribution;  
Electric Lighting and Power Generation,  
Transmission and Distribution; Sewerage and  
Sewage Disposal; Valuations, Special  
Investigations and Reports

### BUCK, SEIFERT AND JOST

#### Consulting Engineers

(Formerly Nicholas S. Hill Associates)

WATER SUPPLY—SEWAGE DISPOSAL—  
HYDRAULIC DEVELOPMENTS

Reports, Investigations, Valuations, Rates,  
Design, Construction, Operation, Manage-  
ment, Chemical and Biological Laboratories

112 E. 19th St., New York 3, N. Y.

<p><b>BURGESS &amp; NIPLE</b>  <i>Consulting Engineers</i>          (Established 1908)</p> <p>Water supply, treatment and distribution          Sewage and industrial wastes disposal          Investigations, reports, appraisals, rates          Airports Municipal Engineering Supervision</p> <p>584 E. Broad St. Columbus 13, Ohio</p>	<p><b>DE LEUW, CATHER &amp; COMPANY</b></p> <p>Water Supply      Sewerage          Railroads      Highways</p> <p>Grade Separations—Bridges—Subways          Local Transportation</p> <p>Investigations—Reports—Appraisals          Plans and Supervision of Construction</p> <p>150 N. Wacker Drive Chicago 6      79 McAllister St. San Francisco 2</p>
<p><b>BURNS &amp; McDONNELL</b>  <i>Consulting and Designing Engineers</i></p> <p>Water Works, Light and Power, Sewerage,          Reports, Designs, Appraisals, Rate          Investigations.</p> <p>Kansas City 2, Mo.      Cleveland 14, Ohio          P.O. Box 7088      1404 E. 9th St.</p>	<p><b>NORMAN O. ELDRED</b>  <i>Consulting Engineer</i></p> <p>Water Works, Softening and Filtration          Plants. Municipal and Industrial Water          Conditioning Equipment of All Types.          Designs, Plans, Specifications, Estimates,          Reports, Supervision.</p> <p>508 Draper St.      Vicksburg, Mich.          Vicksburg 3271</p>
<p><b>JAMES M. CAIRD</b>          Established 1898          C. E. CLIFTON, H. A. BENNETT  <i>Chemist and Bacteriologist</i></p> <p>WATER ANALYSIS          TESTS OF FILTER PLANTS</p> <p>Cannon Bldg. Troy, N. Y.</p>	<p><b>FAY, SPOFFORD &amp; THORNDIKE</b>  <i>Engineers</i></p> <p>Charles E. Spofford      Ralph W. Horne          John Ayer      William L. Hyland          Bion A. Bowman      Frank L. Lincoln          Carroll A. Farwell      Howard J. Williams</p> <p>WATER SUPPLY AND DISTRIBUTION—DRAINAGE          SEWERAGE AND SEWAGE TREATMENT—AIRPORTS</p> <p>Investigations Reports Designs Valuations          Supervision of Construction</p> <p>Boston      New York</p>
<p><b>CAMP, DRESSER &amp; McKEE</b>  <i>Consulting Engineers</i></p> <p>Water Works, Water Treatment,          Sewerage and Wastes Disposal,          Flood Control</p> <p>Investigations, Reports, Design          Supervision, Research, Development</p> <p>6 Beacon St. Boston 8, Mass.</p>	<p><b>FINKBEINER, PETTIS &amp; STROUT</b>          CARLETON S. FINKBEINER      C. E. PETTIS          HAROLD K. STROUT  <i>Consulting Engineers</i></p> <p>Reports, Designs, Supervision,          Water Supply, Water Treatment, Sewerage,          Sewage Treatment, Wastes Treatment,          Valuations &amp; Appraisals</p> <p>518 Jefferson Avenue Toledo 4, Ohio</p>
<p><b>THE CHESTER ENGINEERS</b></p> <p>Water Supply and Purification,          Sewerage Systems, Sewage and          Industrial Waste Treatment,          Power Development and Applications,          Investigations and Reports,          Valuations and Rates</p> <p>210 E. Park Way at Sandusky          PITTSBURGH 12, PA.</p>	<p><b>FREESE, NICHOLS AND TURNER</b>  <i>Consulting Engineers</i></p> <p>2111 National Standard Building          Houston 2, Texas</p> <p>CH-1624</p>
<p><b>CONSOER, TOWNSEND          &amp; ASSOCIATES</b></p> <p>Water Supply—Sewerage          Flood Control &amp; Drainage—Bridges          Ornamental Street Lighting—Paving          Light &amp; Power Plants—Appraisals</p> <p>351 E. Ohio St. Chicago 11</p>	<p><b>FULBRIGHT LABORATORIES, Inc.</b>  <i>Consultants</i>  <i>Chemists and Chemical Engineers</i></p> <p>Industrial Water and Waste          Surveys</p> <p>Tel. 5-5726</p> <p>Box 1284 Charlotte, N. C.</p>

<p><b>GANNETT FLEMING CORDDRY &amp; CARPENTER, Inc.</b> <i>Engineers</i> Water Works—Sewerage Industrial Wastes—Garbage Disposal Roads—Airports—Bridges—Flood Control Town Planning—Appraisals Investigations &amp; Reports Scranton, Pa. Harrisburg, Pa. Pittsburgh, Pa.</p>	<p><i>Professional Services</i> (contd.)</p>
<p><b>G. L. GEISINGER</b> <i>Consulting Engineer</i> Water Works—Treatment—Filtration Design—Operation—Reports Laboratory Analysis 122 Elliott Ave., W. Seattle 99, Wash.</p>	<p><b>CHARLES HAYDOCK</b> <i>Consulting Engineer</i> Water Works and Sanitation Industrial Wastes Design, Construction, Operation and Management Reports and Valuations 2314 Girard Trust Co. Bldg. Broad St. &amp; S. Penn Square Philadelphia 2</p>
<p><b>WILLING WATER</b> <i>Public Relations Consultant</i> Willing Water cartoons available in low-cost blocked electrotypes and newspaper mats for use in building public and personnel good will. Send for catalog and price list American Water Works Association, Inc. 521 Fifth Avenue New York 17, N. Y.</p>	<p><b>RICHARD HAZEN</b> <i>Consulting Engineer</i> Municipal and Industrial Water Supply and Treatment Sewage and Waste Disposal Reports, Design, Construction Operations 110 East 42nd Street New York 17, N. Y.</p>
<p><b>GLACE &amp; GLACE</b> <i>Consulting Sanitary Engineers</i> Sewerage and Sewage Treatment Water Supply and Purification Industrial Wastes Disposal Design, Construction, and Supervision of Operation 1001 North Front St., Harrisburg, Pa.</p>	<p><b>HORNER &amp; SHIFRIN</b> <i>Consulting Engineers</i> W. W. Horner V. C. Lischer H. Shifrin E. E. Bloss Water Supply—Airports—Hydraulic Engineer- ing—Sewerage—Sewage Treatment—Municipal Engineering—Reports Shell Building St. Louis 3, Mo.</p>
<p><b>GREELEY &amp; HANSEN</b> <i>Engineers</i> Water Supply, Water Purification Sewerage, Sewage Treatment Flood Control, Drainage, Refuse Disposal 220 S. State Street, Chicago 4</p>	<p><b>ROBERT W. HUNT CO.</b> <i>Inspection Engineers</i> (Established 1888) Inspection and Test at Point of Origin of Pumps, Tanks Conduit, Pipe and Accessories 175 W. Jackson Blvd. Chicago 4, Ill. and Principal Mfg. Centers</p>
<p><b>HAVENS &amp; EMERSON</b> W. L. HAVENS C. A. EMERSON A. A. BUNGER F. C. TOLLES F. W. JONES <i>Consulting Engineers</i> Water, Sewage, Garbage, Industrial Wastes, Valuations—Laboratories Leader Bldg. Woolworth Bldg. CLEVELAND 14 NEW YORK 7</p>	<p><b>THE JENNINGS-LAWRENCE CO.</b> C. C. Walker F. L. Swickard B. I. Sheridan R. L. Lawrence Civil &amp; Municipal Engineers Consultants Water Supply, Treatment &amp; Distribution Sewers &amp; Sewage Treatment Reports—Design—Construction 12 N. Third Street Columbus 15, Ohio</p>



## *Professional Services*

(contd.)

### **JONES, HENRY & SCHOONMAKER**

(Formerly Jones & Henry)

#### **Consulting Sanitary Engineers**

Water Works  
Sewerage & Treatment  
Waste Disposal

Security Bldg.

Toledo 4, Ohio

### **Parsons, Brinckerhoff, Hall & Macdonald** G. Gale Dixon, Associate Engineers

Dams Water Works Sewerage  
Airports Bridges Tunnels  
Traffic & Transportation Reports Highways  
Subways Foundations  
Harbor Works Valuations  
Power Developments Industrial Buildings

51 Broadway, New York 6, N.Y.

### **MALCOLM PIRNIE ENGINEERS**

#### *Civil & Sanitary Engineers*

MALCOLM PIRNIE ERNEST W. WHITLOCK  
G. G. WERNER, JR.

Investigations, Reports, Plans  
Supervision of Construction and Operations  
Appraisals and Rates

25 W. 43rd St.

New York 18, N. Y.

### **MORRIS KNOWLES, INC.**

#### *Engineers*

Water Supply and Purification,  
Sewerage and Sewage Disposal,  
Industrial Wastes, Valuations,  
Laboratory, City Planning.

Park Building

Pittsburgh 22, Pa.

### **THE PITOMETER COMPANY**

#### *Engineers*

Water Waste Surveys  
Trunk Main Surveys  
Water Distribution Studies  
Water Measurement & Special  
Hydraulic Investigations

50 Church Street

New York

### **R. M. LEGGETTE**

#### *Consulting Ground Water Geologist*

Water Supply Salt Water Problems  
Dewatering Investigations  
Recharging Reports

551 Fifth Avenue

New York 17, N. Y.

### **LEE T. PURCELL**

#### *Consulting Engineer*

Water Supply & Purification; Sewerage & Sew-  
age Disposal; Industrial Wastes; Investigations  
& Reports; Design; Supervision of  
Construction & Operation  
Analytical Laboratories

1 Lee Place

Paterson 1, N. J.

### **METCALF & EDDY**

#### *Engineers*

Water, Sewage, Drainage, Refuse  
and Industrial Wastes Problems  
Airfields Valuations  
Laboratory

Statler Building  
Boston 16

### **THOMAS M. RIDDICK**

#### *Consulting Engineer and Chemist*

Municipal and Industrial Water Purification,  
Sewage Treatment, Plant Supervision,  
Industrial Waste Treatment,  
Laboratories for Chemical and Bacteriological  
Analyses

369 E. 149th St.

New York 55, N.Y.

### **THE H. C. NUTTING COMPANY**

#### *Engineers*

Water Distribution Studies  
Water Waste Surveys  
Trunk Main Surveys  
Meter and Fire Flow Test

4120 Airport Road

Cincinnati 26, Ohio

### **RIPPLE & HOWE**

#### *Consulting Engineers*

O. J. RIPPLE B. V. HOWE

Appraisals—Reports  
Design—Supervision

Water Works Systems, Filtration and Softening  
Plants, Reservoirs, and Dams, Sanitary and  
Storm Sewers, Sewage Treatment Plants,  
Refuse Disposal, Airports

426 Cooper Bldg., Denver 2, Colo.



## Membership Changes



### NEW MEMBERS

*Applications received October 1 to October 31, 1951*

**Baker, R. H.**, Designing Engr., Smith-Blair Inc., 535 Railroad Ave., S., San Francisco, Calif. (Oct. '51) *MR*

**Beverly Water Dept.**, Roger F. Duwart, Comr. of Public Works, City Hall, 191 Cabot St., Beverly, Mass. (Mun. Sv. Sub. Oct. '51) *MPR*

**Birchall, Arthur J.**, Resident Engr., Smith & Gillespie, 214 E. 4th St., Panama City, Fla. (Oct. '50)

**Bishton, Albert H.**, Sr. Eng. Draftsman, Water Div., District of Columbia Government, 14th & E Sts., N.W., Washington 4, D.C. (Oct. '51)

**Blumer, F. L.**, Supt. of Production, Water Dept., City Hall, Lincoln 8, Neb. (Oct. '51) *PR*

**Brazie, James B.**, Water Supt., Calexico, Calif. (Oct. '51) *MP*

**Briggey, Chauncey Millar**, Sr. Filtration Engr., 220 S. State, Chicago, Ill. (Oct. '50) *PR*

**Bruggeman, R. W.**, *see* Chanute (Kan.)

**Buffalo Pipe & Foundry Corp.**, Keyran J. Hooley, Sales Repr., Box 55, Station B, Buffalo 7, N.Y. (Assoc. M. Oct. '51)

**Burger, Clarence W., Jr.**, Chief Eng. Draftsman, Water Dept., District of Columbia Government, 14th & Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. (Oct. '51)

**Carmichael, Jess J.**, Supt. of Utilities, Munic. Power Plant, Slater, Mo. (Oct. '51) *MP*

**Caruthers, Claude S.**, Asst. Mgr., Smith Machinery Co. of Texas, Box 836, Pecos, Tex. (Oct. '51) *MPR*

**Chabot, Alfred T.**, Attorney-at-Law, American Water Works Service Co., 121 S. Broad St., Philadelphia 7, Pa. (Oct. '51) *M*

**Chanute, City of**, R. W. Bruggeman, City Engr., Chanute, Kan. (Corp. M. Oct. '51)

**Chapman, John W.**, Supt. of Munic. Water Works, Hurricane, W.Va. (Oct. '51) *MP*

**Chisholm, William D.**, Production Reprs., Pacific Coast Coca-Cola Bottling Co., Box 50, Richmond Beach, Wash. (Oct. '51) *P*

**Christian, A. M.**, Salesman, Fisher Scientific Co., 133 Oliver, Franklin, Ind. (Oct. '51)

**Cohen, Akiva**, c/o Haim Cohen, Ramat Gan, Israel (Oct. '51) *MR*

**Corden, Bernard**, Asst. Utilities Engr., Hydraulics Div., California Public Utilities Com., 368 State Bldg., San Francisco 2, Calif. (Oct. '51)

**Crew, Alfred**, Cons. Engr., 154 Linden St., Ridgewood, N.J. (Oct. '51)

**Culbertson, Thomas M.**, Hydrologist, Pecos County Water Improvement Dist. No. 1, Box 896, Fort Stockton, Tex. (Affil. M. Oct. '51) *R*

**Cypert, Roy P.**, San. Engr., State Health Dept., Austin, Tex. (Oct. '51)

**Davison, Russell**, Supt., Water & Sewer Dept., Box 103, Platteville, Wis. (Oct. '51) *MP*

**Dreyfus, Woods O.**, Salesman, Badger Meter Mfg. Co., Milwaukee 45, Wis. (Oct. '51)

**Dubek, Clifford**, *see* Johnson & Johnson  
**Duwart, Roger F.**, *see* Beverly (Mass.) Water Dept.

**Dyer Municipal Water Utility**, Clifford W. Giese, Supt., 226 Schulte St., Dyer, Ind. (Corp. M. Oct. '51) *M*

**Edington, W. J.**, City Engr., Moncton, N.B. (Oct. '51)

**Engineering Service Corp.**, Edwin W. Wicht, Public Relations, 1127 W. Washington Blvd., Los Angeles 15, Calif. (Corp. M. Oct. '51) *MPR*

(Continued on page 32)

*Nothing takes the place of*  
**EXPERIENCE**



**HYDRO-TITE**

has joined more than a million miles of cast-iron water mains in the past 40 years with complete satisfaction —Used with FIBREX, the bacteria-free joint packing, it makes an unbeatable combination. All around the world NOTHING takes the place of HYDRO-TITE. Free working samples on request.

**HYDRO-TITE**

(POWDER)



**HYDRO-TITE**

(LITTLEPIGS)



**FIBREX**

(REELS)



**HYDRAULIC DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION**

(New York Office) 40 Church Street, New York

(General Offices and Works)

W. Middleford Station, Boston, Mass.

(Continued from page 30)

- English, E. Rowland**, Vice-Pres., Pipe Protection Service, Inc., 10 Center St., Elizabeth, N.J. (Oct. '51) *M*
- Ferris, T. C.**, Dist. Engr., State Health Dept., E. 5th St., Austin, Tex. (Oct. '51)
- Gennis, Ivan Frederick**, Asst. San. Engr., State Dept. of Public Health, 2180 Milvia St., Berkeley, Calif. (Oct. '51)
- George, Jesse E.**, Supt. of Utilities, Box 163, Palmyra, Mo. (Oct. '51) *MPR*
- Giese, Clifford W.**, see Dyer (Ind.) Municipal Water Utility
- Halley, Edward M.**, Eng. Aide, Water Div., District of Columbia Government, 14th & E Sts., N.W., Washington 4, D.C. (Oct. '51)
- Hanger, David**, Water Works Supt., Morocco, Ind. (Oct. '51)
- Hissam, Donald Lester**, Supt. of Water Works, Chester, W.Va. (Oct. '51) *M*
- Holdsworth, H. J.**, see Parsons Co., The
- Hooley, Keyran J.**, see Buffalo Pipe & Foundry Corp.
- Hornung, James**, San. Chemist, Dept. of Water Supply, Detroit, Mich. (Oct. '51) *P*
- Holloway, H. F.**, Mgr., Midland Water Co., 10th St. & Railroad Lane, Midland, Pa. (Oct. '51) *MPR*
- Hotchkiss, Glenn R.**, Engr., Sales Dept., The Layne-Texas Co., Ltd., Box 9098, Houston 11, Tex. (Oct. '51) *R*
- Johnson & Johnson**, Clifford Doubek, Chem. Engr., 4949 W. 65th St., Chicago 38, Ill. (Corp. M. Oct. '51) *P*
- Kabler, Paul W.**, Chief, Bacteriology Section, Environmental Health Center, Public Health Service, 1014 Broadway, Cincinnati, Ohio (Oct. '51) *P*
- Keithley, Mills J.**, see New Holstein (Wis.)
- Kells, Gordon King**, Sales Repr., Neptune Meter Co., 320 Market St., San Francisco 11, Calif. (Oct. '51)
- Kieffer, Charles James**, Comr., East Jefferson Water Works Dist. No. 1, 700 Labarre St., Jefferson, La. (Oct. '51)
- King, Donald A.**, Sales Repr., Pennsylvania Salt Mfg. Co., 2328 Buhl Bldg., Detroit 26, Mich. (Oct. '51) *P*
- Leffel, R. Ernest**, Asst. Prof., Civ. Eng., Univ. of Colorado, Boulder, Colo. (Oct. '51) *MPR*
- Lorah, John C.**, Supt., Light & Water Dept., Sycamore, Ohio (Oct. '51) *M*
- Lyman, Ross C.**, Owner-Mgr., Servisoft Soft Water Service, 109 E. Clark St., Champaign, Ill. (Oct. '51)
- MacDonald, Edmund Leslie**, Mgr., Moke-lumne Div., East Bay Munic. Utility Dist., 512-16th St., Oakland, Calif. (Oct. '51) *M*
- Malone, Clarence L.**, Water Supt., Hughes Springs, Tex. (Oct. '51) *M*
- Mann, John F., Jr.**, Asst. Prof., Dept. of Geology, Univ. of Southern California, Los Angeles 7, Calif. (Oct. '51) *R*
- Martin, Miles Herbert**, Supt., West Virginia Water Service Co., Oak Hill, W.Va. (Oct. '51) *MP*
- Matthias, Paul H.**, Eng. Aide, District of Columbia Water Div., District Bldg., Washington, D.C. (Oct. '51) *M*
- McCament, Donald G.**, Vice-Pres. & Gen. Mgr., Hutchinson Water Co., Inc., Box 148, Hutchinson, Kan. (Oct. '51) *MPR*
- McCune, Franklin A.**, Supt., Water Works, 209 N. Water St., New Bremen, Ohio (Oct. '51)

(Continued on page 34)

## Filter Sand and Gravel

Well Washed and Carefully Graded to Any Specification.

Prompt Shipment in Bulk or in Bags of 100 lb. Each.

Inquiries Solicited

**NORTHERN GRAVEL COMPANY**

P. O. Box 307

Muscatoine, Iowa



**"We at Hays**   
**pause in our labor to wish**  
**our friends and customers**  
**everywhere**   
**the Season's Greetings**   
**with a sincere prayer for**  
**Peace On Earth**   
**Good Will Toward Men"**



COPPER · BRASS · LEAD · IRON  
**WATER WORKS PRODUCTS**  
HAYS MANUFACTURING CO., ERIE, PA.



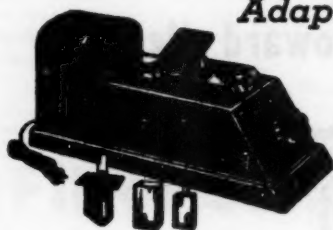
(Continued from page 32)

- McMullen, William L., Sr.**, Owner & Mgr., Western Auto Associate Store, Brookhaven, Miss. (Oct. '51) *M*
- Miller, Theodore M.**, Office Mgr., Columbia Water Co., 220 Locust St., Columbia, Pa. (Oct. '51) *MP*
- Milwaukee Lead Works**, Lawrence N. Schmitt, Pres., 3139 N. 31st St., Milwaukee 16, Wis. (Assoc. M. Oct. '51)
- Mitchell, James R.**, Assoc. Engr., District of Columbia Water Div., 133 Hamilton St., N.W., Washington 11, D.C. (Oct. '51)
- Moriarty, Lawrence Robert**, San. Engr., State Board of Health, 205 Harrison St., La Porte, Ind. (Oct. '51) *MPR*
- New Holstein Public Utility**, Mills J. Keithley, Supt., Water Dept., 1819 Park Ave., New Holstein, Wis. (Corp. M. Oct. '51) *M*
- Norris, Donald C.**, Sales Engr., Johns-Manville Sales Corp., 1220 Madison Ave., Toledo 2, Ohio (Oct. '51)
- Olsson, John Edward, Jr.**, Engr., Fulton & Cramer, 922 Trust Bldg., Lincoln, Neb. (Oct. '51) *MPR*
- Omachi, Henry T.**, Graduate Student, Univ. of Minnesota, 926 Washington Ave., S.E., Minneapolis 14, Minn. (Jr. M. Oct. '51)
- Parsons Co., The**, H. J. Holdsworth, Vice-Pres. & Gen. Mgr., 200 N. 8th Ave. E., Newton, Iowa (Assoc. M. Oct. '51)
- Pennington-Winter Water Systems, Inc.**, Frank J. Winter, Vice-Pres., 2911 Apco Tower, Oklahoma City, Okla. (Assoc. M. Oct. '51)
- Pierce, William M., Jr.**, Owner, Ayle Water Works, 3308 N. Main St., Fort Worth, Tex. (Oct. '51) *M*
- Pipe Linings, Inc.**, Robert C. Sargent, Exec. Vice-Pres. & Gen. Mgr., 4675 Firestone Blvd., South Gate, Calif. (Assoc. M. Oct. '51)
- Ragan, Richard Walton**, Bureau of San. Eng., State Board of Health, 1763 Mayfair Village, Jacksonville, Fla. (Oct. '51)
- Rauch, Oswine E.**, Safety Service Director, City Hall, Fremont, Ohio (Oct. '51)
- Rodgers, Wyatt A.**, Operator, Water Plant, Jacksboro, Tex. (Oct. '51)

(Continued on page 36)

# KLETT SUMMERSON ELECTRIC PHOTOMETER

*Adaptable for Use in Water  
Analysis*



Can be used for any determination in which color or turbidity can be developed in proportion to substance to be determined

## KLETT MANUFACTURING CO.

179 EAST 87th STREET • NEW YORK, N. Y.



1. What **%%** will sell anything from an "old paint" to an old painting?



2. What **%%** will sell anything, anytime for a profit?

3. What **%%** sell only quality water treating equipment... for instance the Chlor-O-Mite—a small chemical feeder with big feeder efficiency?



Answer:  
**%PROPORTIONEERS%**



No fooling about it, there's a lot of efficiency wrapped up in this little chemical feeder. %Proportioneers% Chlor-O-Mite gives you feeding that's dependable, accurate, adjustable . . . in a new low-capacity feeding range. Its cost is surprisingly low, too, when you consider Chlor-O-Mite's many features: "See-Thru" Reagent Head, Simple Design, Rate Adjustable in Operation, Hydraulic or Electrical Power, Easy Installation.

Mail coupon or write  
for complete details



**%PROPORTIONEERS, INC.%**

365 Harris Ave.,  
Providence 1, R. I.

Please send Bulletin and price information on the Chlor-O-Mite.

Name.....

Company.....

Street.....

City..... State.....

Answers: 1. Auctioneers 2. Profiteers

3. **% PROPORTIONEERS, INC. %**

(Continued from page 34)

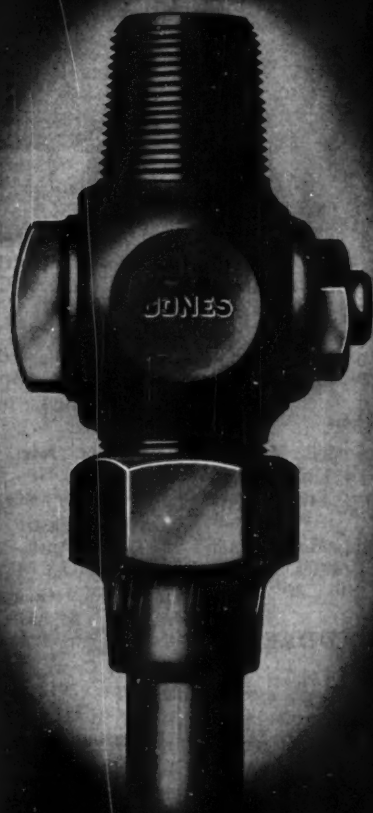
**Ryan, M. F.**, *see* Sheridan (Wyo.)  
**Sargent, Robert C.**, *see* Pipe Linings, Inc.  
**Schaefer, Leslie G.**, Eng. Draftsman, Water Div., District of Columbia Government, 14th & E Sts., N.W., Washington 4, D.C. (Oct. '51)  
**Schmitt, Lawrence N.**, *see* Milwaukee Lead Works  
**Serrin, Joseph Edward**, Asst. Engr., Water Div., District Bldg., 14th & Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. (Oct. '51) *M*  
**Sheffield, L. B.**, Mgr., Water Works Board, Ozark, Ala. (Oct. '51) *M*  
**Sheridan, City of**, M. F. Ryan, City Clerk, Sheridan, Wyo. (Corp. M. Oct. '51) *MPR*  
**Smith, Byron C.**, Dist. Supt., Southern California Water Co., 4461 W. Lennox Blvd., Lennox, Calif. (Oct. '51) *MPR*  
**Smith, Sidney D.**, Supt., Tech. Section, E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Box 993, Charleston, W. Va. (Apr. '51) *MP*  
**Spicer, Louis Mason, Jr.**, Lab. Supervisor, Calco Chem. Div., American Cyanamid Co., Piney River, Va. (Oct. '51) *PR*  
**Sprowles, Lincoln**, Supt. of Utilities, Board of Public Affairs, Plymouth, Ohio (Oct. '51) *M*  
**Sturgill, Ray**, Service Engr., Simplex Valve & Meter Co., 1408 Independence Bldg., Charlotte, N.C. (Oct. '51)  
**Sutter, Fred**, Owner, Sutter Well Works, Box 156, Pass Christian, Miss. (Oct. '51) *R*  
**Swartz, Warren**, Supt., Water Dept., Elkhart, Ind. (Oct. '51) *M*  
**Taber, Douglass**, Dist. Sales Mgr., Builders-Providence, Inc., 404 Frick Bldg., Pittsburgh, Pa. (Oct. '51) *P*  
**Thacker, Richard Lathrop**, Owner, Thacker Eng. Office, 226 Washington St., Waukegan, Ill. (Oct. '51) *PR*  
**Thompson, Robert Howard**, Plant Supt., Munic. Water Works, 314 N. 4th St., Burlington, Iowa (Oct. '51) *P*  
**Thornett, Howard D.**, Asst. Constr. Engr., District of Columbia Water Div., District Bldg., 14th & E Sts., N.W., Washington 4, D.C. (Oct. '51) *M*  
**Thurman, Farris D.**, Water Plant Supt., 725 N. Church St., Fayette, Mo. (Oct. '51) *MPR*

**Tylar, George**, Eng. Aide, Water Div., District of Columbia Government, 14th & E Sts., N.W., Washington 4, D.C. (Oct. '51)  
**Wainer, Richard**, Civ. Eng. Asst., Dept. of Water & Power, Box 3669 Terminal Annex, Los Angeles 54, Calif. (Oct. '51) *M*  
**Weiss, Kenneth H.**, City Clerk & Mgr. of Water Dept., 100 N. 6th Ave., West Bend, Wis. (Oct. '51) *M*  
**Wicht, Edwin W.**, *see* Engineering Service Corp.  
**Winter, Frank J.**, *see* Pennington-Winter Water Systems, Inc.  
**Young, Ethel Goodwin, (Mrs.)**, Secy. to Director of Public Utilities Dept., Box 366, Raleigh, N.C. (Affil. M. Oct. '51) *M*  
**Zielbauer, Edward J.**, Geologist, Los Angeles County Flood Control Dist., 751 S. Figueroa St., Los Angeles 17, Calif. (Oct. '51) *R*

## REINSTATEMENTS

**Border, W. R.**, Supt., City Water Works, Bozeman, Mont. (Apr. '47)  
**Carroll, John T.**, Asst. Dist. Mgr., Worthington Pump & Machinery Corp., 400 W. Madison St., Chicago 6, Ill. (July '25)  
**Craun, Bernard T.**, San. Engr., State Dept. of Health, Phoenix, Ariz. (July '49)  
**Day, Kenneth A.**, Supt. of Filtration, Board of Water Comrs., City & County Bldg., Box 629, Denver, Colo. (Apr. '47)  
**Erwin, Raymond A.**, Power Div., Dept. of Water & Power, 12000 Otsego St., North Hollywood, Calif. (Jan. '47)  
**Fitch, Reamy C.**, Cons. Engr., 650 N. 1st Ave., Phoenix, Ariz. (July '47) *MPR*  
**Parratt, S. L.**, Dist. Engr., Aqueduct Div., Dept. of Water & Power, Box 147, Independence, Calif. (Oct. '31) *MR*  
**Reading Bureau of Water**, 207 City Hall, Reading, Pa. (Corp. M. Mar. '16)  
**SeEVERS, Harry V.**, Salesman, Mueller Co., 310 Walnut St., Ottawa, Kan. (Jan. '48)  
**Wall, James S.**, Supt., Water Works, Box 234, Huntsville, Ala. (Apr. '38)

(Continued on page 38)



# JONES

JAMES JONES COMPANY

LEROY AND ST. JOHN STREETS, LOS ANGELES 12, CALIFORNIA

ESTABLISHED 1892

(Continued from page 36)

## LOSSES

## Deaths

**Booth, George W.**, R.D., Glen Gardner, N.J. (Feb. '24) *Honorary M.* '45. *R*

**Bradley, Joseph F.**, Chief Engr., Dept. of Water Works, 201 Lincoln Way, Valparaiso, Ind. (Feb. '21)

**Burhorst, Raymond F.**, Sr. Eng. Aide, Bureau of Water Supply, 2009 E. Lanvale St., Baltimore 13, Md. (Jr. M. Jan. '50) *M*

**Hall, Lisle G.**, Mgr., The Terre Haute Water Works Corp., 119 S. 7th St., Terre Haute, Ind. (July '48) *M*

**Hawkins, Ralph**, Water Comr., Box 7, Auburn, Neb. (July '46)

**Reinheimer, J. P.**, Supt., Water Dept., Springfield, Ohio (July '46) *MR*

## Resignations

**VanDusen, Dana**, Vice Gen. Mgr.-Gen. Counsel, Metropolitan Utilities Dist., Utilities Bldg., Harney St., Omaha 2, Neb. (Jan. '44) *M*

**Waterloo Water & Light Com.**, Edmund R. Wagner, Supt. of Utilities, Waterloo, Wis. (Corp. M. Apr. '49) *M*

## CHANGES IN ADDRESS

*Changes received between October 5 and November 5, 1951*

**Albert Lea Water Dept.**, R. L. Van Nocker, City Mgr., Albert Lea, Minn. (Corp. M. Oct. '40)

**Alexander Chemical Corp.**, Alexander B. Maley, Pres., 3604 S. Morgan St., Chicago 9, Ill. (Assoc. M. Jan. '50)

**Allan, L. B.**, *see* Toronto (Ont.) Dept. of Works

**Allen, E. L., Sr.**, Resident Engr., Robert & Co., Inc., 411 E. Amelia Ave., Orlando, Fla. (Oct. '49)

**Bannen, John**, Box 243, Hurricane, W.Va. (July '44) *P*

**Bengel, William C.**, Designing Engr., Brown & Root Constr. Co., 6435 W. Chester, Houston, Tex. (Jan. '50) *MPR*

**Beyer, Walter R.**, Chief Purchasing Agent, Florida State Univ., Tallahassee, Fla. (Jan. '44) *M*

**Burns, Robert E.**, The Permutit Co. of Canada, Ltd., 137 Wellington St., W., Toronto, Ont. (July '51) *P*

**Burzell, L. R.**, *see* Vista (Calif.) Irrigation Dist.

**Carnahan, R. D.**, R.F.D. 2, Leesburg, Fla. (Jan. '47) *P*

**Carroll, Thomas M.**, Mgr., Water Well Drillers Assn. of Southern California, 5567 N. Rosemead Blvd., Temple City, Calif. (July '49)

**Case Ray**, City Mgr., Greeley, Colo. (Apr. '48) *Director* '50-'53.

**Chillicothe Municipal Utilities**, Morris B. Willis, Mgr., Chillicothe, Mo. (Corp. M. July '42)

**Clark, Robert N.**, World Health Organization, Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland (Apr. '47)

**Cox, Rupert L.**, 1664 Boyce Dr., Norfolk, Va. (Oct. '47) *MP*

**Davidson, John**, John Davidson, Ltd., 1606 W. 5th Ave., Vancouver, B.C. (Apr. '46) *M*

**de Paiva Castro, Paulo**, Engr., 428 Rua Piaui, Apto. 66, Sao Paulo, S.P., Brazil (Oct. '45)

**Erganian, George**, Engr., Henry B. Steeg & Assocs., 1555 E. 52nd St., Indianapolis 5, Ind. (Apr. '46) *MP*

**Faust, George K.**, City Engr. & Water Supt., 2912 Broadway, Parsons, Kan. (Apr. '49)

**Ferguson, George E.**, Water Resources Div., U.S. Geological Survey, 2228 General Services Administration Bldg., Washington 25, D.C. (July '41) *Director* '46-'48. *Fuller Award* '48. *R*

**Ford, H. W.**, Pittsburgh-Des Moines Steel Co., 1060 Broad St., Newark 2, N.J. (July '35) *R*

**Fort Dodge Water Dept.**, Quentin J. Wildman, Asst. Mgr., Fort Dodge, Iowa (Corp. M. Jan. '43)

**Gannon, Timothy J.**, 3526 San Pablo Lane, Santa Barbara, Calif. (July '49)

**Garrett, Melrose T., Jr.**, 5008 Alameda, Houston 4, Tex. (Jr. M. Jan. '51)

**Gearhart, John B.**, Box 534, Coquille, Ore. (Apr. '48)

**Girard, James**, Vice-Pres., New York Water Service Corp., 132 W. 43rd St., New York 18, N.Y. (Jan. '49)

(Continued on page 40)



# buy with an eye to tomorrow!



People who have switched to BUILDERS Visible Flow CHLORINIZERS are delighted with the performance they get from these chlorine gas feeders. Here are typical comments:

"I haven't had to touch this Chlorinizer for the last six months except to change tanks."

"A glance at the Sightflow indicator shows we're getting the right chlorine feed. With this positive flow rate indicator, Chlorinizers eliminate a lot of guess-work and worry in our plant."

"That chlorine control valve in Builders Chlorinizers is great! I can forget all about it, because I know it's not deteriorating in a bath of corrosive wet chlorine gas."

Chlorinizers are simple, easy to understand. Chlorinizers meter and control

chlorine gas in the dry, non-corrosive state. Chlorinizers have a closed chlorine flow line, totally free from stuffing boxes and mechanisms needing frequent attention. Chlorinizers have only one vital control part, the tantalum-diaphragm chlorine valve with its Hastelloy valve pin, silver valve seat, and enameled valve lining.

These are the big values you get in Builders Chlorinizers . . . and they're sure to save you maintenance for years to come. Chlorinizers are available in three volumetric models — for any chlorination service:

Up to 400 lbs./day . . . Model DV5X . . . Bulletin 840-F2A  
Up to 2000 lbs./day . . . Model CV5 . . . Bulletin 840-F1  
Up to 6000 lbs./day . . . Model HCVS . . . Bulletin 840-G27

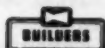
For Bulletins, address Builders-Providence, Inc. (Division of Builders Iron Foundry), 365 Harris Ave., Providence 1, R. I.



**BUILDERS**

**PROVIDENCE**

*Instruments*





(Continued from page 38)

- Granda y Deben, Robel**, 701 Esq. a 29, Apdo. 6, Vedado, Havana, Cuba (July '38) *MPR*.
- Hagar, Major C.**, City Mgr., Sterling, Kan. (Apr. '39) *Director* '49-'52.
- Hoffman, L. J.**, Sr. Assoc. Engr., Water Works, 565 Johnston St., Akron 11, Ohio (Apr. '39) *Fuller Award* '47. *M*
- Holmgren, Richard S., Jr.**, Div. of San. & Eng., Alaska Dept. of Health, Box 1931, Juneau, Alaska (Jr. M. Oct. '50)
- Johnson, Floyd V.**, Salesman, Mueller Co., 607 Cantrell Ave., Nashville 5, Tenn. (Oct. '41) *P*
- Johnson, Laurence E.**, 734 Lama Dr., Lodi, Calif. (Jan. '45) *P*
- Johnson, Winfred Ellis**, Pres., White Rock Water Works Co., Ltd., Box 269, White Rock, B.C. (Apr. '49) *M*
- Jones, James Ronald**, 70 Linden St., Allston, Mass. (Jr. M. Oct. '50)
- Kass, Edwin A.**, Gibbs & Hill, Inc., Pennsylvania Station, New York 1, N.Y. (Jan. '50) *P*
- Kline, Harry F., Jr.**, 861 Crockett, Memphis, Tenn. (July '48)
- Laffey, William T.**, 1324 Kynlyn Dr., Wilmington, Del. (Apr. '51) *P*
- La Marre, Rene J.**, 10360 Crocuslawn, Detroit 4, Mich. (Jan. '35) *Director* '47-'50.
- Larsen, Elwood M.**, Regional Engr., Sarasota County Health Dept., County Court House, Sarasota, Fla. (July '51)
- Lauman, C. W., & Co., Inc.**, Herman E. Lauman, Pres., Box 341, Hicksville, N.Y. (Assoc. M. Oct. '44)
- Lauman, Herman E.**, *see* Lauman, C. W., & Co., Inc.
- Leonard, W. V.**, 1414 Alturas, Boise, Idaho (Apr. '39) *Fuller Award* '47. *P*
- Ludwig, Harvey F.**, Office of Surgeon General, U.S. Public Health Service, 5614 Federal Security Bldg., N., Washington 25, D.C. (July '49) *Goodell Prize* '43. *P*
- Luoma, Merlyn G.**, 202 Doubles Blvd., Ironwood, Mich. (Jan. '50) *P*
- Maley, Alexander B.**, *see* Alexander Chemical Corp.
- Mangun, Lloyd B.**, Huizache Courts, Saltillo, Coahuila, Mexico (Feb. '20)
- Mara, Anthony**, Supt. of Public Works, Township Parsippany Troy Hills, R.D. 1, Box 87, Parsippany, N.J. (Apr. '39)
- Morris, Robert Henry**, 629 W. Macon St., Decatur, Ill. (July '48)
- Mountain Water Co.**, Edward S. Souter, Gen. Mgr., 2908 Foothill Blvd., La Crescenta, Calif. (Corp. M. Oct. '47)
- Parker, I. Curtiss**, Cons. Engr., Parker, Hill & Ingman, 1728 E. Madison St., Seattle 22, Wash. (Jan. '41)
- Randlett, Fred Morse**, 950 S.W. 21st Ave., Portland 5, Ore. (June '20)
- Reynolds, Albert H.**, Director, Product Development, Dearborn Chem. Co., Merchandise Mart, Chicago 54, Ill. (Dec. '29) *P*
- Safford, Truman H.**, Engr., 317 S. Tryon St., Charlotte 2, N.C. (Oct. '49) *PR*
- Simpson, Roy L.**, Chemist, Municipal Water Plant, 94 N. Gamble St., Shelby, Ohio (July '50)
- Stock, Harry**, Civ. Engr., Box 1764, Minot, N.D. (Jan. '39)
- Summer, Billy Taylor**, Resident Engr., Polk, Powell & Hendon, Box 678, Nashville 2, Tenn. (July '49) *P*
- Swartz, Charles R.**, 213 Warren Way, East Point, Ga. (Jan. '49)
- Tapia-Murillo, Gustavo**, Casilla 760, Cochabamba, Bolivia (Oct. '48)
- Thoman, John R.**, 741 Bulen Ave., Columbus 9, Ohio (Jan. '41)
- Tillotson, Edwin S.**, Asst. Mgr., The Wichita Water Co., 301 N. Main St., Wichita, Kan. (Apr. '46) *M*
- Toronto Dept. of Works**, L. B. Allan, Comr. of Works, City Hall, Toronto 1, Ont. (Corp. M. Jan. '35)
- Van Nocker, R. L.**, *see* Albert Lea (Minn.)
- Vista Irrigation Dist.**, L. R. Burzell, Mgr., Box 696, Vista, Calif. (Corp. M. July '46) *MR*
- Walborn, Herbert L.**, Mgr., Muhlenberg Township Authority, Kutztown Rd. & Monroe Ave., Hyde Park, Reading Pa. (July '51) *M*
- Watson, Edmund J.**, Eng. Div., The Nestle Co., Colorado Springs, Colo. (Jan. '51)
- Wildman, Quentin J.**, *see* Fort Dodge (Iowa) Water Dept.
- Williams, W. T.**, Supt., Light & Water, 1501 Bighill Ave., Pawhuska, Okla. (Oct. '48) *MP*
- Willis, Morris B.**, *see* Chillicothe (Mo.) Municipal Utilities

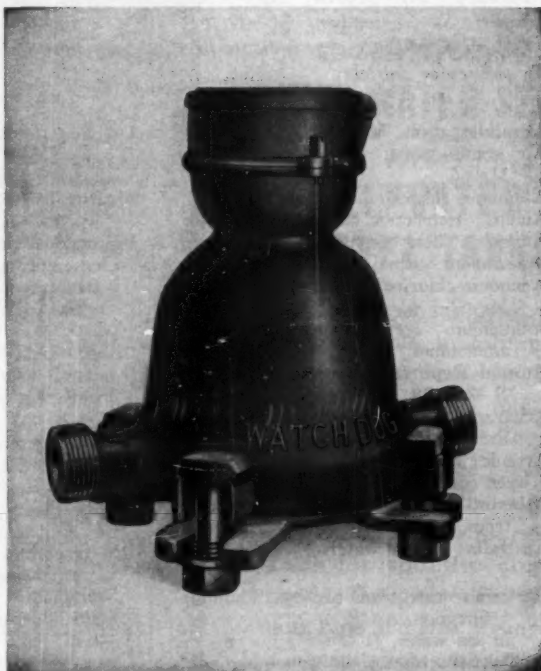
**WORTHINGTON - GAMON****WATCH DOG**

The meter used by thousands of municipalities in the U. S.

**WATER METERS**

"Watch Dog" models . . . made in standard capacities from 20 g.p.m. up: frost-proof and split case in household sizes. Disc, turbine, or compound type.

**SURE TO MEET  
YOUR SPECIFICA-  
TIONS FOR ACCU-  
RACY, LOW MAIN-  
TENANCE, LONG  
LIFE.**



Before you invest in water meters, get acquainted with the design and performance advantages which make Worthington-Gamon Watch

Dog Water Meters first choice of so many municipalities and private water companies in the United States.

**WORTHINGTON-GAMON  
METER DIVISION**

*Worthington Pump and Machinery Corporation*

**296 SOUTH STREET, NEWARK 5, NEW JERSEY**



**OFFICES IN ALL PRINCIPAL CITIES**

# Condensation

## Index of Abstracts

Page numbers refer to P&R section of Journal. Letters immediately preceding page numbers refer to month of issue, using following key: Ja—January; F—February; Mr—March; Ap—April; My—May; Je—June; Jl—July; Au—August; S—September; Oc—October; N—November. All subjects and page numbers in boldface type indicate first pages of topic sections or several abstracts on particular subject.

### Administration, My 48

Air conditioning; water treatment for, Mr 66

Aluminum; determination of, Mr 46

Ameba; destruction of, by ozone, Jl 44

Ammonia; determination of, Oc 60  
treatment with, Jl 54

Ammonia-chlorine; bactericidal effect of, Mr 62

Ammonium; *see* Ammonia; Quaternary ammonium

**Annual Reports, F 46, Mr 62, My 80, S 42, S 78**

Arkansas; Little Rock; annual report, S 56

Arsenic; removal of, by lime, My 62  
weed control with, My 76

Asbestos-cement pipe; water samples from, Ja 58

Australia; ground water of, Ap 74

Bacteria; destruction of; by "Photonic" filtration, Ap 46

in sea water, Jl 42

effect of chlorine in swimming pools upon, Ja 60

influence of medium on growth of, Ap 46

occurrence and survival of, Mr 54, Ap 44

relation of, to iron and manganese, Ap 48

Bacterial density; means for estimating, Ja 52, Mr 54, Mr 60, Oc 62

Bactericides; *see also* Chlorine; Quaternary ammonium halogens as, Jl 50

**Bacteriology, Ja 50, Mr 54, Ap 44, Oc 60**

Bacteriophages; effect of chlorine upon, Oc 62

Barium; radioactive; estimation of, Mr 52

Bathometer; sampling by use of, N 54

Biochemical oxygen demand; calculation of, Ap 52

### **Boiler Feedwater, My 62**

Boilers; corrosion of, Ap 56

water treatment for, N 66, N 68

Brantford, Ont.; fluoridation study in, S 70

Brine; *see* Salt water

Bromine; determination of, Jl 58  
disinfection by, Jl 50

Calcium; determination of, Ja 44, Oc 56

California; East Bay Municipal Utility

Dist.; annual report, My 90

Long Beach; annual report, S 58

Los Angeles; annual report, S 62

Metropolitan Water District of Southern; annual report, S 42

Sacramento; annual report, F 44, S 64

Santa Barbara County; ground water of, Ap 74

Santa Cruz; annual report, F 44

**Canadian Water Supplies—General, Oc 64; *see also* specific provinces**

Carbon; organic; determination of, Mr 48

Carbonated beverages; water treatment for, Mr 68

Catalase reaction; use of, as indicator of bacterial density, Mr 60

Cathodic protection; theory of, Oc 54

Cement-asbestos pipe; water samples from, Ja 58

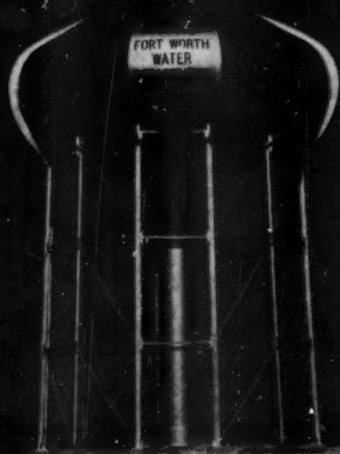
**Chemical Analysis, Ja 36, Mr 46, Ap 50, Oc 56, N 46**

Chloramine; bactericidal effect of, Mr 62  
determination of, Mr 48

Chlorates; determination of, N 60

Chloric acid; determination of, N 60

(Continued on page 44)



# PITTSBURGH • DES MOINES

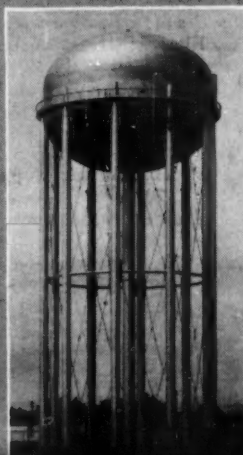
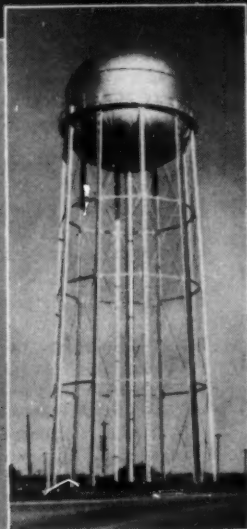
↓ *Stands for*

**BETTER WATER SERVICE**

*with*

**ELEVATED  
STEEL TANKS**

Ample supply for peak demands  
—dependable, uniform pressures  
—reserve capacity for fire protection and pump interruptions  
... these and every other feature of desirable water service are gained through the right Pittsburgh-Des Moines Elevated Steel Tank for specific community needs. Determination of correct tank type and size is simplified by a consultation with experienced P-DM engineers. *Let's cooperate!*



**PITTSBURGH • DES MOINES  
STEEL COMPANY**

Plants at **PITTSBURGH, DES MOINES and SANTA CLARA**

*Sales Offices at:*

PITTSBURGH (25) ... 3424 Neville Island    DES MOINES (8) 825 Tuttle St.  
NEW YORK (7) ... Room 821, 270 Broadway    DALLAS (1) 1229 Praetorian Bldg.  
CHICAGO (3), 1220 First National Bank Bldg.    SEATTLE ... 932 Lane Street  
SANTA CLARA, CAL. ... 631 Alviso Road

(Continued from page 42)

- Chlorination; chemistry of, JI 56  
cyanide destruction by, Au 42  
factors interfering with, JI 50  
low pressure device for, JI 46  
review of procedures for, Au 68  
determination of, Mr 48, JI 58  
disinfection by, Ja 60, Mr 62, JI 50, JI 52  
effect upon bacteriophages of, Oc 62  
production of, in sea water, JI 42  
Chlorine dioxide; bactericidal effect of, JI 44  
treatment with, JI 54  
Chromium; determination of, N 56  
Civil defense; detection of water supply poisoning, S 72  
Clarification; review of, My 62  
Coagulation; activated silica sols for, My 60  
radioactivity removal by, with phosphate, Mr 70  
review of, My 62  
zinc salts for, My 60  
Coatings; protective; types of, Ap 56, Ap 58  
Cobalt; radioactive; estimation of, Mr 52  
Coliform bacteria; *see also* Bacteria  
incidence of, Ap 44  
Color; determination of, Oc 58  
Colorado River; surface supplies of basin of, Ap 60  
Columbia River; surface supplies in basin of lower, Ja 48  
Connecticut; Hartford County; annual report, My 82  
Conservation; ground water; need for, N 46  
soil; necessity for, to halt stream pollution, Au 44  
water; necessity for, in France, Au 54  
Construction; planning for, My 50  
Cooling; treatment of water for, Mr 66, N 64  
**Corrosion, Ap 56, Oc 48, N 68**  
control of, in boilers, N 66  
extent to which water will cause, N 50  
process of, in cast-iron pipe, Mr 80  
Cyanide; destruction of, by chlorination, Au 42  
determination of, JI 56  
Demineralization; use of, for silica removal, My 64  
Diatomite filters; reuse of filter aid for, Au 66  
Diseases; *see also* Health; Methemoglobinemia; Poliomyelitis; Tularemia; Typhoid  
occurrence and survival of organisms causing, Mr 54  
**Disinfection, Ja 60, JI 42**  
review of, by chlorination, Au 68  
Disodium dihydrogen ethylenediaminetetraacetate reagent; stability of, Ja 48  
Dissolved oxygen; determination of, Ja 38, Ja 40  
**Distribution Systems, S 74**  
D.O.; *see* Dissolved oxygen  
Drainage; measures of, Au 56  
Dunes; sand; obtaining water from, Au 52, Au 70  
Electrolysis; bactericidal production of nascent chlorine in sea water by, JI 42  
stray current; corrosion from, Oc 54  
*Endameba histolytica*; effect of ozone upon, JI 44  
Erosion; soil; stream polluting effect of, Au 44  
*Escherichia coli*; *see also* Bacteria  
detection of, Mr 60  
Expansion; planning for, My 50  
Fertility; soil; value of sewage for, Au 46  
Filter; membrane; use of, in water analysis, Ja 46, Mr 60, Ap 44  
Filters; diatomite; reuse of filter aid for, Au 66  
hydraulics of, Au 64  
rapid sand; theory of, Mr 68  
surface wash equipment for, Au 66  
**Filtration, Au 64**  
"Photonic"; destruction of bacteria by, Ap 46  
soil; irrigation water treated by, Au 56  
Florida; stream sanitation in, Au 46  
**Fluoridation, Ja 52, Mr 44, S 68**  
Fluoride; amount of, in foods, S 70  
determination of, Ja 36, N 56, N 58  
removal of, My 56, My 58  
Foods; fluoride in, S 70  
**Foreign Water Supplies—General, Oc 70**  
France; St. Etienne; water supply of, Oc 72  
threat to irrigation in, from regression of glaciers, Au 54

(Continued on page 46)



# Proved Performance

**In more than a thousand municipal water systems**



Calgon\* has proved its ability time after time in countless municipal and industrial water systems to control corrosion, prevent lime scale and stabilize dissolved iron and manganese.

Threshold Treatment with Calgon controls corrosion by forming a protective film over all metal surfaces in the water system, thereby insulating them from the oxygen and other corrosive elements in the water. With Calgon on the job, red water and tuberculation, as well as scale deposition, cease to be operating problems.

Our engineers will be glad to discuss your specific water problems with you. For more detailed information, send for free Threshold Treatment literature.

*\*T.M. Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.*

HAGAN  
HALL  
BURMIN  
CALGON

**calgon, inc.**

A SUBSIDIARY OF  
HAGAN CORPORATION

HAGAN BUILDING  
PITTSBURGH 30, PA.



(Continued from page 44)

- French Broad River, surface supplies of basin of, Ap 62
- Gad-Manthey method; hardness determination by, Ap 54
- Geophysics, application of, to ground water studies, Ap 74
- Glaciers; threat to irrigation from regression of, in France, Au 54
- Great Basin; surface supplies of, Ap 60
- Great Britain; rainfall in, Oc 70
- Sheffield; filter plant of, Jl 58
- Ground Water, Ap 66, Au 50**
- conservation of, N 46
- geology and genetic types of, Ap 66
- Michigan; pollution of, My 78
- Gulf of Mexico; lower; surface supplies of slope of, Ja 50
- Halogens; antibacterial effect of, Jl 50
- interference of, with copper determination, N 60
- Hardness; Blacher method for determining, Mr 48
- Gad-Manthey method of determining, Ap 54
- Schwarzenbach method of determining, Ja 48, Mr 46
- Tropaeolin method for determining, N 60
- various degree systems for, Ap 50
- Hawaii; Honolulu; annual report, S 52
- Health and Hygiene, Mr 44, S 68**
- see also Fluoridation
- Herbicide; sodium arsenite as, My 76
- Hexametaphosphate; determination of, N 58
- Hexanitrodiphenylamine; determination of, Ja 46
- Hot water; tax on, My 48
- Hot-water tanks; corrosion of, Oc 54
- Humic substances; removal of, My 62
- Hydraulics; study of, in rapid sand filters, Au 64
- Hydrology, Conservation and Irrigation, Au 54**
- Hygiene; see Health
- Ice; treatment of water for use in making, N 66, N 68
- Illinois; Champaign County; ground water of, Ap 70
- Oak Park; annual report, F 46, S 46
- India; Bombay; annual report, My 84
- Madras; annual report, My 88
- Indiana; Indianapolis; annual report, F 48
- Industrial Water Supply, N 62**
- Intake; concrete pipe for, in Montreal, Que., Oc 66
- Iodine; disinfection by, Jl 50, Jl 52, Jl 54
- radioactive; estimation of, Mr 52
- Iowa; Des Moines; annual report, S 78
- Dubuque; annual report, F 48
- Ireland; rainfall in, Oc 70
- Iron; determination of, Ja 46, Oc 58
- relation of bacteria to, Ap 48
- removal of, Oc 54, Oc 56
- Irrigation; chemistry of water for, Ja 56
- filtering through soil of water for, Au 56
- threat to, from regression of glaciers in France, Au 54
- Jet pumps; design of, Oc 48
- Kansas; ground water in, Au 50
- Barton County; ground water of, Au 50
- Rice County; ground water of, Ap 72
- Stafford County; ground water of, Au 50
- Kentucky; Louisville; annual report, F 50, S 58
- KIWA; activities of, My 48
- Lead; solubility of, Au 68
- Lead pipe; coatings on, Au 68
- Leaks; detection and repair of, S 76
- Lime, removal of arsenic by, My 62
- softening by, Oc 54
- Lithium; determination of, Ja 36
- Lysimeters; rainfall measured by, Au 56
- Magnesium; determination of, Oc 56
- Maine; Augusta; annual report, F 52
- Mains; Canadian practice in construction of, S 76
- Management; see Administration
- Manganese; relation of bacteria to, Ap 48
- removal of, Oc 56
- Manitoba; Winnipeg; annual report, S 62
- pumping station at, Oc 44, Oc 46
- use of asbestos-cement pipe at, Oc 48
- water supply of, Oc 66, Oc 68
- Medium; bacterial; influence upon growth of, Ap 46, Ap 50
- Membrane filter; use of, in water analysis, Ja 46, Mr 60, Ap 44
- Mercury salts; disinfection by, Jl 54
- Methane; occurrence of, in ground water, Ap 76
- Methemoglobinemia; nitrates in well water as cause of, Mr 44, S 72

(Continued on page 48)



### *Tank Treated by Phoscote Process*

This 1,000,000-gal. radial-cone tank installed in the Lima, Ohio, water distribution system was treated by the Phoscote process before shipment from our plant.

The Phoscote process is a proven method of cleaning and preparing the surfaces of steel plates and shapes before erection. It removes mill scale from steel and provides a better bond between the metal and the coat of paint which is applied in our shop before shipment.

Steel treated by the Phoscote process does not corrode as fast as the plates in tanks built of untreated steel and the paint lasts much longer. This results in lower maintenance costs and increased tank life.

## **CHICAGO BRIDGE & IRON COMPANY**

BIRMINGHAM  
PHILADELPHIA  
SAN FRANCISCO

CHICAGO  
NEW YORK  
HOUSTON

TULSA  
DETROIT  
ATLANTA

BOSTON  
SEATTLE  
CLEVELAND

SALT LAKE CITY  
LOS ANGELES  
WASHINGTON

(Continued from page 46)

- Michigan; Detroit; annual report, F 54, S 48  
 ground water pollution in, My 78  
 Kalamazoo; annual report, S 50  
 Wyandotte; annual report, F 56, S 60  
 Military water supply, My 52  
 Minnesota; ground water of, N 46  
 Missouri; Kansas City; annual report, My 80  
 Molecular filter; *see* Membrane filter  
 Morocco; Casablanca; water supply of, Oc 76  
 Most probable number; estimation of bacterial densities by, Ja 52  
 Municipal supplies; *see specific states, provinces and countries*
- Netherlands; obtaining water from dune sands in, Au 52, Au 70  
 tax on hot water in, My 48  
 testing institute in, My 48  
 Newburgh-Kingston, N.Y.; fluoridation study in, S 68, S 70  
 New York; Scarsdale; annual report, F 56, S 56  
 New Zealand; Auckland; water supply of, Oc 74  
 Nitrates; determination of, Ja 36, N 58  
 relation of, to methemoglobinemia, Mr 44, S 72  
 Nitrite; determination of, N 58  
 North Atlantic; surface supplies of slope of, Ap 58  
 North Carolina; Concord; annual report, S 50  
 North Dakota; ground water of, N 46  
 Nova Scotia; Amherst; annual report, My 90  
 Dartmouth; annual report, S 54
- Ocean water; softening of, My 52, My 56, Au 60  
 Ohio; Lorain; annual report, F 56  
 Oil fields; salt water pollution from, in Texas, Au 52  
 Ontario; Brantford; fluoridation study in, S 70  
 Chatham; annual report, F 60  
 Oshawa; annual report, F 60  
 Ottawa; annual report, Mr 66  
 elevated tank construction for, S 74  
 water supply improvements for, Oc 64  
 St. Catharines; water supply of, Oc 64  
 Stratford; annual report, Mr 66  
 Oregon; surface supplies in Pacific slope basins of, Ja 48
- Oxidizability; water; determination of, Ja 40  
 Oxygen; amount of, in water in storage, N 52  
 relation of, to pH of streams, My 76  
 Oxygen demand; *see* Biological oxygen demand  
 Ozone; bactericidal effect of, J1 42, J1 44  
 disinfection by, J1 50, J1 56
- Pacific slope basins; supplies in, Ja 48  
 Pathogens; occurrence and survival of, Mr 54  
 Pennsylvania; Erie; annual report, F 58  
 pH; effect upon bacteria of high level of, Mr 54  
 relation of, to oxygen in streams, My 76  
 Phenol; pollution by, Oc 82  
 detection of, N 46  
 Phosphate; radioactivity removal by coagulation with, Mr 70  
 sodium hexameta-; determination of, N 58  
 Phosphorus; effect of, upon decomposition of organic matter, Au 42  
 "Photonic" filtration; destruction of bacteria by, Ap 46  
 Pipe; asbestos-cement; use of, at Winnipeg, Man., Oc 48  
 water samples from, Ja 58  
 cast-iron; corrosion process in, Mr 80  
 protective coatings for, Ap 56, Ap 58  
 wood; advantages of, S 78  
 Plankton; toxicity of, My 76  
 Poisoning; plankton as agents of, My 76  
 water supply, S 72  
 Poland; rating system for water and sewage works in, My 48  
 Poliomyelitis; possibility of waterborne nature of, S 72, S 74  
**Pollution Control, My 68, Au 42, Oc 80**  
*see also* Methemoglobinemia; Poisoning; Poliomyelitis  
 salt water; in Texas oil fields, Au 52  
 soil erosion as cause of, Au 44  
 Polyphosphate; determination of, N 58  
 Potassium; determination of, Ja 44, Ap 52  
 Potomac Basin; zoning for, My 72  
 Precipitation; *see* Rainfall  
**Pumps and Related Equipment, Oc 44**
- Quality; *see also* Water quality  
 detection of water supply poisoning, S 72

(Continued on page 50)

# IOWA products

meet your most exacting specification

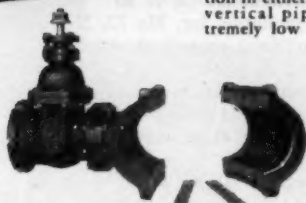
Superiority of Design, Workmanship, and  
Materials Assures Efficient Trouble Free  
Operation . . .

*In every job*



## IOWA CHECK VALVES

—Balanced swing type, bronze trimmed throughout. Equipped with stainless steel hinge pin. Furnished with rubber or leather faced disc if desired. For installation in either horizontal or vertical pipe lines. Extremely low loss of head.



**IOWA TAPPING SLEEVES and VALVES**—Sturdily built, easy to assemble and center on pipe. All bolted type with lead strips for tight sleeve connections. Extra long body sleeves with heavy flanges amply protect the cut. All sizes available.

**IOWA GATE VALVES**—Simple, rugged construction, fully bronze mounted. Parallel seat, double disc type with independent solid bronze wedges and stem nut. Trouble free service assured.

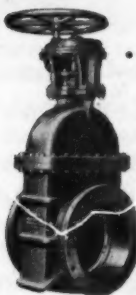
**IOWA FIRE HYDRANTS**—Latest Corey type conforming to AWWA specifications. Will not geysir when standpipe is broken. Unique design provides unrestricted water flow with extreme low loss of head.

**IOWA SQUARE BOTTOM VALVES**—Specially designed for throttling service in filter wash and pump discharge lines. Square bottom features can be built into gate valves of any pressure ratings.

**IOWA HYDRAULIC VALVES**—Superiority of design matched with sturdy construction meets severe, continuous filter service requirements. Available with either iron, brass lined or brass tubing cylinders.

**IOWA SLUICE GATES**—Heavy cast iron construction, fully bronze mounted. Provided with solid bronze adjustable wedges. Suitable for seating and unseating pressures. Wide range of sizes.

Write today for  
descriptive literature.



# IOWA VALVE COMPANY

291-299 N. Tolman Ave., Chicago 60, Ill. • A Subsidiary of James B. Clow & Sons



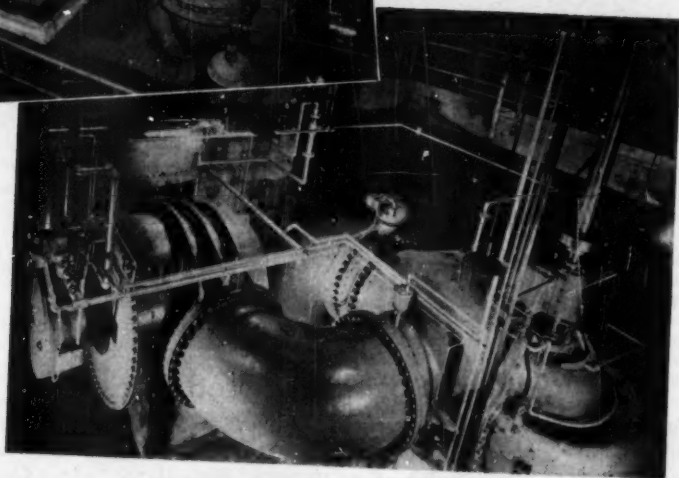
(Continued from page 48)

- Quaternary ammonium compounds; ionic interference with bactericidal action of, Ja 62
- Quebec; Montreal; annual report, My 90 intake for, Oc 66
- Radioactivity; disposal of wastes containing, My 68, My 70, My 72 measurement and occurrence of, Mr 50, Mr 52 removal of, Mr 70
- Radium; determination of, N 56
- Radon; determination of, N 56
- Railways; sanitation for, My 72, N 66
- Rainfall; artificial control of, Au 58 forecasting of, Jl 60 measurement of, Au 56
- Recharge; tests and studies for, Au 52
- Reservoirs; effect upon water quality of cleaning, Ja 56 ground water; Alpine karst on, Jl 64 impounding supplies from, Jl 62
- Reservoirs; yields of, Mr 78
- Rhine River; seasonal variation in quality of, when shore filtered, Ja 56
- Rio Grande River; flow of, Ja 50
- Rural water supplies; growth of, in Britain, Mr 72
- St. Lawrence River; surface supplies of basin of, Ap 60
- Salt; removal of, from sea water, My 52 *see also* Salt water
- Salt Lake; surface supplies of basin of, Ap 60
- Salt water; contamination from, in Texas oil fields, Au 52 softening of, My 52, My 56, Au 60
- Sampling; use of bathometers for, N 54
- Sand; *see also* Dunes
- Sand filters; *see* Filters
- Sanitation; railway practices of, My 72, N 66 stream; standards for, Au 44
- Scale; control of, in boilers, N 66
- Schwarzenbach method; hardness determination by, Ja 48, Mr 46
- Sea water; purification of, Jl 42 softening of, My 52, My 56, Au 60 survival of bacteria in, Ap 50
- Sewage; *see also* Pollution possible contribution to soil fertility of, Au 46
- Shortage; water; threat of, Au 44, Au 54, N 46
- Silica; coagulation with activated sols of, My 60 determination of, Oc 60 removal of, My 62
- Silver salts; disinfection by, Jl 54
- Singapore; annual report, Mr 66 water supply of, Oc 74
- Snake River; surface supplies of basin of, Ap 62
- Sodium; determination of, Ja 44, Ap 52
- Sodium arsenite; weed control with, My 76
- Sodium fluoride; availability of fluorine in, Ja 54
- Sodium fluosilicate; availability of fluorine in, Ja 54
- Sodium hexametaphosphate; determination of, N 58
- Sodium hypochlorite; analysis of solutions of, N 60
- Sodium silicate; corrosion control by, N 68
- Softening and Iron Removal, Au 60, Oc 54**
- Softening; British report on, Au 60 electrolytic process for, Au 60, Au 64 ion exchange for, Au 62, Au 64 sea water, My 52, My 56, Au 60
- Soil; filtering power of, Au 56
- Soil erosion; stream pollution effect of, Au 44
- Solids; suspended; measurement of, Jl 60 polluting effect of, Au 44
- South Atlantic; surface supplies of slope of, Ja 50
- South Dakota; ground water of, N 46
- Spreading; water; *see* Recharge
- Statistics; control of water service by use of, Mr 76
- Sterilization; *see* Disinfection
- Storage; *see also* Tanks chemical changes in water during, N 52, N 54 pumped; reversible turbine pump for, Oc 44
- Stray currents; corrosion from, Oc 50
- Stream sanitation; Florida experience with, Au 46 standards for, Au 44
- Strontium; radioactive; estimation of, Mr 52
- Sulfate; determination of, Ap 54
- Surface Supplies, Ja 48, Ap 58**
- Surface wash; equipment for, Au 66
- Suspended solids; measurement of, Mr 48
- Swamps; effect upon water quality of draining, Ja 56

(Continued on page 52)



## GRANDDAD greets a new De Laval grandson in Pittsburgh



Here's granddaddy — installed in the City of Pittsburgh Ross Station in 1906 — still on the job after 45 years. This dependable De Laval 100,000,000 gallon-per-day pump is now used for stand-by service. • Grandson also handles the same amount of water per day. But the motor of this new

De Laval pump is mounted on a platform above the highest flood stage ever reached by the Allegheny River. This assures Pittsburgh an adequate water supply even in flood times. • Yes, pioneering design and generations of service are behind every new De Laval water works installation.

**50<sup>th</sup>**  
**DE LAVAL**  
*Anniversary*

*Centrifugal Pumps*

**DE LAVAL STEAM TURBINE COMPANY**  
TRENTON 2, NEW JERSEY

DL-104A



(Continued from page 50)

- Swimming pools; bactericidal effect of chlorine in, Ja 60
- Tanks; concrete; construction of, in Quebec, Que., S 74  
elevated; construction of, in Ottawa, Ont., S 74  
hot-water; corrosion of, Oc 54
- Tax; luxury; application of, to hot water, My 48
- Tennessee; analysis of streams of, N 58
- Texas; Fort Worth; annual report, S 64  
Houston; annual report, S 46  
salt water contamination from oil fields of, Au 52  
southern; public water supplies of, Ap 62
- Trinitrotoluene; determination of, Ja 46
- Tularemia; waterborne outbreak of, Mr 44
- Typhoid bacteriophage; survival in water of, Ja 50
- U.S. Water Supplies, Ja 48; see also specific states**  
ground water for, Ap 76
- Use; water; forecasts of, Jl 64
- Virgin Islands; St. Croix; ground water of, Ap 66
- Virginia; Arlington County; annual report, F 58, My 88  
Portsmouth; annual report, F 58  
Richmond; annual report, F 60
- Virus diseases; occurrence and survival of agents of, Mr 54
- Warfare; detection of water supply poisoning in, S 72
- Washington; Aberdeen; annual report, F 60, S 66
- Waste; see Leaks; Pollution
- Water Quality, Ja 56**
- Watersheds; yields of, Mr 78
- Water works; see Annual Reports; also entries under specific states, provinces or countries
- Weed control; arsenic for, My 76
- Wells and Ground Water, Oc 82**  
danger of nitrates in, S 72  
horizontal and vertical types of, Mr 68  
sanitation practices for, N 66
- Wisconsin; Green Bay; annual report, S 78  
ground water of, N 46  
Kenosha; annual report, Mr 62, S 66
- Wood pipe; advantages of, S 78
- Zinc; coagulation with salts of, My 60

## Authors of Abstracted Articles

Page numbers refer to P&R section of Journal for 1951. Letters in *italics* immediately preceding page numbers refer to month of issue, in accordance with following key: Ja—January; F—February; Mr—March; Ap—April; My—May; Je—June; Jl—July; Au—August; S—September; Oc—October; N—November; D—December.

- ABEL, GUSTAVE, *Jl* 64
- ALEKIN, O. A., *Ja* 36, *Ja* 40, *Mr* 48, *N* 48, *N* 54
- AMATO, F. D., *My* 62
- AMICO, J. S. D., *Au* 62
- ANDERSON, H. J., *My* 52
- ANDREEVA, N. M., *Mr* 48
- ANTUNES GONCALVES, J. J., *N* 50
- APPLEBAUM, S. B., *My* 64
- ARMBRUSTER, E. H., *Ja* 62
- ARNOLD, FRANCIS A., JR., *Mr* 44
- ARNOTT, J., *Ja* 40
- ASMUS, E., *N* 60
- AST, D. B., *S* 68, *S* 70
- BABCOCK, R. H., *Oc* 56
- BACK, JOSE M., *Mr* 46
- BAIER, C. R., *Ja* 46
- BALLCZO, H., *Ja* 36
- BARNES, T. A., *Ap* 74
- BARRY, D. E., *Au* 46
- BEGER, H., *Jl* 52
- BENEDEN, G. V., *S* 74
- BENEDICT, P. C., *Jl* 60
- BENNETT, H. H., *Au* 44
- BERGERON, TOR, *Au* 58
- BERRY, A. E., *Oc* 82
- BILLINGS, N., *My* 78
- BISHOP, LOUIS C., *My* 66
- BONHOMME, M., *Je* 48
- BOONSTRA, JOHANNA P., *N* 56
- BOSSHARD, E., *Mr* 68
- BOUTHILLIER, P. H., *Oc* 54
- BRAITHWAITE, D. G., *Au* 62
- BRASHER, D. M., *Ap* 58
- BREAZEALE, EDWARD L., *S* 72

(Continued on page 54)

Chicago engineers  
Consoer, Townsend  
specify

## INERTOL PAINTS

for modern  
Michigan  
water plants



**Filtration Plant—Muskegon, Michigan.**  
Torex Turquoise Blue 328 Enamel adds a sparkling tile-like finish to concrete walls of filter basins. Rubber-based Ramuc Utility Enamel used on walkways. This glossy, chlorinated enamel stays colorfast and hard even under strongest cleansers.

**Water Plant — Benton Harbor, Mich.**  
Torex Enamel Sky Blue 300 keeps concrete walls of filter beds attractively smooth and easy to clean. And long-lasting Torex is not softened by water, chlorine, alum and soda ash.

● Consulting engineers Consoer, Townsend and Associates, Chicago, Illinois, specified durable, economical Inertol Paints in both of these modern water filtration plants. Inertol coatings *far exceed* requirements of hardness, elasticity and chemical inertness—meet exact specifications for water-, weather-, and fume-resistance. Each Inertol product you select

has been developed especially for Water Works application—*proved* in hundreds of installations throughout the country. Our Field Technicians will discuss the Inertol line fully with you at your office. Or write today for the "Painting Guide," an invaluable aid to Design Engineers, Specification Writers, Contractors, and Plant Superintendents.

## INERTOL CO., INC.

480 Frelinghuysen Avenue  
Newark 5, New Jersey

27 South Park, Department 1  
San Francisco 7, California

(Continued from page 52)

- BRIGGS, R. E., *Au* 62  
 BROADHURST, W. L., *Ap* 62  
 BUBBIS, N. S., *Oc* 44, *Oc* 66  
 BUCCOWSKA, ZOFIA, *N* 62  
 BUFFLE, J. P., *Oc* 58  
 BULL, F. A., *Mr* 44  
 BUSWELL, ARTHUR M., *My* 52  
 BUTLER, PAUL G., *Ja* 52  
 BUTRICO, F. A., *My* 72
- CABEJSZEK, IRENA, *Oc* 80  
 CANDIDO COUTINHO, CARLOS, *N* 50  
 CARRIERE, J. E., *Ap* 58, *My* 48  
 CEDERSTROM, D. J., *Ap* 66  
 CHASE, HELEN C., *S* 70  
 CHEBOTAREV, I. I., *Ap* 66  
 CHERNOVSKAYA, E. N., *Ja* 36, *N* 54  
 COCHRAN, W. C., *Ja* 52  
 COLAS, R., *My* 70  
 COLLINGS, GERALD R., *Au* 64  
 COLLINS, LEO F., *N* 68  
 COUGHLAN, R. E., *Ap* 56  
 CROSS, JOHN T., *Mr* 50
- DATSKO, V. G., *Mr* 48  
 DAVENPORT, JOHN A., *Mr* 76  
 DAVID, A., *Au* 54  
 DAVIS, JOHN B., *Mr* 66  
 DEAN, H. TRENDLEY, *Mr* 44  
 DELAPORTE, A. V., *Oc* 82  
 DE PALAZZOLO, ANA Z. R., *Jl* 42  
 DIEHL, HARVEY, *Ja* 48  
 DIVIS, L., *N* 58  
 DOZANSKA, W., *Jl* 46  
 DRAYCOTT, M. E., *S* 72  
 DUBRY, ERNEST E., *N* 68  
 DUNCAN, J. F., *Mr* 52
- EDEN, G. E., *Au* 42  
 EDLINGER, E., *Ap* 46  
 EMBSHOFF, ARTHUR C., *N* 68  
 EPLER, DEANE C., *Mr* 44  
 ETTINGER, M. B., *N* 46
- FAIR, GORDON M., *Au* 64  
 FALK, L. L., *Mr* 54  
 FARRERA, B., *Ap* 44  
 FENT, O. S., *Ap* 72  
 FINN, S. B., *S* 68  
 FINN, SIDNEY B., *S* 70  
 FLETCHER, H. BOWDEN, *Je* 52  
 FOLSE, PATRICIA, *Ja* 44  
 FOOT, C. H., *Ap* 46  
 FOYER, W. G., *Jl* 56  
 FRIDLYAND, S. A., *Jl* 54  
 FRISCH, J. G., *Mr* 44  
 FROES, J. V., *Jl* 54  
 FROIS, J., *Je* 46  
 FRYE, J. C., *Au* 50
- GAD, GEORG, *Ja* 36, *Ja* 38  
 GEORGE, W. O., *Au* 52  
 GERSHENFELD, L., *Jl* 50
- GERSHENFELD, L., *Jl* 52  
 GILWOOD, M. E., *My* 58  
 GISTAFSON, H. B., *Mr* 68  
 GLASSPOOLE, JOHN, *Oc* 70  
 GOETZ, CHARLES A., *Ja* 48  
 GOLBER, MYRON B., *My* 64  
 GOLLEDGE, A., *N* 58  
 GORECKI, EUGENIUSZ, *My* 50  
 GRAHAM, H. E., *Ap* 56  
 GREEN, J., *Ap* 52  
 GREENE, ROBERT A., *S* 72  
 GROMBACH, H., *Mr* 68  
 GUELIN, A., *Ja* 50
- HAINSTOCK, H. N., *Oc* 82  
 HAMPSON, B. L., *Au* 42  
 HARDGROVE, T. A., *Mr* 44  
 HENRICKSON, D., *Oc* 54  
 HERMANOWICZ, W., *Jl* 46  
 HESLER, J. C., *N* 62  
 HEURIOT, P., *Oc* 76  
 HOATHER, R. C., *Mr* 62  
 HOLMES, J. A., *N* 66  
 HOLUTA, JOSEF, *Au* 68  
 HOLZBECHER, Z., *N* 60  
 HOPKINS, DAVID A., *Oc* 66  
 HOPKINS, EDWARD S., *Au* 66  
 HOVORKA, V., *N* 58, *N* 60  
 HULT, WILLIAM A. E., *Au* 60  
 HURST, W. D., *Oc* 48  
 HUSTON, ROBERTA, *Mr* 44  
 HUTCHINSON, P. B., *Oc* 62  
 HUTTON, W. L., *S* 72  
 HZN., R. WIND, *Au* 52
- JACOBI, R. B., *N* 56  
 JAEGER, KURT, *My* 76  
 JASKI, FRANK, *Oc* 44  
 JAY, PHILIP, *Mr* 44  
 JELLISON, W. L., *Mr* 44  
 JOHNS, T. F., *Mr* 52  
 JOHNSON, K. D. B., *Mr* 52  
 JONES, M. F., *Jl* 44
- KAHLER, F. H., *Au* 64  
 KARLSTROM, A. M. R., *My* 62  
 KELLER, H., *My* 56  
 KLUBALOVA, J., *N* 56  
 KNUTSON, JOHN W., *Mr* 44  
 KOBAYASHI, JUN, *Ja* 56  
 KOHLER, M. A., *Jl* 60  
 KOHLS, GLEN M., *Mr* 44  
 KOMAROVA, A. I., *N* 60  
 KONOPLEV, P., *N* 66  
 KRUSE, H., *Mr* 62, *Ap* 44  
 KUHN, EDITH, *Mr* 44  
 KUHR, C. A. H. VON WOLZOGEN, *Je* 42  
 KULENOK, M. I., *Oc* 60
- LAMAR, W. L., *Oc* 58  
 LAMONT, PETER, *Ma* 72  
 LAROGUE, G. A., JR., *Ap* 74

(Continued on page 56)

AT OCALA, FLORIDA

*compact* **Infilco**  
*plant softens 4 M.G.D.*  
*with ACCELERATOR only*  
*44 ft. in diameter*

*clear, non-corrosive  
 soft water with*

**Accelerator®**

In treating well water of 20 grain per gallon hardness this Infilco installation uses the slurry recirculation principle of the Accelerator to soften and clarify a comparatively large volume in very small space. Settling basins are eliminated. Effluent is clear, aerated for non-corrosiveness, and reduced in hardness to 5 gr. per gallon.



*Plant Engineered by*

**RUSSELL & AXON** Daytona Beach, Florida

44 ft. diameter Accelerator—with automatic chemical feeders and central controls. 2 Multicone Aerators. 3 Filters, each 16 x 22 ft. with Wagner underdrains. Serves population of 11,588 with average daily use of 1.5 m.g.d. and capacity of 4.0 m.g.d.

- ★ **CLEARER WATER FASTER**  
with exclusive slurry recirculation
- ★ **SAVE UP TO 80%**  
in space (with lower construction costs)
- ★ **SIMPLER OPERATION**  
— mixing, coagulation, clarification and sludge removal all in one unit.
- ★ **FASTER CHEMICAL REACTION**
- ★ **HIGH RATINGS**

**INFILCO INCORPORATED**

Tucson, Arizona

FIELD ENGINEERING OFFICES IN 26 PRINCIPAL CITIES

*World's Leading Manufacturers of Water Conditioning and Waste-Treating Equipment*

(Continued from page 54)

- LATTI, B. F., *Au* 50  
 LAUDERDALE, R. A., *Mr* 70  
 LEIGUARDA, R. H., *Jl* 42  
 LESTRAT, A., *Oc* 58  
 LEVIN, O., *Jl* 42  
 LIDDELL, ROBERT W., *My* 66  
 LIEB, FRANZ, *Je* 42  
 LINDENBERGH, P. C., *Au* 70  
 LINDHE, S., *Jl* 42  
 LING, F. B., *Ja* 40  
 LINSKOTT, B. W., *S* 72  
 LINSLEY, R. K., *Jl* 60  
 LISHKA, R. J., *N* 46  
 LISLE, C. F. J., *Mr* 78  
 LOOMIS, T. C., *Ja* 48  
 LOVE, S. K., *Mr* 52  
 LOVREKOVICH, I., *Ap* 50  
 LUDD, RUDOLF, *Je* 44  
 LUNDBORG, M., *Jl* 42  
 LUR'E, Y. Y., *Mr* 48  
  
 MACKENTHUM, KENNETH M., *My* 76  
 MACKENZIE, E. F. W., *S* 72  
 MACLEOD, KEITH, *Jl* 54  
 MAIER, FRANZ J., *My* 56  
 MAJUMDAR, A. K., *Oc* 58  
 MALLET, C., *S* 72  
 MAROTO, M. PAZ, *Je* 56  
 MARROQUIN, S. A., *Ap* 44  
 MARTEL, M., *Je* 58  
 MARTIN, G. E., *Mr* 46, *Ap* 52  
 MATON, W. R. E., *Mr* 52  
 MATTHEWS, F. J., *My* 68  
 MAXCY, KENNETH F., *Mr* 44  
 McCAFFREY, ISABEL, *S* 68  
 McCLESKEY, C. S., *Oc* 62  
 McClURE, F. J., *Ja* 54, *S* 70  
 McCUE, EUGENE J., *My* 60  
 McKAY, H. A. C., *Mr* 52  
 MCPHEAT, J., *Ja* 40  
 MEADE, A. D., *Oc* 74  
 MESTAYER, H., *Ap* 52  
 MEYER, H. J., *Ap* 52, *Ap* 54  
 MIDDLETON, A. B., *My* 60  
 MILLER, DURANDO, *N* 64  
 MILTON, R. F., *Jl* 58  
 MIRASSOU, L., *Oc* 72  
 MOISEEV, S. V., *Jl* 48  
 MONTGOMERY, DEAN, *Ja* 44  
 MOOD, ERIC W., *Ja* 60  
 MORTON, F. L., *Oc* 46  
 MULDER, J., *Oc* 54  
 MULLER, GERTRUD, *Mr* 60  
 MULLER, JOHANNES, *Au* 68  
 MURTAGH, V., *Oc* 56  
  
 NELSON, M. E., *Jl* 60  
 NEWELL, I. LAIRD, *Oc* 54  
 NEWTON, W. L., *Jl* 44  
 NIKOLAEVA, Z. V., *Mr* 48  
  
 OLSON, T. A., *My* 76  
 OVERTON, D. E., *S* 70  
  
 PALIN, A. T., *Jl* 56  
 PALISI, J. A., *Jl* 52  
 PAPKOVA, L. A., *Oc* 62  
 PATRICK, H., *Je* 60  
 PAULSEN, C. G., *Ja* 48, *Ja* 50, *Ap* 58, *Ap* 76  
 PAVER, G. L., *Ap* 74  
 PESO, O. A., *Jl* 42  
 PHELPS, E. B., *Au* 46  
 PIKE, E. W. A., *Mr* 52  
 PIPER, F. V. H., *Jl* 44  
 POPE, C. H., *Ap* 76  
 PRIBIL, R., *N* 56  
 PRINGSHEIM, E. G., *Ap* 48  
 PRZYLECKI, HENRYK, *Ap* 50  
  
 RAGGIO, JUAN A., *Mr* 46  
 RAGOTZKIE, R. A., *Mr* 54  
 REENTS, A. C., *Au* 64  
 REICHL, C., *My* 56  
 RHEINGANS, WILLIAM J., *Oc* 44  
 RHEINS, B. T., *Mr* 54  
 RICHARDSON, A. S., *Oc* 60  
 RIDENOUR, G. M., *Ja* 62  
 RIEHL, M. H., *Mr* 54  
 RILEY, W. H., *Ap* 62  
 ROBERTSON, H. E., *S* 72  
 ROEMER, G. B., *Ja* 56  
 ROLEWICZ, JERZY, *Oc* 48  
 RONZI, C., *Jl* 50  
 ROSENFELD, A. B., *Mr* 44  
 ROSS, GEORGE R., *Ap* 62  
 ROTH, HERMAN, *Oc* 44  
 ROWLEY, J. H., *Ap* 62  
 RUCHHOFT, C. C., *N* 46  
 RUDOLFS, W., *Mr* 54  
  
 SCALES, HAROLD B., *Ja* 52  
 SCHLESINGER, E. R., *S* 70  
 SCHLICHTING, MARGARET KNETSCH  
     HILDE, *Ja* 36  
 SCHOLEFIELD, CHARLES E., *My* 74  
 SCHUDLICH, H. M., *N* 66  
 SCOTT, K. G., *My* 68  
 SCOTT, WARREN J., *Ja* 52  
 SEIFRIZ, WILLIAM, *My* 60  
 SEN, B., *Oc* 58  
 SERPAUD, J., *Mr* 48  
 SHAND, H., *Oc* 44  
 SHOUP, C. S., *N* 58  
 SIEFERT, F., *Ja* 46  
 SIEMENS, H., *S* 72  
 SIOLI, HARALD, *Je* 46  
 SKORASZEWSKI, WLODZIMIERZ, *Je* 46,  
     *Jl* 64  
 SKRABAL, A., *N* 60  
 SMITH, H. F., *Ap* 70  
 SOKOLOV, I. Y., *N* 60  
 SOKOLOVA, O. K., *Ja* 40  
 SPITTA, O., *Mr* 54  
 STEHNEY, A. F., *Mr* 50  
 STREETER, H. W., *Au* 44  
 SUNDSTROM, R. W., *Ap* 62

(Continued on page 58)

# It's a quick, one-man job to repair a KENNEDY SAFETOP



Photos taken at N. Y. State Section meeting, A.W.W.A., April 1949

IN ONLY 11 MINUTES, a single man can easily and permanently repair a Kennedy *Safetop* sheared off in a traffic accident. It is the only hydrant with the easily-replaceable, threaded breaking ring that gives positive connection and rigid alignment to the two stand-pipe sections.



HIT BY A SMASHING IMPACT, the *Safetop* breaks cleanly and evenly at the breaking ring. Yet this ring gives a connection strong enough to take as hard a blow as the one-piece hydrant can . . . without damage.



ONLY A FEW COMMON TOOLS and inexpensive parts, contained in the *Safetop* Repair Kit, are needed for permanent repair. No digging is required and a compression-type valve prevents flooding or gushing.



BACK IN SERVICE after speedy, right-on-the-spot repairs, the Kennedy *Safetop* works as smoothly and efficiently as if nothing had happened. There's no danger of prolonged loss of community fire protection.



THE

WRITE FOR SAFETOP BULLETIN 105

## KENNEDY

VALVE MFG. CO. • ELMIRA, N.Y.

VALVES • PIPE FITTINGS • FIRE HYDRANTS



(P&amp;R continued from page 20)



The dedication to former superintendent H. F. Blomquist (right) of the addition to the Cedar Rapids, Iowa, filtration plant was marked by ceremonies attended by three Past-Presidents of A.W.W.A. Admiring the dedicatory plaque are Harry E. Jordan (President '35; second from left), and Jack J. Hinman (President '30; second from right); among the spectators was Edward Bartow (President '22). Blomquist served as superintendent of the Water Dept. from 1920 until his retirement two years ago. He planned the filter units, which double the plant's former 12-mgd. capacity, and construction was completed by his successor, Leo Louis.

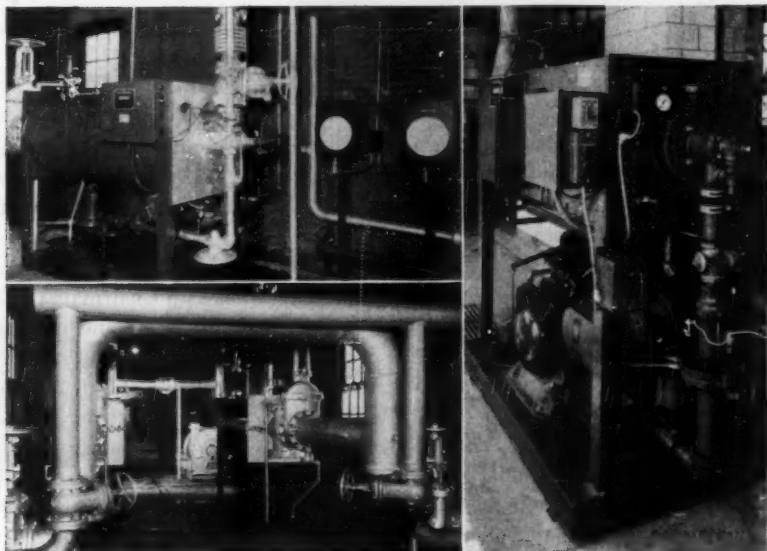
(Index continued from page 56)

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| SUSMEL, LUCIO, <i>S</i> 78                   | VAN VUREN, J. P. J., <i>Au</i> 46                      |
| SWAN, GEORGE, <i>My</i> 58                   | VORONKOV, P. P., <i>N</i> 54                           |
| SWOPE, H. GLADYS, <i>Mr</i> 50               | WALKER, J. JEFFREY, <i>Oc</i> 56                       |
| SYMON, K., <i>Jl</i> 52                      | WALLACE, DOROTHY E., <i>Mr</i> 50                      |
| TAFF, ALEKSANDER, <i>My</i> 48               | WALTERS, K. L., <i>Au</i> 50                           |
| TALIPOV, S. T., <i>N</i> 58                  | WALTON, G. N., <i>Mr</i> 52                            |
| TARAS, MICHAEL J., <i>Mr</i> 50              | WATKINS, J. W., <i>Au</i> 52                           |
| TAYLOR, C. B., <i>Ap</i> 46, <i>Au</i> 42    | WEISER, H. H., <i>Mr</i> 54                            |
| TEAL, D. C., <i>My</i> 72                    | WELLINGTON, MARSHALL S., <i>Ja</i> 56                  |
| TEODOROVICH, I. L., <i>N</i> 58              | WEST, PHILIP W., <i>Ja</i> 44                          |
| THIRON, CHARLES, <i>Au</i> 56                | WEYMOUTH, LAURENCE E., <i>Au</i> 66                    |
| THOMAS, C. W., <i>Je</i> 62                  | WHEATLAND, A. B., <i>Au</i> 42                         |
| THOMPSON, M. T., <i>Au</i> 62                | WHITSON, M. T. B., <i>Jl</i> 56                        |
| THRUN, WALTER E., <i>Ja</i> 36               | WILLIAMS, D. B., <i>S</i> 72                           |
| TRACY, EDWARD L., <i>Ja</i> 58, <i>Je</i> 42 | WILSON, H. N., <i>Oc</i> 60                            |
| TRELLES, R. A., <i>My</i> 62                 | WINTER, EMIL, <i>Jl</i> 62, <i>Oc</i> 50, <i>Oc</i> 84 |
|  | WITLIN, B., <i>Jl</i> 50                               |
| V. N DAALEN, M., <i>Je</i> 46                | WORMWELL, F., <i>Ap</i> 58                             |
| VANDERMOLEM, C., <i>Mr</i> 38                |  |
| VAN DER WERFF, A., <i>Je</i> 42              | YOUNG, R. G., <i>N</i> 58                              |
| VAN DOORN, Z., <i>Au</i> 56                  | ZIMMERMAN, E. N., <i>S</i> 74                          |
| VAN HOVENBERG, H. W., <i>N</i> 66            |  |

# CARBALL UNIT...

**SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED FOR THE CLEAN,  
EFFICIENT CARBONIZATION OF LIQUIDS**

**92% TOTAL CHEMICAL EFFICIENCY**



- A CO<sub>2</sub> producer that **COMPLETELY** burns GAS or OIL.
- Produces the highest percentage of CO<sub>2</sub> gas with no CO or condensable carbon.
- Completely eliminates oil scum . . . no taste imparted to potable waters.
- No scrubbers or filters required.
- Compressor handles clean, cold air only. The fuel is burned under sufficient pressure to cause deep diffusion directly from the producer.
- Diffuses CO<sub>2</sub> gas by efficient impingement diffuser, insuring 93% absorption and eliminating diffuser corrosion.
- A factory-tested, package unit with air compressor, fuel pumps and appurtenances mounted on one frame.
- 50% more chemical efficiency than any other method in current practice.

**To Reduce Costs and Modernize Your Plant:**

**WRITE FOR BULLETIN 7542**

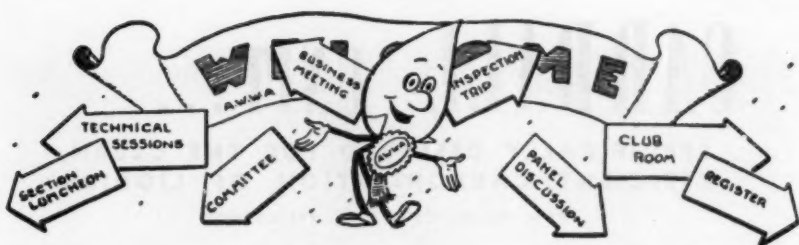
**WALKER PROCESS EQUIPMENT INC.**

*PROQUIP*

PROCESS EQUIPMENT

FACTORY • ENGINEERING OFFICES • LABORATORY

AURORA • ILLINOIS



## *Section Meeting Reports*

**Alabama-Mississippi Section:** The fourth annual meeting of the Alabama-Mississippi Section was held at the Buena Vista Hotel, Biloxi, Miss., on September 24-26, 1951. The total registration, including members, guests and ladies, was 181.

The morning of Monday, September 24, was devoted to registration, and the opening address was presented that afternoon with Chairman Tip H. Allen presiding. Mayor R. Hart Chinn of Biloxi appeared and gave the address of welcome.

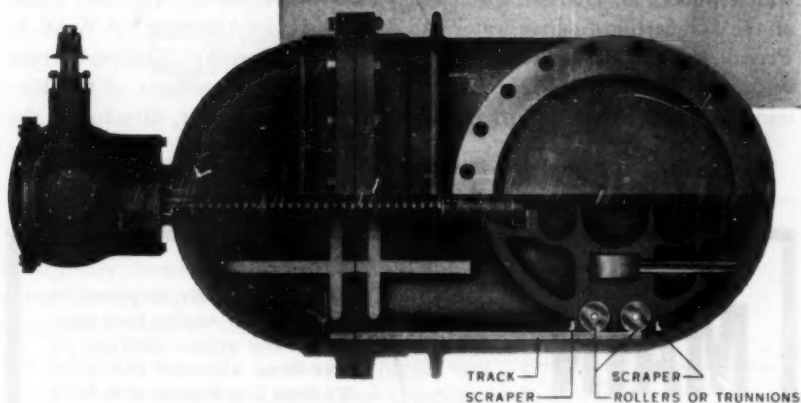
E. E. Reid, executive director of the Alabama League of Municipalities, read a paper prepared by George J. Roark, city manager of Meridian, Miss., on the importance of a city's securing proper and adequate coordination of activities between municipal departments. Reid also discussed Alabama legislation sponsored by the league that has aided the water works authorities. One of these bills amended the "Revenue Act," which was discussed at length from the floor.

The train that brought Lewis M. Smith, vice-president and general manager of the Alabama Power Co., to the meeting was late, but he arrived in time to present his paper on "Public Relations," suggesting, however, that the railroad was not setting a good example for his subject. He advised that maintaining good public relations is a continuous operation and that water works men must remember that they are always telling their story to a parade that keeps right on moving. The most significant feature of the parade is that tomorrow there will be more people who haven't come by yet.

The technical session on Tuesday was presided over by Vice-Chairman E. M. Stickney. L. F. Scott, safety engineer for the U.S. Fidelity and Guaranty Co., discussed accident prevention as a principle, rather than dwelling upon details.

Martin Kunkel, U.S. Public Health Service sanitary engineer on loan to the Water Resources Division of the National Production Authority, ad-

*(Continued on page 62)*

**MH****VALVES  
WITH****ROLLERS****TRACKS & SCRAPERS**

## *Easy operating*

To avoid undue wear of moving parts when installed in horizontal position, large size M & H double disc gate valves may be ordered equipped with rollers or, rollers, tracks and scrapers. This is recommended when large valves are installed on their side and the heavy weight of the gate assembly creates a drag on the underside where it rests on the body. Rollers, tracks and scrapers make the heavy gate assembly easy to open and close, reduces wear and possible damage to the disc rings or the seat rings. For complete information, write or wire M & H Valve and Fittings Company, Anniston, Alabama.

**M & H PRODUCTS***Everywhere*

(Continued from page 60)

vised that the procedure for procuring critical materials had recently been changed. He explained the new regulations and answered many questions from the floor.

Henry J. Rechen, senior assistant sanitary engineer with the U.S. Public Health Service, discussed the very real need, since the advent of the atomic era, to include radiological health in the structure of general public health planning. The methods by which waters may become contaminated with radioactive materials and the present methods of control were discussed.

On Tuesday afternoon a boat trip to Ship Island was enjoyed by both the men and their wives who braved the elements. The "sunny south" was not prevailing at that time.

Chairman Allen presided over the Wednesday morning session, at which Gilbert H. Dunstan, professor at the University of Alabama, spoke on the first certification for water works operators in Alabama. A.W.W.A. President A. E. Berry then presented a most enlightening paper on current water works problems. W. H. H. Putman, general manager of the Birmingham, Ala., Water Works Board and Alex O. Taylor, director of the

(Continued on page 64)

# MAIN STREET

WRITE FOR FREE  
BULLETIN V-11

We are pleasantly surprised by the number of smaller town automatic water system contracts we have been awarded this year. We think it is because of H & T's low initial cost and economical trouble-free operation. Especially important, too, is the fact that H & T's automatic system requires little maintenance. Why not write for Bulletin V-11 and see for yourself.

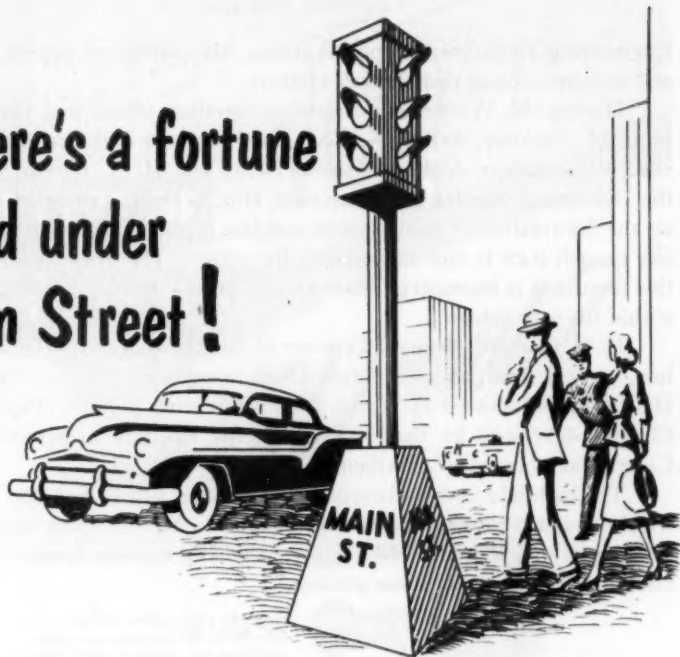


H & T  
SERVICE

## HUNGERFORD & TERRY, INC.

CLAYTON 5, NEW JERSEY

# There's a fortune buried under Main Street!



Every city, town, village where sewer pipe, water or gas lines are laid has buried thousands of dollars in the ground.

It's buried treasure . . . easy to locate but of value only if it has the proper crushing, beam, shock and bursting strength properties.

Cast Iron Pipe serves for centuries. Figures prove it . . . so does the pipe itself! Available in sizes from 2 inches to 84 inches.

*Send for  
prices and  
specifications!*

# W

**arren FOUNDRY & PIPE CORP.**

55 LIBERTY STREET, NEW YORK 5, N. Y.

Bell & Spigot Pipe • Flange Pipe • Mechanical Joint Pipe

Flexible Joint Pipe • Short Body Bell & Spigot Specials

**WARREN PIPE CO. OF MASS. INC. 75 FEDERAL ST. BOSTON, MASS.**

*95 Years of Continuous Service*



(Continued from page 62)

Engineering Extension Service, Auburn, Ala., presented papers on records and maintenance of distribution systems.

During the Wednesday afternoon meeting, which was presided over by E. M. Stickney, Arthur N. Beck, chief engineer and director of the Bureau of Sanitation, Alabama Health Dept., and H. A. Kroeze, director of the Division of Sanitation, Mississippi Health Dept., presented discussions on the fluoridation of public water supplies in their respective states. One city in each state is now fluoridating its water. The demand for the use of this treatment is increasing, however, and other cities are expected to follow within the near future.

H. M. Gustard, Regional Director of the Alabama civil defense organization, gave a straightforward talk about complacency on civilian defense. His talk was followed by a very beautiful motion picture "Pipeline to the Clouds" developed by the General Electric Co. and presented by O. L. Cantrell, sales engineer of Atlanta, Ga.

The highlight and final event of the meeting was a "Seafood Jamboree" which was held instead of a formal banquet. Tip H. Allen was master of ceremonies and President Berry proved an entertaining speaker, endearing himself to the hearts of those present.

(Continued on page 66)



Over a half century of service

★ Tegul  
**MINERALEAD®**  
★ **HYDRORINGS**

★ **GK** sewer jointing  
compound  
★ **HYDROPAC**

A complete line of jointing materials and accessories for water and sewer pipe. Specific bulletins and Technical Service available to help solve your problems.

Write 15 Walnut Street,  
Mertztown, Pa.

**Atlas**  
**MINERAL PRODUCTS COMPANY**  
MERTZTOWN, PA. HOUSTON, TEXAS

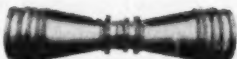


**WHAT TYPE OF**

**VENTURI TUBE**

*do YOU need?*

1. Steel plate tube with cast iron throat section for measurement of clear water, air or gases.



2. Cast iron Venturi Tube with hand holes and cleaning valves at main and throat sections, for municipal sewage and trade wastes.



3. Cast iron Venturi Tube with flat invert and single cleaning valve at main and throat sections. Specifically used for sludge.



4. Cast steel or cast iron Venturi for hot or cold water and adaptable for boiler feed high pressure service.

**IT'S SIMPLEX  
IT'S ACCURATE**

**S**IMPLEX makes Venturi Tubes for measuring cold water, raw sewage, trade waste, sludge, process liquor, boiler feed, air and gases.

These tubes come in many sizes and different designs, some of which are pictured above. This means there's a particular tube to fit specific needs.

Write, stating your Venturi Tube requirements, to Simplex Valve & Meter Company, Dept. 12, 6784 Upland Street, Philadelphia 42, Pennsylvania.

# SIMPLEX

VALVE AND METER COMPANY

(Continued from page 64)

The wives of the Alabama-Mississippi Section believe in attending the meetings, as is attested by the attendance of 58 of them. Special events planned for them included a sightseeing trip, luncheon, clubroom party, boat trip, and, of course, the cocktail party and "Seafood Jamboree" which the men also attended.

C. W. WHITE  
*Secretary-Treasurer*

**Missouri Section:** The fourth annual meeting of the Missouri Section was held at the Robidoux Hotel, St. Joseph, on September 30 to October 2, 1951, with 202 members and guests registered. One of the highlights of the meeting was a discussion on "Procurement of Materials" by A.W.W.A. Executive Assistant Secretary, Raymond J. Faust. The maintenance of accurate inventory records was emphasized and the existing confusion on self-assigned ratings and National Production Authority ratings was greatly clarified.

Stephen C. Casteel, assistant manager of the East St. Louis and In-terurban Water Co., presented a timely discussion entitled "The Keystone

(Continued on page 68)

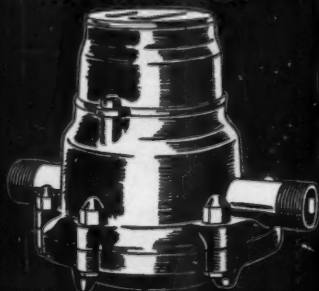


**CARLON CLAMPS  
AND PEARLITIC CAST IRON BOLTS**  
Stop Joint Leakage

*Write for information*

**H. Y. CARLON**  
1221 Pinson St. Birmingham, Ala.

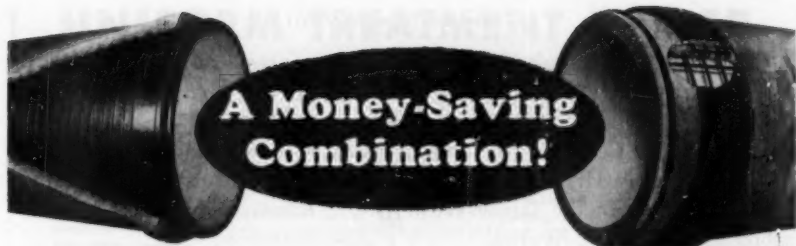
**SIMPLICITY of American Meters  
PAYS OFF for You!**



Buffalo AMERICAN Meters are simply designed, with fewer working parts — save money for you through lower maintenance and replacement costs. Write for details.

**BUFFALO METER  
COMPANY**

2914 Main Street  
Buffalo 14, New York



American Concrete Cylinder Pipe for Higher Pressure Service

American Centrifugal Pressure Pipe for Low and Moderate Operating Heads

**Wherever Pressure Conditions Permit . . . Different Classes of American Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe Can Be Combined in the Same Water Transmission Line**

Here's a typical example of the ability of American to meet specific project requirements . . . to give you a carefully laid out and engineered pipe line.

**. . . with Greater Economy in Cost!**

You know that reinforced concrete pressure pipe gives you the strength of steel and the permanence of concrete . . . with reductions in initial cost, lower installation costs, sustained capacity, and trouble-free service. Four classes of reinforced concrete pressure pipe are available to meet varying requirements. So why not use the proper combination of these classes of pipe, where pressure ranges differ, to meet the needs not only of high pressure service but the needs of intermediate and low pressure service as well?

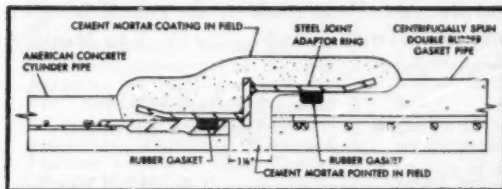
You'll find it the most economical way to plan a major capital investment. . . .

**. . . with Greater Savings in Critical Materials!**

The conservative design principles of reinforced concrete pressure pipe are such that economical use may be made of steel and concrete to meet design requirements with appreciable savings in critical materials.

So . . . if you find that the pressure ranges in your line are going to differ widely, give us the opportunity to show you how the combination of different classes of American reinforced concrete pressure pipe can save you money.

**How American Concrete Cylinder Pipe Is Joined To American Non-Cylinder Pressure Pipe**



A simple adaptor ring provides the transition between the spigot ends of two different classes of pipe.

In all classes of reinforced concrete pressure pipe manufactured by American, the rubber gasket is confined by a joint ring to a definite groove in the spigot end of the pipe, thus assuring the most positive and safest use of the gasket as a water seal under all normal operating conditions.

**American**  
PIPE AND CONSTRUCTION CO.

**Concrete Pipe for Main Water Supply Lines, Storm and Sanitary Sewers, Subaqueous Pipe Lines**

**P. O. Box 3428, Terminal Annex,  
Los Angeles 54, California**

**Main Offices and Plant—4635 Firestone Blvd., South Gate, Calif.**

**District Sales Offices and Plants — Oakland • San Diego • Portland, Ore.**

(Continued from page 66)

is the Foreman." Frank C. Amsbary Jr., vice-president and secretary of the Northern Illinois Water Corp., Champaign, Ill., gave an enlightening discussion on "The Impact of Air Conditioning on Water Plant Operation."

"Protective Coatings for Metal Surfaces in Water and Sewage Plants" was discussed by H. J. Benjes of Black & Veatch, Kansas City, Ray O. Joslyn, manager of the Layne-Western Co., Kansas City, spoke on "Rehabilitation of Water Wells."

"Standardized Mechanical-Joint Cast-Iron Pipe" was discussed by Thomas F. Wolfe, managing director of the Cast Iron Pipe Research Assn., Chicago.

A paper on "A Practical and Possible Civil Defense Program for Water and Sewage Plants" was contributed by Ralph Hammond, state director of civil defense. The disaster theme was continued by two additional papers: "The Effect of Atomic Warfare on Water and Sewage Plants" presented by Conrad P. Straub, Oak Ridge National Lab., Oak Ridge, Tenn., and "Floods and a Disaster Plan," by Melvin P. Hatcher, director of the Kansas City Water Dept.

The motion picture "Pipeline to the Clouds" was presented by J. J. Miller of the General Electric Co. This is a very fine presentation and is a worthy successor of "Clean Waters," which was also produced by that company.

The technical sessions ended with a manufacturer's forum, an inspection of the St. Joseph water purification plant and a demonstration by the U.S. Public Health Service of an emergency water purification unit.

The Fuller Award nomination went to Vance C. Lischer, consulting engineer with Horner and Shifrin, St. Louis. Now in Pakistan on a Point Four mission (*see Correspondence*, p. 78), Lischer is well known among water works personnel for his work on hydraulics, particularly on water hammer. The nomination for the award was made at the annual banquet and was followed by a musical program and an address by W. Van Murchie entitled "It's All in the Point of View."

W. A. KRAMER

*Secretary-Treasurer*

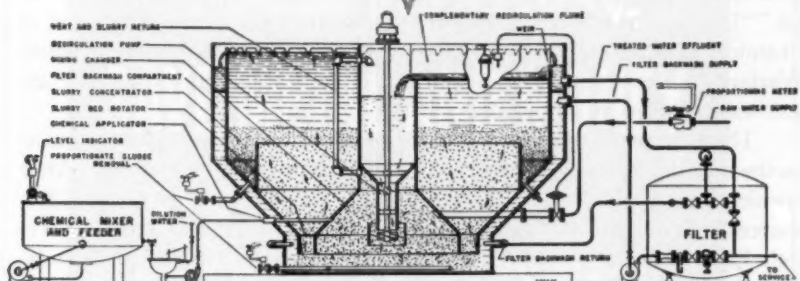
**West Virginia Section:** The 13th annual meeting of the West Virginia Section was held in Charleston on October 4-5, 1951, with headquarters at the Daniel Boone Hotel. The meeting immediately followed the 5th Conference of the West Virginia Sewage and Industrial Wastes Assn., with one technical session and the banquet being sponsored jointly by the two groups.

The registration of 156 was the second highest ever recorded at a Section Meeting in West Virginia. Attendance at technical sessions remained high throughout the meeting.

(Continued on page 70)



## UNIFORM TREATMENT UNDER VARIABLE LOAD CONDITIONS



### THE WORTHINGTON SLURRY BED WATER SOFTENER AND COAGULATOR, TYPE CM — AN IMPORTANT DEVELOPMENT IN THE FIELD OF MUNICIPAL WATER TREATMENT

The result of extensive research and field work, the Worthington Water Softener, Type CM, features the most economical and dependable cold process slurry method available. The Type CM also serves as an efficient coagulator where turbidity and/or color removal are major requirements.

#### FULL RESPONSIBILITY

As makers of complete equipment for all four water-softening processes, Worthington not only enables you to place undivided responsibility in a single manufacturer, but can offer unbiased recommendations on the right process for you. For further proof that there's more worth in Worthington, send for literature on your particular requirements. *Worthington Pump and Machinery Corporation, Water Treating Division, Harrison, N. J.*

#### CHECK LIST OF ADVANTAGES

- Uniform performance under variable load conditions.
- Constant slurry bed depth.
- Maintenance of homogeneity of slurry bed.
- Control of slurry bed density.
- Full utilization of slurry before removal.
- Quick, thorough mixing assured by application of chemicals to a relatively small volume of water.
- When filters are used in softening, an adequate supply of clear treated water backwashes the filters — independent of the softening process and without loss of water.
- Symmetry of reaction tank design.
- Full retention time always maintained, because there is no deposit build-up in the bottom of the reaction tank.
- Can be furnished with dry chemical feeders and gravity filters.
- Internals of reaction tank adaptable to concrete tank construction.

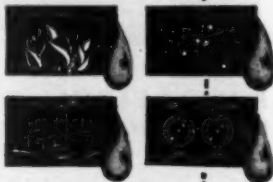
30.4

## WORTHINGTON



## WATER CONDITIONING

Worthington Makes More of the Equipment for All Types of Water Conditioning Systems





(Continued from page 68)

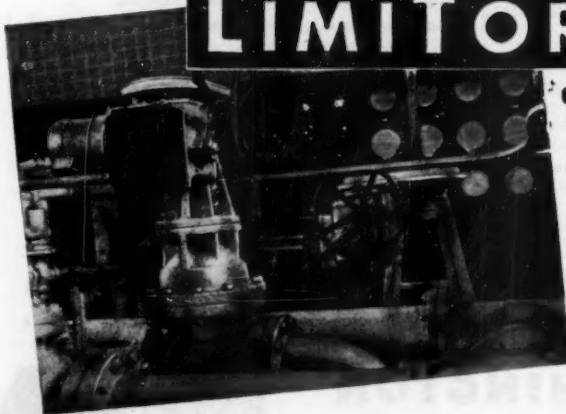
Although not scheduled as part of the regular meeting, a special session was held the afternoon of October 3, 1951, for representatives of the larger public water systems in the state, and the theme of the discussions was "Selected Problems of Civil Defense of Water Works." Topics covered were: "Defense Against Sabotage," "Detection of Radiation in Water," "Use and Interpretation of Routine Control Tests for the Detection of Chemical Warfare Agents" and "Public Water Supply and Bacteriological Warfare." The special session was held in the Charleston Filtration Plant and was attended by 30 persons.

The first regular session was held jointly with the sewage association on the morning of October 4, with Chairman W. S. Staub presiding. After opening with a showing of the film "West Virginia and its Natural Resources," Frank M. Middleton, chemist at the U.S. Public Health Service's Environmental Health Center in Cincinnati, Ohio, discussed "Fundamental Studies of Taste and Odor in Water." The removal and subsequent extraction and identification of taste substances deposited in activated carbon filters constitute a new technique which holds future promise. W. M. Ingram, biologist, Ohio and Tennessee Drainage Basins, U.S. Public Health

(Continued on page 72)

## For all types of Remote Valve Operation

# LIMITORQUE



Limitorque is widely used in Water Works

**PHILADELPHIA GEAR WORKS, Inc.**  
ERIE AVENUE and G STREET, PHILADELPHIA 34, PA.  
New York • Pittsburgh • Chicago • Houston • Lynchburg, Va.

In Canada: William and J. G. Greay, Limited, Toronto

### eliminates guess-work

"Push-button" operation of valves, with valve status indicated on control panels is the simplest, surest and safest method of opening and closing valves. Where valves are inaccessibly located, or where emergency may require positive operation from a remote area... the best solution is Limitorque. Damage to stem, seat, disc, gate or plug is prevented in closing by the Torque Seating Switch which limits the torque and shuts off the motor before trouble occurs. Can be actuated by any available power source. May be obtained through your valve manufacturer.

Write for catalog L-50 on your Business Letterhead, please.

132 SIZE AND GAGE  
COMBINATIONS\*

**SAVE METAL AND MONEY**

**WHEN YOU USE  
ARMCO STEEL WATER PIPE**

\*Armco Welded Steel Water Pipe is supplied in 132 different combinations of size and wall thickness (from 6- to 36-inch diameters; 9/64- to 1/2-inch wall thicknesses). It means you can match exact job needs without buying excess metal. Write for complete data. Armco Drainage & Metal Products, Inc., Welded Pipe Sales Division, 2571 Curtis Street, Middletown, Ohio. Subsidiary of Armco Steel Corporation.



**ARMCO WELDED STEEL PIPE**

MEETS A. W. W. A. SPECIFICATIONS



*(Continued from page 70)*

Service, Cincinnati, Ohio, evaluated the services of the biologist in water supply and pollution control in his paper, "Biological Investigations in Water Pollution Control." The morning session was concluded with an address by T. J. Gillooly, state assistant attorney general, on "Summary and Significance of Water Commission Court Cases."

The afternoon session opened with a presentation of the film "Underground Arteries" by the Johns-Manville Co. Douglas H. Spaton, Burrough Co., Charleston, next discussed "Billing Methods for the Modern Utility." The balance of the afternoon was devoted to a "Fluoridation Round-up" in which R. W. Ochershausen gave a thorough and up-to-date account of "Fluoridation Chemicals" and methods of feeding them and R. S. Jacobson, junior engineer with the State Dept. of Health, discussed "Laboratory Control of Fluoridation," pointing out control problems which have developed in West Virginia. Three fluoridation installations in the state were described and commented on by A. R. Todd, superintendent of the Wheeling Water Works; Frank J. De Franco, superintendent at Weirton; (W. Va.) and R. S. Jacobson substituting for R. B. Parsons of Ripley.

A business meeting of the section was held on the afternoon of October 4.

A very fine banquet was enjoyed by a record crowd of 226 on Thursday evening. N. H. Baker, acting director of the Bureau of Dental Health, State Dept. of Health, served as toastmaster. Brief remarks were made by A.W.W.A. Executive Assistant Secretary Faust. An ensemble of the Charleston High School band accompanied by 12 majorettes entertained with music and fresh dance routines.

The morning meeting on October 5, opened with a presentation of the film, "Tokyo, Japan, Water Works." Explanatory remarks about public water supply conditions in Japan were made by T. A. Stout of the engineering staff, West Virginia Water Service Co., Charleston. He had spent several years in Japan following World War II.

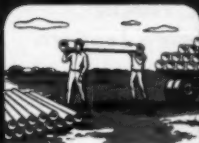
H. K. Gidley, director of the Div. of Sanitary Engineering, State Dept. of Health, Charleston, discussed "Observations on Operation of Upflow Clarifier for Turbidity Removal," comparing a plant using a conventional basin and a similar plant using a high rate upflow unit.

T. A. Stout's discussion, "Maps and Records of Distribution System Valves for Emergencies in War and Peace," was timely. Working examples of maps and records were displayed.

A.W.W.A. Assistant Secretary Faust gave a clear and concise picture of the materials situation and emphasized the importance of carefully following the CMP directives. He pointed out that shortages of certain controlled materials needed in water works operation will become increasingly acute in the future.

*(Continued on page 74)*

When new water main estimates exceed borrowing capacity  
**investigate "CENTURY"**  
 asbestos-cement pressure pipe



Light-weight, easy-to-handle "Century" Pipe can be stored wherever convenient; moved without special handling equipment.



Cut-away view of the "Century" Simplex Coupling. Simplex Couplings make immediately and permanently tight joints.



With this simple tool, even an unskilled laborer can quickly make a tight joint for straight runs or curves up to 5° deflection per pipe length using "Century" Simplex Couplings.



Now many communities can have modern water main systems—or extend existing systems—at costs that can be more easily amortized out of revenues. Residents can enjoy the convenience of centrally supplied water in their homes, plus the advantages of increased fire protection and often, lower fire insurance rates. Community planners find it easier to raise needed funds because of the relatively low-cost features of "Century" Asbestos-Cement Pipe.

"Century" Pipe is moderate in price. And, though it is exceptionally strong, it is also light in weight and easy to handle: installation is quick, easy, and at low cost.

Add to these the durability of "Century" Pipe, its absolute freedom from tuberculation, its high resistance to soil corrosion and immunity to electrolysis, and you'll quickly see why: *Before you buy or specify any pipe for water mains, it will pay you to investigate "Century" Asbestos-Cement Pressure Pipe.*

FREE booklet, "Mains Without Maintenance," sent on request. Write for it.

*Nature made Asbestos . . .*

*Keasbey & Mattison has made it serve mankind since 1873*

**KEASBEY & MATTISON**  
 COMPANY • AMBLER • PENNSYLVANIA

*(Continued from page 72)*

Charles R. Fox, adjutant general and state director of civil defense, discussed "West Virginia's Civil Defense Plan," stressing the importance of public water supplies in civil defense. He also pointed out that strong leadership is essential for the establishment of a good civil defense program.

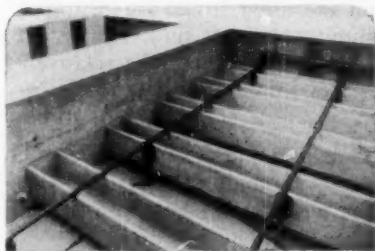
The West Virginia Water Service Co. and its president, T. J. Blair Jr., were unusually generous hosts and served the group a fine luncheon at the Daniel Boone Hotel. On the previous day, Mrs. T. J. Blair had entertained the ladies at a luncheon at the Edgewood Country Club.

The meeting closed with a visit to the Charleston filtration plant. Items of special interest were the 2,000-lb. per day master chlorinator, and a display of motorized equipment used to operate and maintain a water system extending approximately 30 miles along the Kanawha River.

H. K. GIDLEY

*Secretary-Treasurer*

**Southwest Section:** The Southwest Section held its 40th annual meeting in Fort Worth, Tex., Oct. 15-17, 1951, with Uel Stephens, superintendent of the Fort Worth plant, serving as host. The registration total was 702.

*(Continued on page 76)*

**6 Reasons why  
PALMER SURFACE  
WASH SYSTEMS  
are specified by  
water works engineers**

1. Prevent Sand Beds From Cracking.
2. Eliminate Mud Balls.
3. Save Wash Water.
4. Lengthen Filter Runs.
5. Higher Rates of Filtration.
6. Better Tasting Water.

Write today for Bulletin 451 and a list of water purification plants that have gone modern.

**STUART CORPORATION**  
516 N. CHARLES ST., BALTIMORE 1, MD.

On their reputation for performance, Kupferle Fire Hydrants deserve consideration for any installation.

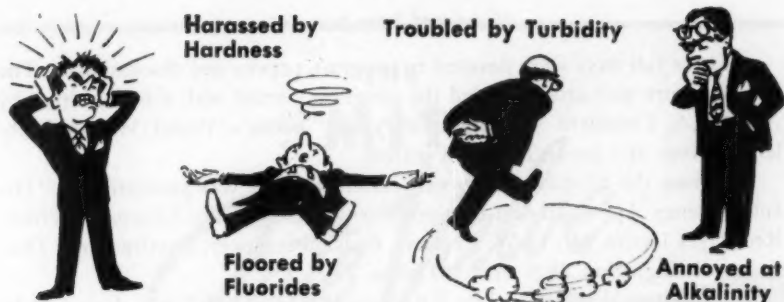
**KUPFERLE**

Full lines for public and private installations.

Send for Specification sheets.



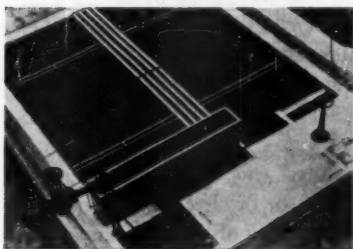
**JOHN C. KUPFERLE  
FOUNDRY CO.**  
ST. LOUIS



## MEN WITH WATER ON THE BRAIN—

Is there something wrong with your town's water supply? Hardness? Turbidity? Silica? Alkalinity? Fluorides? Color? Taste? Odor? If you are plagued by any one of them, it's a good idea to specify Permutit water conditioning equipment.

### *should know about the* **PERMUTIT PRECIPITATOR!**



The Permutit Precipitator brings you a new and more efficient means for removing impurities from water. It does this by precipitation, adsorption, settling and upward filtration. Its sludge blanket is kept fresh and active at all times. The Precipitator requires less space, less time and less chemicals than previous designs of reaction and settling tanks.

Write today for full information about this economical equipment to The Permutit Company, Dept. JA-12, 330 West 42nd Street, New York 18, N. Y., or to Permutit Company of Canada, Ltd., 6975 Jeanne Mance St., Montreal.

Water Conditioning Headquarters for Over 38 Years

**PERMUTIT**



(Continued from page 74)

Three full days were devoted to program papers and discussions. The sessions were well attended, and the program started with a fine address by A.W.W.A. President Albert E. Berry on "Today's Water Works Problems," given at a group luncheon session.

During the Monday afternoon session, a paper was presented on "The Inter-agency Approach to a Comprehensive Study of the Arkansas-White-Red River Basins," by L. W. Prentiss, division engineer, Southwestern Div., Corps of Engineers, U.S. Army, Dallas, Tex.

"Bacterial Warfare and its Effect on Water Supply" was discussed by Vincent B. Lamoureux, environmental sanitation consultant, Federal Civil Defense Administration, Washington, D.C. A paper on "Tastes and Odors in Southwestern Surface Waters" followed, presented by J. K. G. Silvey, professor of biology and chairman of the Science Dept., North Texas State College, Denton.

A panel discussion on civil defense was conducted by J. R. Pierce, vice president, General Waterworks Corp., Pine Bluff, Ark.; Conrad P. Straub, Health Physics Div., Oak Ridge National Labs., Oak Ridge, Tenn.; and Horace Sprague, coordinator for civil defense, American Red Cross, St. Louis.

Papers presented on the last two days of the meeting included: "Cooperation Between Utilities in Corrosion Control," by H. H. Anderson, vice president and general manager, Shell Pipe Line Corp., Houston, Tex., and "Regional Development of Water Supply in Texas Permian Basin," by S. W. Freese, Freese and Nichols, consulting engineers, Fort Worth, Tex. A panel discussion on materials procurement was conducted by M. B. Cunningham, superintendent and engineer, Oklahoma City Water Dept., Oklahoma City; Karl F. Hoeffle, director, Water Dept., Dallas, Tex.; R. M. Dixon, managing director, Municipal Contractors Assn., Dallas, Tex.; and Harvey Howe, director, Water Resources Div. National Production Authority, Washington, D.C.

"College Water Plant Serves City and State," was the theme of a paper presented by N. C. Burbank Jr., assistant professor of civil engineering and Quintin B. Graves, professor of civil engineering, both of the Oklahoma Inst. of Technology, Oklahoma A.&M. College, Stillwater. A panel discussion on fluoridation was conducted by Clayton H. Billings, senior engineer with the Texas State Dept. of Health, Austin.

As usual, a most interesting breakfast session was conducted by Edward R. Stapley, dean of Oklahoma Inst. of Technology, with 160 present.

Larry Embree, Magnolia, Ark., received the Egmont S. Smith Scholarship Award for the second time. The Fuller Award went to L. C. Billings, chief chemist of the Dallas, Tex., Water Dept.

LESLIE A. JACKSON  
*Secretary-Treasurer*

THE  
**SMITH**  
*Gate Valve*

MANUAL,  
ELECTRIC OR  
CYLINDER OPERATED

The unique side wedging action employed in the Smith Gate Valve positively prevents premature lateral expansion of the discs and consequent binding and scoring of the seats while the valve is being operated.

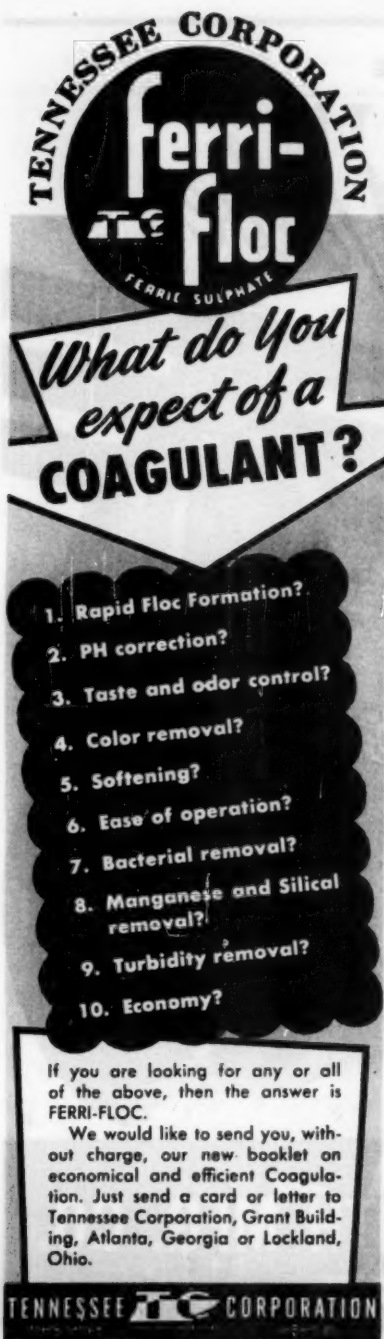


**THE A. P. SMITH MFG. CO.**

ESTABLISHED 1896

EAST ORANGE.

NEW JERSEY



**TENNESSEE CORPORATION**

**ferri-floc**

FERRIC SULPHATE

**What do You expect of a COAGULANT?**

1. Rapid Floc Formation?
2. PH correction?
3. Taste and odor control?
4. Color removal?
5. Softening?
6. Ease of operation?
7. Bacterial removal?
8. Manganese and Silical removal?
9. Turbidity removal?
10. Economy?

If you are looking for any or all of the above, then the answer is FERRI-FLOC.

We would like to send you, without charge, our new booklet on economical and efficient Coagulation. Just send a card or letter to Tennessee Corporation, Grant Building, Atlanta, Georgia or Lockland, Ohio.

**TENNESSEE CORPORATION**

(Continued from page 22)

= \$9.03 per gallon, or \$9,030,000 per million gallons. A high price indeed! And for branch water!

RICHARD D. HOAK

Senior Fellow  
Mellon Inst.

Pittsburgh, Pa.; Nov. 9, 1951

To Scotsman Weir, we—fortified by consultation with the highest authorities of the liquor business—shouldn't have to point out that there ain't no 43 per cent. The 86 per cent is a unit—half alcohol and half water though it may be. Thus, only the 14 per cent is all water. Twist their arm, though, and the authorities may admit that Scotch is actually, not 57 for the proof is really 86.8, but 56.6 per cent distilled water. But who wantsh to twist their armsh?

Ash for Mishter Hoak, we're taking refuge in our condition for the moment and sticking by the calculation of \$1,000,000 per mil.gal. tax, which we confess to computing from the figure of \$1.00 per gal. reported by the internal revenue people.

The shtuff we drink!—Ed.

#### Problems in Pakistan

To the Editor:

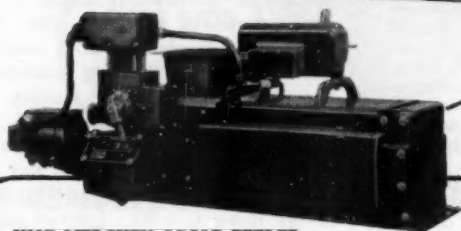
As you know I am in Karachi in connection with the Technical Co-operation Administration (Point Four program) of the State Department to render technical assistance to the Pakistan Government on water and sewerage problems for the city of Karachi. Carroll Hill of Harland Bartholomew's office is also here with me on housing and planning problems.

Our reception by Pakistani officials and engineers is most gratifying. These people like America and Americans. They welcome and need our technical assistance and I am sure they are not looking for hand-outs. They are resourceful and ambitious

(Continued on page 80)

# BASIC FORMULA FOR DRY CHEMICAL FEEDING

**FEED BELT + SCALE = ACCURACY**



**W&T MERCHEN SCALE FEEDER**



This basic formula, supplemented with a new, improved scale beam for controlling the position of the hopper feed gate, ensures the wide range accuracy and dependability which characterize the W&T Merchen Scale Feeder.

For feeding a few pounds or hundreds of pounds per hour, the Merchen Feeder offers these features:

- Continuous feed by weight
- Built-in totalizer
- Totally enclosed motors
- Oil seals on all bearings
- Low maintenance costs
- Trouble-free operation
- Easy feed rate adjustment

Any water works dry chemical — alum, lime, flourides, carbon—can be fed with extreme accuracy by W&T Merchen Scale Feeders. For complete information on Merchen Feeders, write today.

**WALLACE & TIERNAN**  
COMPANY, INC.

NEWARK, NEW JERSEY — REPRESENTED IN PRINCIPAL CITIES

M-16

# Let These Technical Bulletins Help Solve Your Water Problems

Any questions on water treatment? . . . on water analysis . . . or on the handling and storage of liquid chlorine? Let Solvay's authoritative Technical Bulletins help you. These bulletins are the result of long research and study and are available on request. There's no cost, no obligation on your part . . . simply fill in and mail the coupon below.

Also available to aid with your problems is Solvay Technical Service. The skilled technicians on this staff are trained in the methods and problems of applying chlorine and alkalis to water conditioning. Call on Solvay Technical Service at any time—there's no obligation. Your Solvay representative will give you full details.

for Water Conditioning

## SOLVAY

Trade-Mark Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

## LIQUID CHLORINE SODA ASH

### SOLVAY SALES DIVISION

Allied Chemical & Dye Corporation  
40 Rector St., N.Y. 6, N.Y.

Please send me, without obligation, the Solvay Technical Bulletins I have checked below:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bulletin No. 5—<br>Soda Ash        | <input type="checkbox"/> Bulletin No. 8—<br>Alkalies and<br>Chlorine in the<br>Treatment of<br>Municipal and<br>Industrial Water |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bulletin No. 7—<br>Liquid Chlorine |  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bulletin No. 11—<br>Water Analysis |  |

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ Zone \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ JAW-12



(Continued from page 78)

people who are engaged in building a new nation under terrific handicaps and the unfortunate present threat of war over Kashmir. I want to do all in my power to help these people in the all too short time at our disposal.

Many critical materials problems perplex these people. Very little American goods finds its way into the water and sewerage systems, although American autos and goods are very evident elsewhere. The pipe problem is particularly acute.

Shipments of cast-iron pipe from France and England require over two years. Lead for jointing material is expensive and in short supply. A change to cement joints could save money here and solve one shortage problem. The pipe received has only superficial dipped coatings. Engineers design using  $C = 90$ . Interior deterioration occurs prematurely and external corrosion is a problem. Better coatings and linings are badly needed.

I believe prestressed concrete pipe should be used for large diameter pipe. Concrete materials are available and there are two cement plants near Karachi. Small-diameter pipe poses a more perplexing problem. Cement-asbestos pipe might be an answer.

Chlorine is very scarce and expensive here. I seem to recollect that there was a firm in U.S. which marketed an electrolytic chlorinator. Such a device might be useful here. On the other hand chlorine production is needed here because textile industries are being expanded. We shall suggest to the Pakistan government that they encourage the development of a chlorine plant here.

A new 60-mgd. purification plant is planned. They would like to consider American equipment. What is the attitude of American firms on this subject? Can they compete in today's foreign trade market? If any are interested, they are invited to mail literature to or get in touch with

(Continued on page 82)

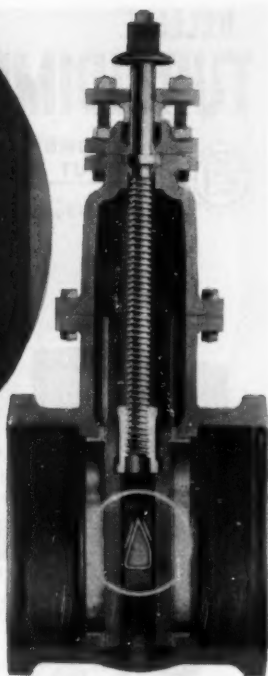
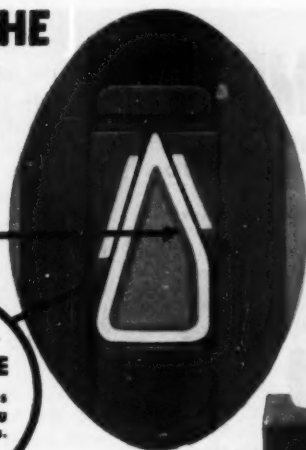
## IT'S ALL IN THE *Wedge*

### THE SHORT SIDE

The gate on this side is pulled first. This quickly releases wedging pressure on both gates.

### THE LONG SIDE

of the Wedge causes a powerful seating action of both gates.



## THE RENSSELAER WEDGE GIVES

## *Easy* OPENING *Tight* CLOSING

Yes, the first turn of the valve stem mechanically starts one gate first. This at once unwedges both gates — no dragging — easy lifting. In closing, both gates are wedged tight shut WHEN they reach the closing point opposite their seats, not before. This minimizes friction, wear. All Rensselaer Double Disc Gate Valves in sizes 10" and larger have SOLID BRONZE Wedges for smoother and more positive closing and opening.

Other Rensselaer features include SOLID BRONZE parts subject to wear. Castings are high tensile strength corrosion-resistant iron. Interchangeability of parts insures low maintenance cost. There are thousands of these fine valves in use. Ask your Rensselaer representative for further information on these and other Rensselaer products.

## RENSSELAER VALVE COMPANY

Hydrants • Gate Valves • Square Bottom Valves  
Check Valves • Tapping Sleeves and Valves • Air Release Valves

**TROY, NEW YORK**  
Division of Heuphree Meter Company

14 Branch Offices in Principal Cities

## TEN POINTS OF SUPERIORITY

1. Easy to Operate — No binding of Stem; Wedges independent of Stem and Stem Nut can't bind.
2. Stems and Stem Nuts both SOLID BRONZE.
3. Wedges, SOLID BRONZE in sizes 10" and larger. Wedges in these sizes have Long and Short Wedging Surfaces. Long side insures greater power in Closing. Short side, maximum ease in Opening.
4. High Tensile Strength, Corrosion Resistant Iron.
5. Stuffing Box Bolts rust-proofed. Nuts BRONZE.
6. Easy to Repack — ample stuffing box depth and diameter.
7. Minimum wear on Rings — Gates Seat, Unseat, in "fully closed" position.
8. Parallel, collapsible Discs — no sticking in closed position or binding of Stem due to tipping.
9. Interchangeable parts — due to precision Casting and Machining.
10. Long Life — Thousands still operating perfectly, some after 50 years.



# HELLIGE TURBIDIMETER



**A TURBIDIMETER  
WITHOUT STANDARDS**

**Accurate • Foolproof • Universal**



The Hellige Turbidimeter does not require standard suspensions and is not affected by fluctuations in line voltage.

**ACCURATE, FOOLPROOF AND UNIVERSAL**, this precise instrument is ideally suited not only for turbidity and sulfate determinations of water but for measurements of suspended matter in general. Turbidity measurements can be made down to zero-turbid water.

Those familiar with the cumbersome, long tubes and inconvenient methods employed with older apparatus will appreciate the short tubes of the Hellige Turbidimeter and its simple operation which permits anyone without special training to make determinations quickly and accurately.

**WRITE FOR CATALOG No. 8000-A**

# HELLIGE

INCORPORATED

3719 NORTHERN BLVD. LONG ISLAND CITY 1, N.Y.

(Continued from page 80)

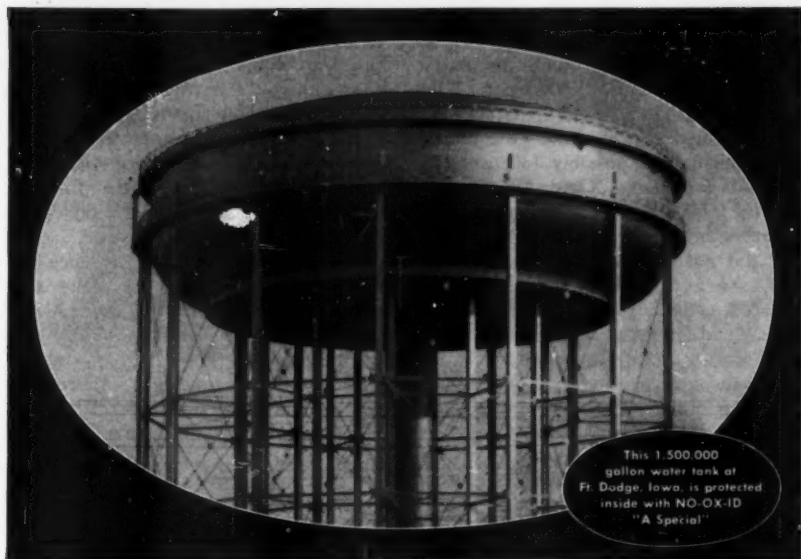
S. G. Murtaza, Chief Engineer, Karachi Joint Water Board, Karachi, Pakistan.

One of the disturbing problems here arises from the general practice in this part of the world of providing water service for only part of the day. Karachi with its 1,300,000 people is being supplied only 20 mgd., with service being rendered for only 3½ hours each day. Of course back-siphonage is unavoidable. Furthermore, each establishment has a ground and roof tank with a pump. Pollution under these conditions is inevitable. We are told all households boil their drinking water. Here at the hotel—the best in Karachi—however, the water is not boiled. Dysentery germs must be everywhere. Westerners cannot avoid it. Both Hill and I have been down with it.

The country here is desert, and water is the number one problem. The present supply is obtained partly from wells and partly from the Indus through inundation canals and a pontoon pumping station. They have a large reservoir, about 40 miles from the city formed by a dike eleven miles around, all of which was constructed with hand labor with nothing more than donkey carts—and this in 1942.

... We visited yesterday the Lower Sind Barrage (dam on the Indus)—about 100 miles away—from which Karachi's entire water supply will ultimately come and on which much of the future of Pakistan depends. It is scheduled for completion in 1954-55. I saw there in the construction work large numbers of D-7 cats and scrapers. In one bit of levee (bund) construction there were nine such rigs working and, alongside them, the ancient method was in use—600 donkeys with about as many men. The donkeys had burlap sacks over their backs like saddle bags into which could be loaded about 3 cu.ft. of dirt. Each donkey carries about 150 cu.ft. per day and

(Continued on page 84)



## Another Municipal Water Tank protected with NO-OX-ID

The interior of this water tank is protected with NO-OX-ID "A Special" rust preventive . . . the efficient and modern way to eliminate high maintenance costs. Unaffected by water, it imparts no taste, odor or color to the stored water supply. Usually, a one-coat application of NO-OX-ID "A Special" gives protection against corrosion for periods of long duration.

There are NO-OX-IDs for rust control outside as well as inside your water tank. The durable, weather-proofing qualities of NO-OX-ID Aluminum Protective Coating recommend it for exterior water tank protection.

Consult your Dearborn representative for assistance in selecting the NO-OX-IDs best suited to your needs.

### DEARBORN CHEMICAL COMPANY

Merchandise Mart Plaza • Chicago 54, Illinois

**Dearborn**  
Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

THE ORIGINAL RUST PREVENTIVE

NO-OX-ID  
IRON RUST



### WRITE FOR "NO-OX-ID VERSUS WATER"

An interesting, illustrated booklet which tells the story of NO-OX-ID rust preventive protection in the water works field.

DEARBORN CHEMICAL CO.  
Merchandise Mart Plaza  
Dept. JA  
Chicago 54, Ill.

Send me a copy of "NO-OX-ID  
VERSUS WATER" ☐ Have a  
Dearborn representative call ☐

Name.....

Company.....

Address.....

City.....

Zone.....State.....

(Continued from page 82)

the owner is paid at the rate of 24 rupees (about \$8) for 1,000 cu.ft. The D-7's handle 5 cu.yd. scrapers, so that in one round trip of about 10 minutes a scraper carries possibly 130 times as much as a donkey. They said the cost for the D-7's is half that for the ancient method.

I did not realize it before but they tell us heavy earth-moving equipment as used in the largest and most modern construction jobs is not available from any country but the United States. We saw several Bucyrus drag lines, Kohring cranes, Link-Belt cranes, Le Roi lighting plants on Chevrolet trucks, and many makes of American trucks. The superintending engineer, W. S. Hall, gave high praise to the Caterpillar engine. He said "nothing ever goes wrong with the engines." It all made me feel proud I was an American. The selling job for the

American way that our products is doing contrasts sharply in my opinion with the shallow press and painted propaganda and with our often stupid foreign policy. I wish more American firms became interested in foreign markets. The world needs our machinery and technical help.

There is no outward evidence of stress here resulting from the assassination of Premier Liaquat Ali Kahn. We have heard no enmity expressed against the Afghans as a nation as a consequence. My regard for the Pakistani and their objectives increases every day. They are not too proud of some of the autocratic Muslim nations where there seems little hope for humanity much less for democracy. The Pakistani hope to set up a democratic form of government. The threats to world peace in the Muslim world—in Iran, in Egypt and over Kashmir—will hinder progress here immeasurably. There is greater need here for American products and know-how. From conversations with ordinary people here I gather that our best bid for the good will of foreign peoples is our manufactured goods. They're in demand and they are liked better than those of other countries. This opinion stems from top to bottom.

VANCE C. LISCHER

Karachi, Pakistan; Nov. 1, 1951

## SPARLING MAIN-LINE METERS



## LASTING SATISFACTION

INSTALL the Sparling Meter as though it were a length of the pipe itself. Read the totalizer and log your deliveries. You are all set for years of consistently accurate measurement of flows.

Bulletin 311 and quotations are yours for the asking.

## SPARLING METER COMPANY

Los Angeles 54... Box 3277  
Chicago 8... Boston's 8... New York 17... Dallas 1  
Cincinnati 2... Atlanta 3... Seattle 1

## Real Sealer

To the Editor:

I was very pleased to receive notice that the seal submitted under my name had been selected second only to the "old seal."

The design was actually created and drawn by Mr. M. E. MacLean of this department. Thus the credit for the design should be given to Mr. MacLean and not to myself.

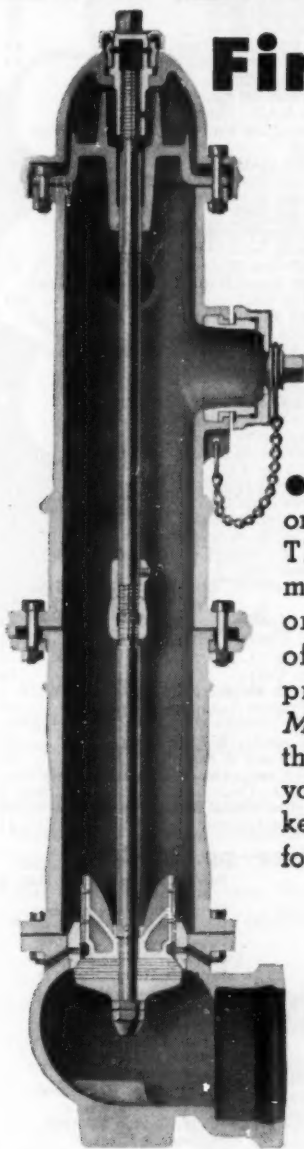
J. N. PRITCHARD

Principal Engr., Water Works Dept.  
Ottawa, Ont.; Oct. 15, 1951

# MUELLER

## Fire Hydrants

*Engineered  
for Action!*



● Engineered for action winter or summer. Mueller Fire Hydrants! That's because they have so many vital extra features not found on ordinary hydrants. 94 years of engineering experience and practical know-how have made *Mueller* fire hydrants *leaders* of the industry. With Mueller hydrants you'll save on initial cost and up-keep expense. Investigate. Write for additional information.

## MUELLER CO.

Dependable Since 1857

CHATTANOOGA, TENNESSEE

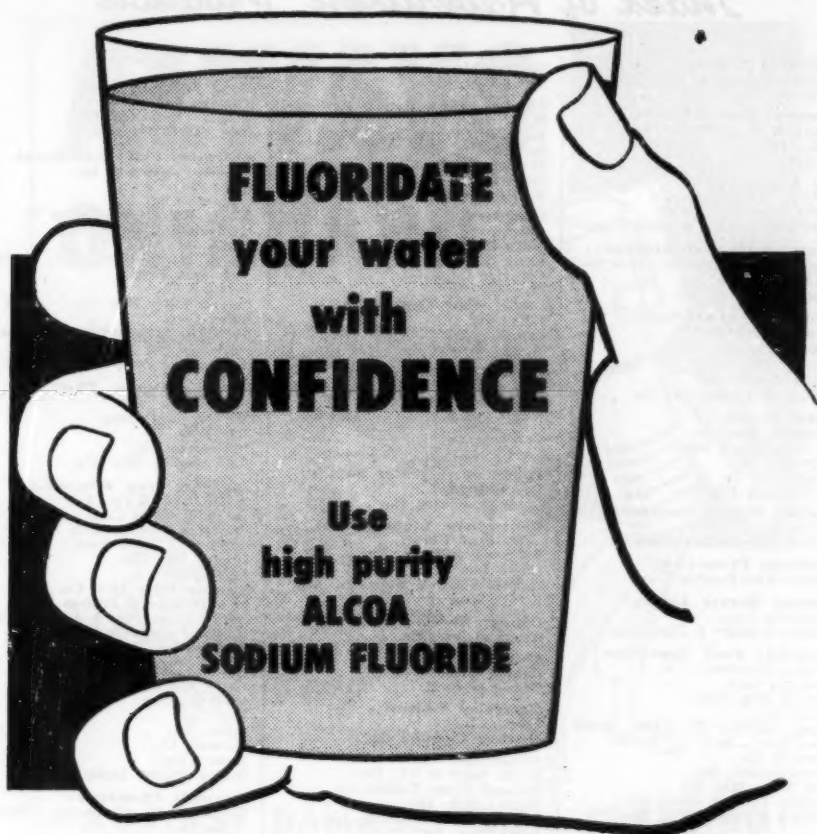
## LIST OF ADVERTISERS

Aluminum Co. of America, Chemicals Div. ....	87	Johns-Manville Corp. ....	vi-vii
American Agricultural Chemical Co. ....	4	James Jones Co. ....	37
American Brass Co., The. ....	—	Keasbey & Mattison Co. ....	73
American Cast Iron Pipe Co. ....	—	Kennedy Valve Mfg. Co., The. ....	57
American Cyanamid Co., Industrial Chemicals Div. ....	—	Klett Mfg. Co. ....	34
American Pipe & Construction Co. ....	67	Koppers Co., Inc. ....	93
American Well Works. ....	—	Kupperle, John C., Foundry Co. ....	74
Anthracite Equipment Corp. ....	—	Layne & Bowler, Inc. ....	Cover 3
Armco Drainage & Metal Products, Inc. ....	71	Leadite Co., The. ....	Cover 4
Art Concrete Works. ....	—	Lock Joint Pipe Co. ....	i
Atlas Mineral Products Co., The. ....	64	Ludlow Valve Mfg. Co., Inc. ....	—
Badger Meter Mfg. Co. ....	—	M & H Valve & Fittings Co. ....	61
Baker, R. H. & Co., Inc. ....	—	Martin, Robert E. ....	20
Barrett Div., The. ....	5	Mueller Co. ....	85
Belco Industrial Equipment Div., Inc. ....	24	National Cast Iron Pipe. ....	49
Bethlehem Steel Co. ....	—	National Water Main Cleaning Co. ....	13
Blockson Chemical Co. ....	91	Neptune Meter Co. ....	iii
Buffalo Meter Co. ....	66	Northern Gravel Co. ....	32
Builders-Providence, Inc. ....	39	Northrop & Co., Inc. ....	12
Byron Jackson Co. ....	—	Omega Machine Co. (Div., Builders Iron Fdry.) ....	—
Calgon, Inc. ....	45	Peerless Pump Div. ....	—
Carborundum Co., The. ....	—	Pekrul Gate Div., (Morse Bros. Machinery Co.) ....	—
Carlon Products Corp. ....	7	Permutit Co. ....	75
Carson, H. Y. ....	66	Phelps Dodge Refining Corp. ....	—
Cast Iron Pipe Research Assn., The. ....	18, 19	Philadelphia Gear Works, Inc. ....	70
Centriline Corp. ....	—	Pittsburgh-Des Moines Steel Co. ....	43
Chain Belt Co. ....	—	Pittsburgh Equitable Meter Div. (Rockwell Mfg. Co.) ....	94
Chicago Bridge & Iron Co. ....	47	Pittsburgh Pipe Cleaner Co. ....	—
Clow, James B., & Sons. ....	49	Pollard, Jos. G., Co., Inc. ....	10
Cochrane Corp. ....	11	Portland Cement Assn. ....	—
Darley, W. S., & Co. ....	20	Price Bros. Co. ....	—
Dearborn Chemical Co. ....	83	Proportioners, Inc. ....	35
De Laval Steam Turbine Co. ....	51	Recording & Statistical Corp. ....	—
Dorr Co., The. ....	ix	Reilly Tar & Chemical Corp. ....	—
Dresser Mfg. Div. ....	—	Rensselaer Valve Co. ....	81
Economy Pumps, Inc. ....	—	Roberts Filter Mfg. Co. ....	—
Eddy Valve Co. ....	49	Rockwell Mfg. Co. ....	94
Electro Rust-Proofing Corp. ....	22	Rohm & Haas Co. ....	—
Ellis & Ford Mfg. Co. ....	—	Ross Valve Mfg. Co. ....	—
Everson Mfg. Corp. ....	—	Simplex Valve & Meter Co. ....	65
Flexible Sewer-Rod Equipment Co. ....	—	Skinner, M. B., Co. ....	23
Ford Motor Box Co., The. ....	17	Smith, A. P., Mfg. Co., The. ....	77
General Chemical Div., Allied Chemical & Dye Corp. ....	21	Smith-Blair, Inc. ....	—
General Electric Co. ....	14-15	Solvay Sales Div., Allied Chemical & Dye Corp. ....	80
Golden-Anderson Valve Specialty Co. ....	—	Sparling, Meter Co., Inc. ....	84
Graver Water Conditioning Co. ....	—	Standard Electric Time Co. ....	3
Greenberg's, M., Sons. ....	—	Stuart Corp. ....	74
Hamilton-Thomas Corp. ....	—	Tennessee Corp. ....	78
Hays Mfg. Co. ....	33	U. S. Pipe & Foundry Co. ....	v
Hellige, Inc. ....	82	Walker Process Equipment, Inc. ....	59
Hersey Mfg. Co. ....	9	Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc. ....	xii, 79
Hungerford & Terry, Inc. ....	62	Warren Foundry & Pipe Corp. ....	63
Hydraulic Development Corp. ....	31	Well Machinery & Supply Co. ....	89
Industrial Chemical Sales Division, West Virginia Pulp & Paper Co. ....	x	Welsbach Corp., Ozone Processes Div. ....	—
Inertol Co., Inc. ....	53	Wood, R. D., Co. ....	Cover 2
Infilco Inc. ....	55	Worthington Pump & Machinery Corp. ....	69
Iowa Valve Co. ....	49	Worthington-Gamon Meter Co. ....	41

### Directory of Professional Services—pp. 25-29

Albright & Friel, Inc.	Freese, Nichols & Turner	Parsons, Brinckerhoff, Hall & Macdonald
Alvord, Burdick & Howson	Fulbright Labs., Inc.	Pirnie, Malcolm Engineers
Bays, Carl A. & Assoc.	Gannett Fleming Corrdry & Carpenter, Inc.	Pitometer Co.
Behrman, A. S.	Geisinger, G. L.	Purcell, Lee T.
Black & Veatch	Glance & Glance	Riddick, Thomas M.
Black Labs., Inc.	Greeley & Hansen	Ripple & Howe
Bogert, Clinton L., Assoc.	Havens & Emerson	Rose, Nicholas A.
Bowe, Albertson & Assoc.	Haydock, Charles	Russell & Axon
Buck, Seifert and Jost	Hazen, Richard	Shenker, Samuel
Burgess & Niple	Horne & Shifrin	Sirrine, J. E., Co.
Burns & McDonnell	Hunt, Robert W., Co.	Smith & Gillespie
Caird, James M.	Jennings-Lawrence Co.	Stanley Eng. Co.
Camp, Dresser & McKee	Jones, Henry & Schoonmaker	Stilson, Alden E. & Assoc.
Chester Engineers, The	Knowles, Morris, Inc.	Weston & Sampson
Consoer, Townsend & Assoc.	Leggett, R. M.	White, Guyton & Barnes
De Leuw, Cather & Co.	Meneses Hoyos, Roberto & Co.	Whitman & Howard
Eldred, Norman O.	Metcalfe & Eddy	Whitman, Requardt & Assoc.
Fay, Spofford & Thorndike	Nutting, H. C., Co.	
Finkbeiner, Pettis & Strout		





ALCOA Sodium Fluoride is particularly suitable for the fluoridation of water supplies. It flows freely, dissolves at a uniform rate and is extremely easy to handle. Moreover, you can use ALCOA Sodium Fluoride *with confidence*—because the ALCOA name on any chemical product assures you of a uniform high degree of purity and a *dependable* source of supply. If your community is fluoridating its water supply—or is considering doing so—let us show you how ALCOA Sodium Fluoride can do the job for you. Write to ALUMINUM COMPANY OF AMERICA, CHEMICALS DIVISION, 624 Gulf Building, Pittsburgh 19, Pennsylvania.

## Alcoa Chemicals



### ALUMINAS and FLUORIDES

ACTIVATED ALUMINAS • CALCINED ALUMINAS • HYDRATED  
ALUMINAS • TABULAR ALUMINAS • LOW SODA ALUMINAS  
ALUMINUM FLUORIDE • SODIUM FLUORIDE • SODIUM  
ACID FLUORIDE • FLUOBORIC ACID • CRYOLITE • GALLIUM



# Index of Advertisers' Products

**Activated Carbon:**  
Industrial Chemical Sales Div.  
Permutit Co.

**Aerators (Air Diffusers):**  
American Well Works  
Inflico Inc.  
Permutit Co.

**Air Compressors:**  
DeLaval Steam Turbine Co.  
Morse Bros. Mch. Co.  
Worthington Pump & Mach. Corp.

**Alum (Sulfate of Alumina):**  
American Cyanamid Co., Industrial  
Chemicals Div.  
General Chemical Div.

**Ammonia, Anhydrous:**  
General Chemical Div.

**Ammoniators:**  
Everson Mfg. Corp.  
Proportioners, Inc.  
Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.

**Brass Goods:**  
American Brass Co.  
M. Greenberg's Sons  
Hays Mfg. Co.  
James Jones Co.  
A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.

**Carbon Dioxide Generators:**  
Inflico Inc.  
Walker Process Equipment, Inc.

**Cathodic Protection:**  
Electro Rust-Proofing Corp.

**Cement Mortar Lining:**  
Centriline Corp.  
Warren Foundry & Pipe Corp.

**Chemical Feed Apparatus:**  
Builders-Providence, Inc.  
Cochrane Corp.  
Everson Mfg. Corp.  
Inflico Inc.  
Omega Machine Co. (Div., Build-  
ers Iron Fdry.)

**Permutit Co.**  
Proportioners, Inc.  
Ross Valve Mfg. Co.  
Simplex Valve & Meter Co.  
Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.

**Chemists and Engineers:**  
(See Prof. Services, pp. 25-29)

**Chlorination Equipment:**  
Builders-Providence, Inc.  
Everson Mfg. Corp.  
Proportioners, Inc.  
Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.

**Chlorine Comparators:**  
Hellige, Inc.  
Klett Mfg. Co.  
Proportioners, Inc.  
Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.

**Chlorine, Liquid:**  
Solvay Sales Div.  
Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.

**Clamps and Sleeves, Pipe:**  
R. H. Baker & Co., Inc.  
James B. Clow & Sons  
Dresser Mfg. Div.  
M. Greenberg's Sons  
James Jones Co.  
Kensselaer Valve Co.  
Skinner, M. B., Co.  
A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.  
Smith-Blair, Inc.

**Clamps, Bell Joint:**  
Carson-Cadillac Co.  
James B. Clow & Sons  
Dresser Mfg. Div.

Skinner, M. B., Co.  
Smith-Blair, Inc.

**Clamps, Pipe Repair:**  
R. H. Baker & Co., Inc.  
James B. Clow & Sons  
Dresser Mfg. Div.  
Skinner, M. B., Co.  
Smith-Blair, Inc.  
Warren Foundry & Pipe Corp.

**Clarifiers:**  
American Well Works  
Belco Industrial Equipment Div.  
Chain Belt Co.  
Cochrane Corp.  
Dorr Co.  
Graver Water Conditioning Co.  
Inflico Inc.  
Permutit Co.  
Walker Process Equipment, Inc.

**Cleaning Water Mains:**  
Flexible Underground Pipe Clean-  
ing Co.  
National Water Main Cleaning Co.

**Condensers:**  
United States Pipe & Foundry Co.

**Contractors, Water Supply:**  
Boyce Co., Inc.  
Layne & Bowler, Inc.

**Controllers, Liquid Level,**  
**Rate of Flow:**  
Builders-Providence, Inc.  
Inflico Inc.  
Simplex Valve & Meter Co.  
R. W. Sparling

**Copper Sheets:**  
American Brass Co.

**Copper Sulfate:**  
General Chemical Div.  
Tennessee Corp.

**Corrosion Control:**  
Calgon, Inc.  
Dearborn Chemical Co.

**Couplings, Flexible:**  
R. H. Baker & Co., Inc.  
DeLaval Steam Turbine Co.  
Dresser Mfg. Div.  
Philadelphia Gear Works, Inc.  
Smith-Blair, Inc.

**Diaphragms, Pump:**  
Dorr Co.  
Morse Bros. Mch. Co.  
Proportioners, Inc.

**Engines, Hydraulic:**  
Ross Valve Mfg. Co.

**Engineers and Chemists:**  
(See Prof. Services, pp. 25-29)

**Feedwater Treatment:**  
Belco Industrial Equipment Div.  
Calgon, Inc.  
Cochrane Corp.  
Dearborn Chemical Co.  
Graver Water Conditioning Co.  
Hungerford & Terry, Inc.  
Inflico Inc.  
Permutit Co.  
Worthington Pump & Mach. Corp.

**Ferric Sulfate:**  
Tennessee Corp.

**Filter Materials:**  
Johns-Manville Corp.  
Inflico Inc.  
Northern Gravel Co.  
Permutit Co.

**Filters, Incl. Feedwater:**  
Cochrane Corp.  
Dorr Co.

Everson Mfg. Corp.  
Inflico Inc.  
Morse Bros. Mch. Co.  
Permutit Co.  
Roberts Filter Mfg. Co.  
Ross Valve Mfg. Co.

**Filtration Plant Equipment:**  
Builders-Providence, Inc.  
Chain Belt Co.  
Cochrane Corp.  
Graver Water Conditioning Co.  
Hungerford & Terry, Inc.  
Inflico Inc.  
Omega Machine Co. (Div., Build-  
ers Iron Fdry.)  
Permutit Co.  
Roberts Filter Mfg. Co.  
Stuart Corp.  
Welsbach Corp., Ozone Processes  
Div.  
Worthington Pump & Mach. Corp.

**Fittings, Copper Pipe:**  
Dresser Mfg. Div.  
M. Greenberg's Sons  
Hays Mfg. Co.  
James Jones Co.  
A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.

**Fittings, Tees, Elbs, etc.:**  
R. H. Baker & Co., Inc.  
Carlton Products Corp.  
Cast Iron Pipe Research Assn.  
James B. Clow & Sons  
Dresser Mfg. Div.  
James Jones Co.  
Kennedy Valve Mfg. Co.  
M & H Valve & Fittings Co.  
United States Pipe & Foundry Co.  
Warren Foundry & Pipe Corp.  
R. D. Wood Co.

**Flocculating Equipment:**  
Chain Belt Co.  
Cochrane Corp.  
Dorr Co.  
Inflico Inc.  
Permutit Co.  
Stuart Corp.  
Walker Process Equipment, Inc.

**Fluoride Chemicals:**  
Aluminum Co. of America, Chemi-  
cals Div.  
Blockson Chemical Co.

**Furnaces:**  
Jos. G. Pollard Co., Inc.

**Furnaces, Joint Compound:**  
Northrop & Co., Inc.

**Gages, Liquid Level:**  
Builders-Providence, Inc.  
Inflico Inc.  
Simplex Valve & Meter Co.

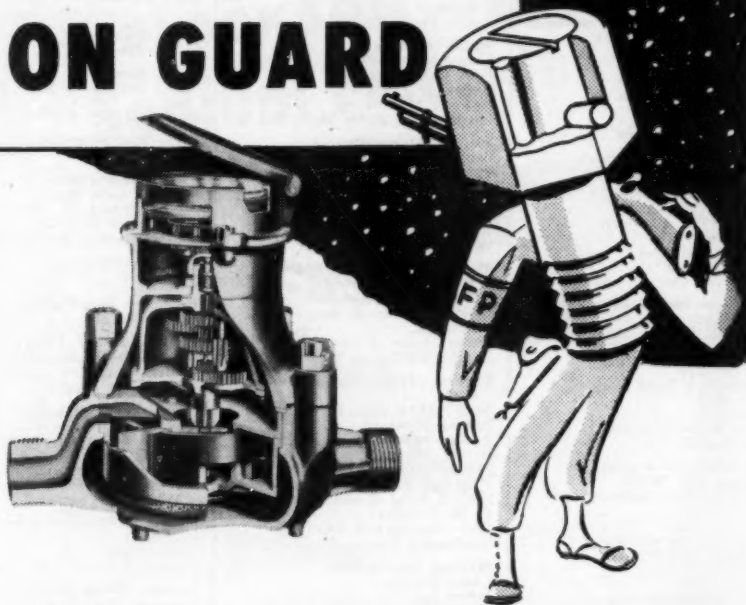
**Gages, Loss of Head, Rate of  
Flow, Sand Expansion:**  
Builders-Providence, Inc.  
Inflico Inc.  
Northrop & Co., Inc.  
Simplex Valve & Meter Co.  
R. W. Sparling

**Gasholders:**  
Chicago Bridge & Iron Co.  
Pittsburgh-Des Moines Steel Co.

**Gaskets, Rubber Packing:**  
James B. Clow & Sons  
Northrop & Co., Inc.  
Smith-Blair, Inc.

**Gates, Shear and Sluice:**  
Armco Drainage & Metal Products,  
Inc.  
James B. Clow & Sons

# ALWAYS ON GUARD



## — AGAINST DAMAGE FROM FREEZING!

FROST-PROOF BOLTS in Calmet Meters are on constant guard against damage from freezing (or excessive pressure). They provide the most effective and economical protection yet devised against such damage. When the meter freezes or pressure exceeds 450 pounds, they allow the main case to separate without damage to working parts.

The idea is simple, the cost of servicing extremely slight, and repairs can be made with ease without breaking the line.

- **SALES REPRESENTATIVES**—Write for complete details of the CALMET franchise in your territory.



## CALMET WATER METERS

MADE BY WELL MACHINERY & SUPPLY CO., INC.—FORT WORTH, TEXAS

Morse Bros. Mch. Co.  
R. D. Wood Co.

**Gears, Speed Reducing:**  
DeLaval Steam Turbine Co.  
Philadelphia Gear Works, Inc.

**Glass Standards—Colorimetric Analysis Equipment:**  
Hellige, Inc.  
Klett Mfg. Co.  
Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.

**Goosenecks (with or without Corporation Stops):**  
James B. Clow & Sons  
Hays Mfg. Co.  
James Jones Co.  
A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.

**Hydrants:**  
James B. Clow & Sons  
M. Greenberg's Sons  
James Jones Co.  
Kennedy Valve Mfg. Co.  
John C. Kupferle Foundry Co.  
Ludlow Valve Mfg. Co.  
M & H Valve & Fittings Co.  
A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.  
Rensselaer Valve Co.  
Ross Valve Mfg. Co.  
R. D. Wood Co.

**Hydrogen Ion Equipment:**  
Hellige, Inc.  
Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.

**Ion Exchange Materials:**  
Cochrane Corp.  
Hungerford & Terry, Inc.  
Inflico Inc.  
Permutit Co.  
Roberts Filter Mfg. Co.  
Rohm & Haas Co.

**Iron Removal Plants:**  
American Well Works  
Belco Industrial Equipment Div.  
Chain Belt Co.  
Cochrane Corp.  
Graver Water Conditioning Co.  
Hungerford & Terry, Inc.  
Inflico Inc.  
Permutit Co.  
Roberts Filter Mfg. Co.  
Walker Process Equipment, Inc.  
Welsbach Corp., Ozone Processes Div.

**Jointing Materials:**  
Atlas Mineral Products Co.  
Hydraulic Development Corp.  
Leadite Co., Inc.  
Northrop & Co., Inc.

**Joints, Mechanical, Pipe:**  
R. H. Baker & Co., Inc.  
Carson-Cadillac Co.  
Cast Iron Pipe Research Assn.  
James B. Clow & Sons  
Dresser Mfg. Div.  
United States Pipe & Foundry Co.  
Warren Foundry & Pipe Corp.  
R. D. Wood Co.

**Leak Detectors:**  
Jos. G. Pollard Co., Inc.

**Lime Slakers and Feeders:**  
Dorr Co.  
Inflico Inc.  
Omega Machine Co. (Div., Builders Iron Fdry.)  
Permutit Co.

**Manometers, Rate of Flow:**  
Builders-Providence, Inc.

**Meter Boxes:**  
Art Concrete Works  
Ford Meter Box Co.  
Pittsburgh Equitable Meter Div.

**Meter Couplings and Yokes:**  
Badger Meter Mfg. Co.  
R. H. Baker & Co., Inc.

Dresser Mfg. Div.  
Ford Meter Box Co.  
Hays Mfg. Co.  
Hersey Mfg. Co.  
James Jones Co.  
Neptune Meter Co.  
Pittsburgh Equitable Meter Div.  
Smith-Blair, Inc.  
Worthington-Gamon Meter Co.

**Meter Reading and Record Books:**  
Badger Meter Mfg. Co.

**Meter Testers:**  
Badger Meter Mfg. Co.  
Ford Meter Box Co.  
Hersey Mfg. Co.  
Neptune Meter Co.  
Pittsburgh Equitable Meter Div.

**Meters, Domestic:**  
Badger Meter Mfg. Co.  
Buffalo Meter Co.  
Hersey Mfg. Co.  
Neptune Meter Co.  
Pittsburgh Equitable Meter Div.  
Well Machinery & Supply Co.  
Worthington-Gamon Meter Co.

**Meters, Filtration Plant, Pumping Station, Transmission Line:**  
Builders-Providence, Inc.  
Inflico Inc.  
Simplex Valve & Meter Co.  
R. W. Sparling

**Meters, Industrial, Commercial:**

Badger Meter Mfg. Co.  
Buffalo Meter Co.  
Builders-Providence, Inc.  
Hersey Mfg. Co.  
Neptune Meter Co.  
Pittsburgh Equitable Meter Div.  
Simplex Valve & Meter Co.  
R. W. Sparling  
Well Machinery & Supply Co.  
Worthington-Gamon Meter Co.

**Mixing Equipment:**  
Chain Belt Co.  
Inflico Inc.  
Walker Process Equipment, Inc.

**Ozonation Equipment:**  
Welsbach Corp., Ozone Processes Div.

**Pipe, Asbestos-Cement:**  
Johns-Manville Corp.  
Keasbey & Mattison Co.

**Pipe, Brass:**  
American Brass Co.

**Pipe, Cast Iron (and Fittings):**  
American Cast Iron Pipe Co.  
Cast Iron Pipe Research Assn.  
James B. Clow & Sons  
United States Pipe & Foundry Co.  
Warren Foundry & Pipe Corp.  
R. D. Wood Co.

**Pipe, Cement Lined:**  
Cast Iron Pipe Research Assn.  
James B. Clow & Sons  
United States Pipe & Foundry Co.  
Warren Foundry & Pipe Corp.  
R. D. Wood Co.

**Pipe Coatings and Linings:**  
The Barrett Div.  
Cast Iron Pipe Research Assn.  
Centriline Corp.  
Dearborn Chemical Co.  
Koppers Co., Inc.  
Warren Foundry & Pipe Corp.

**Pipe, Concrete:**  
American Pipe & Construction Co.  
Lock Joint Pipe Co.  
Price Bros. Co.

**Pipe, Copper:**  
American Brass Co.

**Pipe Cutting Machines:**  
James B. Clow & Sons  
Jos. G. Pollard Co., Inc.  
A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.

**Pipe Jointing Materials; see Jointing Materials**

**Pipe Locators:**  
Jos. G. Pollard Co., Inc.

**Pipe, Plastic:**  
Carlson Products Corp.

**Pipe, Steel:**  
Armco Drainage & Metal Products, Inc.  
Bethlehem Steel Co.

**Pipelines, Submerged:**  
Boyce Co., Inc.

**Plugs, Removable:**  
James B. Clow & Sons  
Jos. G. Pollard Co., Inc.  
A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.  
Warren Foundry & Pipe Corp.

**Potentiometers:**  
Hellige, Inc.

**Pressure Regulators:**  
Ross Valve Mfg. Co.

**Pumps, Boiler Feed:**  
DeLaval Steam Turbine Co.  
Peerless Pump Div., Food Machinery Corp.

**Pumps, Centrifugal:**  
American Well Works  
DeLaval Steam Turbine Co.  
Economy Pumps, Inc.  
Morse Bros. Mch. Co.  
Peerless Pump Div., Food Machinery Corp.

**Pumps, Chemical Feed:**  
Inflico Inc.  
Proportioners, Inc.  
Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.

**Pumps, Deep Well:**  
American Well Works  
Layne & Bowler, Inc.  
Peerless Pump Div., Food Machinery Corp.

**Pumps, Diaphragm:**  
Dorr Co.  
Morse Bros. Mch. Co.  
Proportioners, Inc.

**Pumps, Hydrant:**  
Jos. G. Pollard Co., Inc.

**Pumps, Hydraulic Booster:**  
Ross Valve Mfg. Co.

**Pumps, Sewage:**  
DeLaval Steam Turbine Co.  
Economy Pumps, Inc.  
Peerless Pump Div., Food Machinery Corp.

**Pumps, Sump:**  
DeLaval Steam Turbine Co.  
Economy Pumps, Inc.  
Peerless Pump Div., Food Machinery Corp.


**Pumps, Turbine:**  
DeLaval Steam Turbine Co.  
Layne & Bowler, Inc.  
Peerless Pump Div., Food Machinery Corp.

**Rate Analysis:**  
Recording & Statistical Corp.


**Recorders, Gas Density, CO<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>3</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>, etc.:**  
Permutit Co.  
Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.



## **BLOCKSON** **Sodium Fluoride**



## **BLOCKSON** **Sodium** **Silicofluoride**



## **BLOCKSON** **Sodium Polyphos**

—a water soluble Glassy Sodium Phosphate  
of standardized composition; specified for all  
water treatment applications indicating  
Sodium Hexametaphosphate or Sodium Tetraphosphate



A leading primary producer of Sodium Fluoride  
and Sodium Silicofluoride (sole producer of Sodium  
Polyphos), Blockson provides a dependable high  
purity source of supply for the water works trade.

SAMPLES AND DATA ON REQUEST

**BLOCKSON CHEMICAL COMPANY**  
JOLIET, ILLINOIS

**Recording Instruments:**

Builders-Providence, Inc.  
Inflico Inc.  
R. W. Sparling  
Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.

**Reservoirs, Steel:**

Chicago Bridge & Iron Co.  
Pittsburgh-Des Moines Steel Co.

**Sand Expansion Gages; see Gages****Sleeves; see Clamps****Sleeves and Valves, Tapping:**

James B. Clow & Sons  
M & H Valve & Fittings Co.  
Rensselaer Valve Co.  
A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.

**Sludge Blanket Equipment:**

Cochrane Corp.  
Permutit Co.

**Soda Ash:**

Solvay Sales Div.

**Sodium Hexametaphosphate:**

Blockson Chemical Co.  
Calgon, Inc.

**Softeners:**

Belco Industrial Equipment Div.  
Cochrane Corp.  
Dearborn Chemical Co.  
Dorr Co.  
Graver Water Conditioning Co.  
Hungerford & Terry, Inc.  
Inflico Inc.  
Permutit Co.  
Roberts Filter Mfg. Co.  
Walker Process Equipment, Inc.  
Worthington Pump & Mach. Corp.

**Softening Chemicals and Com-****pounds:**

Calgon, Inc.  
Inflico Inc.  
Permutit Co.  
Tennessee Corp.

**Standpipes, Steel:**

Chicago Bridge & Iron Co.  
Pittsburgh-Des Moines Steel Co.

**Steel Plate Construction:**

Bethlehem Steel Co.  
Chicago Bridge & Iron Co.  
Pittsburgh-Des Moines Steel Co.

**Stops, Curb and Corporation:**

Hays Mfg. Co.  
James Jones Co.  
A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.

**Storage Tanks; see Tanks****Strainers, Suction:**

James B. Clow & Sons  
M. Greenberg's Sons  
R. D. Wood Co.

**Surface Wash Equipment:**

Permutit Co.

**Swimming Pool Sterilization:**

Everson Mfg. Corp.  
Omega Machine Co. (Div., Builders Iron Fdry.)  
Proportioners, Inc.  
Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.  
Welsbach Corp., Ozone Processes Div.

**Tanks, Steel:**

Bethlehem Steel Co.  
Chicago Bridge & Iron Co.  
Pittsburgh-Des Moines Steel Co.

**Tapping Machines:**

Hays Mfg. Co.  
A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.

**Taste and Odor Removal:**

Cochrane Corp.  
Industrial Chemical Sales Div.  
Inflico Inc.  
Permutit Co.  
Proportioners, Inc.  
Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.  
Welsbach Corp., Ozone Processes Div.

**Telemeters, Level, Pump Control, Rate of Flow, Gate Position, etc.:**

Builders-Providence, Inc.

**Turbidimetric Apparatus (For Turbidity and Sulfate Determinations):**

Hellige, Inc.  
Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.

**Turbines, Steam:**

DeLaval Steam Turbine Co.  
Worthington Pump & Mach. Corp.

**Turbines, Water:**

DeLaval Steam Turbine Co.

**Valve Boxes:**

James B. Clow & Sons  
Ford Meter Box Co.  
M & H Valve & Fittings Co.  
Rensselaer Valve Co.  
A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.  
R. D. Wood Co.

**Valve-Inserting Machines:**

A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.

**Valves, Altitude:**

Golden-Anderson Valve Specialty Co.

Ross Valve Mfg. Co., Inc.

**Valves, Butterfly, Check, Flap,****Foot, Hose, Mud and Plug:**

James B. Clow & Sons  
M. Greenberg's Sons  
M & H Valve & Fittings Co.  
Rensselaer Valve Co.  
R. D. Wood Co.

**Valves, Detector Check:**

Hersey Mfg. Co.

**Valves, Electrically Operated:**

Belco Industrial Equipment Div.  
James B. Clow & Sons  
Golden-Anderson Valve Specialty Co.

Kennedy Valve Mfg. Co.

M & H Valve & Fittings Co.

Philadelphia Gear Works, Inc.

Rensselaer Valve Co.

A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.

**Valves, Float:**

James B. Clow & Sons  
Golden-Anderson Valve Specialty Co.

Ross Valve Mfg. Co., Inc.

**Valves, Gate:**

James B. Clow & Sons  
Dresser Mfg. Div.  
James Jones Co.  
Kennedy Valve Mfg. Co.

Ludlow Valve Mfg. Co.

M & H Valve & Fittings Co.

Rensselaer Valve Co.

A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.

R. D. Wood Co.

**Valves, Hydraulically Oper-****ated:**

James B. Clow & Sons  
Golden-Anderson Valve Specialty Co.

Kennedy Valve Mfg. Co.

M & H Valve & Fittings Co.

Philadelphia Gear Works, Inc.

Rensselaer Valve Co.

A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.

R. D. Wood Co.

**Valves, Large Diameter:**

James B. Clow & Sons  
Kennedy Valve Mfg. Co.  
Ludlow Valve Mfg. Co.  
M & H Valve & Fittings Co.  
Rensselaer Valve Co.  
A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.  
R. D. Wood Co.

**Valves, Regulating:**

Golden-Anderson Valve Specialty Co.

Ross Valve Mfg. Co.

**Valves, Swing Check:**

James B. Clow & Sons  
Golden-Anderson Valve Specialty Co.

M. Greenberg's Sons

M & H Valve & Fittings Co.

Rensselaer Valve Co.

A. P. Smith Mfg. Co.

R. D. Wood Co.

**Waterproofing**

Dearborn Chemical Co.

Inertol Co., Inc.

**Water Softening Plants; see Softeners****Water Supply Contractors:**

Layne & Bowler, Inc.

**Water Testing Apparatus:**

Hellige, Inc.  
Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.

**Water Treatment Plants:**

American Well Works  
Belco Industrial Equipment Div.  
Chain Belt Co.  
Chicago Bridge & Iron Co.  
Dearborn Chemical Co.  
Dorr Co.  
Everson Mfg. Corp.  
Graver Water Conditioning Co.  
Hungerford & Terry, Inc.  
Inflico Inc.  
Permutit Co.

Pittsburgh-Des Moines Steel Co.

Roberts Filter Mfg. Co.

Walker Process Equipment, Inc.

Wallace & Tiernan Co., Inc.

Welsbach Corp., Ozone Processes Div.  
Worthington Pump & Mach. Corp.

**Well Drilling Contractors:**

Layne & Bowler, Inc.

**Wrenches, Ratchet:**

Dresser Mfg. Div.

**Zeolite; see Ion Exchange****Materials**

A complete Buyers' Guide to all water works products and services offered by A.W.W.A. Associate Members appears in the 1950 Membership Directory.





● It isn't necessary to specify oversized pipe for your large-diameter water lines to meet anticipated "shrinkage" in flow capacity due to tuberculation.

It's far less expensive to *prevent tuberculation* by coating the pipe interior with a glass-smooth spun lining of Koppers Bitumastic® 70-B Enamel. Then you can select pipe size solely on the basis of desired capacity.

And Bitumastic gives you a lastingly-high coefficient of flow that reduces pumping costs . . . results in savings

that more than pay the cost of the lining.

Koppers Bitumastic 70-B Enamel also makes it unnecessary for you to specify additional wall thickness to compensate for corrosion. An exterior coating of Bitumastic 70-B Enamel, combined with the spun lining, forms a barrier against all types of corrosion, inside the pipe and out.

Make certain your community is getting its money's worth of proper protection—specify Koppers Bitumastic 70-B Enamel for your large-diameter lines.



**BITUMASTIC ENAMELS**

REG. U.S. PAT. OFF.

**KOPPERS COMPANY, INC., Tar Products Division, Dept. 1205T, Pittsburgh 19, Pa.**  
District Offices: Boston, Chicago, Los Angeles, New York, Pittsburgh and Woodward, Alabama



For greater yield  
in plant or field ...  
REPLACE WITH ONE OF THESE  
**BIG ROCKWELL METERS**



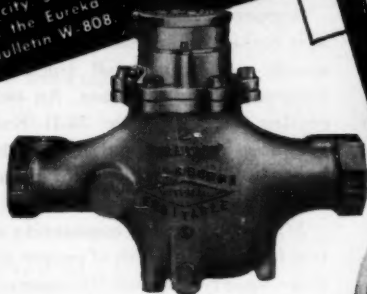
Big water meters are a major investment. Their true worth must be based on their revenue earning performance—their freedom from breakdowns and sticking—their economy to repair.

Cost-minded water works engineers specify big Rockwell meters because they will earn more revenue and yield more service per dollar invested. You'll find them simple, easy to repair, and constructed with typical Rockwell care from the finest materials obtainable. Immediate deliveries can be made from warehouse stocks in most areas.

**EUREKA "B"**

Current Type Meters

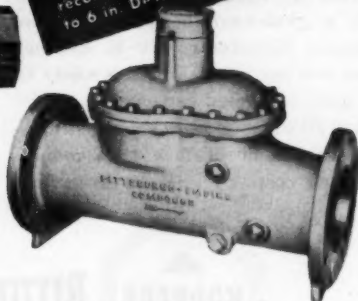
Designed to measure accurately rapid flowing volumes at flow rates from full capacity down to 1/10 of maximum capacity. Sizes 2 in. to 6 in. (up to 12 in. in the Eureka "A" type). Described in bulletin W-808.



**PITTSBURGH-EMPIRE**

Compound Meters

These meters measure large and small flow rates alike with precision accuracy. Measurement by both the propeller unit and Empire oscillating piston unit is recorded on a single register. Sizes 2 in. to 6 in. Described in bulletin W-803.



... **Rockwell** . . . . .

THE ONLY COMPLETE LINE OF WATER METERS

ROCKWELL MANUFACTURING COMPANY

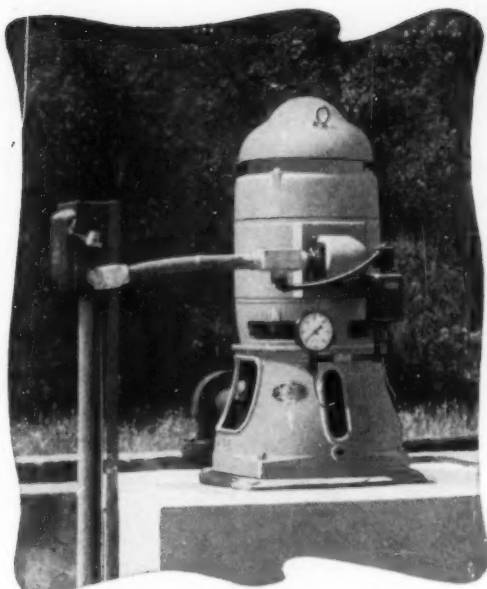


Pittsburgh 8, Pa. Atlanta Boston Chicago Columbus  
Houston Kansas City Los Angeles New York Pittsburgh  
San Francisco Seattle Tulsa



#### NEW CATALOG

—A new 52-page catalog on Layne Well Water Systems will be sent on request.



INSTALLED FOR  
THE CITY OF

## Toms River, New Jersey

With her population more than doubling during the summer season, the resort city of Toms River, New Jersey, was facing a serious water shortage. Five old, inefficient and not too dependable wells were being operated with suction pumps. Layne was called in for a discussion of what could be done with limited funds. Layne's recommendations resulted in a contract for the rebuilding of one old well and the drilling and equipping of a new one. The contract also called for an auxiliary gasoline engine drive for use on one of the

pumps in case of electric power failure. Without delay, everything was finished according to contract, giving the city of Toms River a water supply that more than fulfills their present needs.

Layne handled everything complete in one inclusive contract that saved city officials much time, useless expense and unnecessary worry. Layne offers this same type of service to any city in need of more well water. For further information, catalogs, bulletins, etc. address

**LAYNE & BOWLER, INC.**

General Offices, Memphis 8, Tenn.

• • *Layne* • • • • •  
**WATER SUPPLY WELLS & PUMPS**

# LEADITE

Trade Name Registered U. S. Pat. Office

## Jointed for . . . Permanence with LEADITE

Generally speaking, most Water Mains are buried beneath the Earth's surface, to be forgotten,—they are to a large extent, laid for permanency. Not only must the pipe itself be dependable and long lived,—but the joints also must be tight, flexible, and long lived,—else leaky joints are apt to cause the great expense of digging up well-paved streets, beautiful parks and estates, etc.

Thus the “jointing material” used for bell and spigot Water Mains **MUST BE GOOD,—MUST BE DEPENDABLE,—**and that is just why so many Engineers, Water Works Men and Contractors aim to **PLAY ABSOLUTELY SAFE**, by specifying and using **LEADITE**.

Time has proven that **LEADITE** not only makes a tight durable joint,—but that it improves with age.

*The pioneer self-caulking material for c. i. pipe.  
Tested and used for over 40 years.  
Saves at least 75%.*



**THE LEADITE COMPANY**  
Girard Trust Co. Bldg. Philadelphia, Pa.

## No Caulking

